

# **SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY**

## **ANNUAL BUDGET (MARCH)**

**2017/18 – 2019/20**



**intranet: <http://solplaatje>**

## **Executive Mayor's Speech:**

**Tabling of IDP for 2017 to 2022 and the Budget for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework 2017/18 to 2019/20.**



**Special Council Meeting: 29 March 2017**

**Time: 10h00**

**Venue: City Hall, Kimberley**

**Tabling by: Honourable Executive Mayor: O.M. Matika**

Honourable Speaker

Members of Mayoral Committee

Chairpersons of Committees established in terms of Systems Act Section 79

Fellow Councillors

Honourable Guests, our special guests

The Municipal Manager and his team

Members of the public, media houses representatives

### **I greet you all this morning**

Life is a continuum. Every time a challenge or an opportunity presents itself, it is time for new beginning. This is exactly my feeling at this point in time.

Let me start this speech off by quoting former President Thabo Mbeki, “The poor prey on one another because their lives offer no hope and communicate the tragic message to these human beings that they have no possibility to attain a decent standard of living”. The above statement reflects the challenges our people face on a daily basis and we need to use today’s platform to create new hope for all residents of the city.

We owe this commitment to the late Solomon Thekiso Plaatje after whom the Municipality is named who is a world renowned writer and academic. He was an epitome of excellence and service to his people and these are the values we need to carry with us as we enter into this new era.

Honourable Speaker and Councillors, we are starting a new journey. We have taken over from our predecessors who worked hard, with love and passion to serve. Ours is to take this baton and run like athletes and aim to finish the course. It has never been about winning or losing, but rather about serving the people of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> of August 2016 marked the 4<sup>th</sup> local government elections in South Africa, just on the brink of us celebrating the 16<sup>th</sup> year of local government existence in its current form.

This system of democratic local government, brought stability within our communities, which is central to the entire transformative project of South Africa. Through the work of municipalities in the last 16 years, the dignity of South Africans was restored and they were able to get basic services and amenities that was only a dream prior to 1994.

Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, like all other municipalities, took part in celebrating. This we did by advancing the achievements obtained in the process of meeting our mandate of creating accessible and affordable services to all residents. The achievements of our municipalities are reflected in the increased number of people who now have access to many services of whom previously had no access to at all.

The delivery of services in previously disadvantaged areas and informal settlements and the pace at which it has proceeded, have now reached stability, despite the continued challenges we experienced and the introduction of new legislation and regulations.



As the newly elected collective, we must continue where the previous leaders left off. This time, we must work smarter and faster whilst we pursue excellence in compliance and service delivery.

Despite all these achievements, we, as the incoming council, are faced with many more challenges.

Firstly, in the list is the latest drought experienced by the country. Despite the recent rain, it had a negative impact on the economy. It is even worse in our municipality, being a water scarce area and facing an ageing infrastructure. These make it even more difficult to save water.

Secondly, while services have been extended to some residents and households, many others are still waiting, because of the backlog resulting from apartheid exclusion and the fact that we are the epicentre of the province, and considered the city of opportunities, the city of hope.

As a collective, we are confident that by the time we celebrate the second decade of local government in 2020 we would have achieved drastic changes to better the living conditions of our people.

Honourable Speaker, as we begin this journey, allow me to present the Integrated Development Plan 2017 to 2022, as well as the Budget for 2017/18 to 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework for Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.

We began this journey of compiling this IDP and Budget immediately after we assumed office as this Council. We engaged internally to establish our feet, understand the status quo of infrastructure, the human capital, the finances, the governance model and the progress of the Budget that was under implementation.

We subsequently visited every ward, through Mayoral Imbizo's during November and December of 2016, in order to gain a better understanding of the lengths and breadths of the municipal wards, the conditions in these wards, level of service provided and the community's views on the municipality. These inputs became valuable in shaping what the 2017 – 2022 IDP should address. We further engaged the public during the month of March and we have heard the people.

Honourable Councillors, the City of Kimberley is known as the City of Firsts. I had taken time to research what are these "firsts" and posed the question, "Are we still leading in these areas to date?" Let me indulge you on few of the firsts that I found very intriguing:

**1871:** The first Private Postal Delivery Service.

**1877:** The first professional training of nurses.

**1882:** The first city in the Southern Hemisphere to install electric street lighting and on the 2<sup>nd</sup> of September 1882, the electric lights of Kimberley came on before those of London.

**1883:** The first Stock Exchange in South Africa.

**1889:** The first hotel with electricity. The first to win the Rugby Currie Cup.

**1926:** The first Industrial Council.

**1928:** The first diamond cutting factory.

**1929:** The first woman to play tennis without stockings at Wimbledon.

**1967:** The first nation-wide direct dialing telephones.

**1976:** The first housing scheme, Ipopeng in Galeshewe, for black employees.

**1980:** The first South African to be elected to the world swimming hall of fame – Karen Muir.

**1983:** The first Coloured Priest to become a Bishop.

**1992:** The first City Council to amalgamate all group areas.

Since that time to date, we had produced, we had worked and we had grown as a city. Our dedication and conviction is to reach out and serve. We have the obligation to improve the living conditions and the lives of the people.

We can reclaim our position and become a ***leading and modern city***. We are compact enough, we are resilient, we have the hottest weather, we don't have the blue seas, but we have a "to die for" sand horse racing course at the Flamingo Horse Racing Park. We have Riverton, we have Ritchie, we have the R31, we have N12 and we have the N8, and yes, we might not be having N1, but we join N1 from N12, and most of all we are central, toll free between east and the west. This is an absolute advantage. We have the potential to expand beyond the current urban edge, and most of all, now, we have the university.

Sol Plaatje has been most popular to government for introducing new ideas. We are piloting the Integrated Urban Development Framework, a pilot for the "New Deal". We have piloted the Budget reforms since 2001 to 2004, and we have also piloted, successfully, the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts. It is for this reason that we call upon the society to hold our hands as we are embarking on this journey of new generation of firsts.

The vision that this IDP and Budget is based, is the notion: "***Towards a leading and modern city***". Now you understand why we wish that you

agree with us. We want to claim our rightful place of the city of firsts that we are known about.

We are inspired by the African Union Agenda 2063. It's aspirations are giving hope to the people of Africa. The very same hope we want to give to the people of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality. These aspirations are:

1. ***Spatial Transformation*** with the intent to transform the current spatial structure of the city towards an equitable, inclusive, efficient and compact form with integrated and connected economic corridors
2. ***Inclusive Growth*** with the intent to establish competitive economic position that attracts diverse investments, increases economic growth and creates targeted number of jobs
3. ***Service Provision*** with a clear plan of action for the installation, maintenance and operations of infrastructure, and provide services efficiently and in a sustainable manner
4. ***Governance*** with the intent to lead, direct, manage spatial growth robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiencies, and achieve social integration

To become a leading city means you must exhibit specific traits and capabilities, you must be relevant, have a compelling national and global identity, be unique and find your niche, and be an enabler.

With the concept of a modern city, we want to create interest in Sol Plaatje, and become a city with a particular spatial characteristic. A city that expands both upwardly and sideways. We must work together and create increasing needs for urban planning, easy flow of transportation,

accessible utilities, tourism (event tourism) and reputable governance and management.

Honourable Speaker and Councillors, there is an enormous task lying ahead of us, and I implore you to be prepared to work as hard towards the realisation of the aspirations as I have alluded to.

The National Development Plan has correctly stated an approach to change being;

1. Strong leadership
2. Effective government and
3. Active Citizenry

Sol Plaatje has come a long way, from the days of inadequate bulk supply capacity, placement of moratoria, insufficient cash reserves disclaimers of opinion to mention but a few. The moratoria that was placed basically brought this city's development to a standstill, a situation detrimental not only to the citizenry and economy, but to us as local government.

Honourable Speaker and Councillors, in the IDP 2012 to 2017, we committed to reverse the situation of inadequate bulk infrastructure. During this term of IDP, the municipality invested over R940 million on bulk infrastructure expansion and upgrades.

We upgraded the Homevale Sewer Treatment, to ensure that it functioned optimally according to its design capacity. The completion of the upgrade enabled the upliftment of moratoria, and the development of Lerato Park Project began. Private developer's applications could also be processed

as a result. A new Sewer Plant in Homevale, the Homevale Plant Extension is at its finishing touches.

We have increased the capacity of electricity supply, from 120MVA to 200MVA. This capacity is estimated to carry current and future developments for at least up to 2030 based on current trends of population growth and rate of development.

We resealed roads with a budget of R80 million, with total kilometres resealed averaging 80. The intention Honourable Speaker was to improve the roads leading into the Central Business District, as well as the upgrade of all major intersections using heavy duty industrial interlocking paving blocks. These blocks are durable and requires less maintenance.

In the previous IDP, we implemented the installation of valves in the water reticulation network. These valves enable the isolation of unaffected areas during service interruptions, option we never had before. Zone meters were also installed for better management of water, accountability and water balancing.

In the new term of IDP, we are committing to focus on finalising the building of bulk infrastructure, the upgrade of informal settlements, and the upgrade of roads, improve governance and institutional capacity. We will redouble our efforts to resolve negative public perception and image of the municipality.

In this process, there will be those who will attempt to distract others from seeing the good we had achieved. We live with them, and they may be here too. Believe me, we are stronger than yesterday, and tomorrow, we will be better than today. This is our commitment.

The Spatial Development Framework is the cornerstone of the development agenda we wish to put forward. It is the “New Deal” which requires us to focus on the following key issues

- A clean City
- A city that attracts investments and tourists
- A city with good infrastructure
- A safe and secure city
- A city where there are job opportunities, job security and shelter
- A city that houses people
- A city with youth that is involved, productively,
- A city that harnesses integrated development
- A city that invests in public participation, a city that is connected to its people
- A city that works together

If we take a step back and see where we started this journey in 2012, we note the backlogs which we thought we cannot resolve. We did not run away, we stood our ground, and we worked to achieve the vision to uplift the moratoria. Now, it is all done, a new journey begins.

Indeed, life is a continuum. It never stops. We understood then that time and tide wait for no man.

Sol Plaatje Local Municipality hosts the provincial legislature, as such it is the capital city of the province. It is the city perceived to have more opportunities than anywhere else. This city is home of the Northern Cape High Court Division, and home to Frances Baard District Municipality, and now, the university. As such, migration is a challenge that we shall sit with.

When people migrate, they increase the likelihood of urban sprawl, and the mushrooming of informal settlements becomes prevalent, leading to land invasions and demand for services.

To this end, Honourable Speaker and Councillors, an opportunity is now presenting itself for us to plan ahead wisely and be proactive and innovative, rather than reactively, and make the vision of “***a leading and modern city***” a reality.

We have taken stock of the current informal settlements, our focus in the next five (5) years is the upgrade, and conduct feasibility studies of various land parcels for human settlements purposes. A further challenge we sit with as a capital city is the demand for land for middle income and high income earners (freehold or subsidised or bonded). Through our intergovernmental relations forum, we will be working hand-in hand with the Department of COGHSTA to roll out the FLISP to address this demand and challenge.

Honourable Speaker and Councillors, we are becoming landlocked within the established urban edge, and still we anticipate growth. In terms of the Community Survey Outcomes report, the population growth in Sol Plaatje is 3% per annum. At this rate, it is projected that the urban edge shall be filled to 90% capacity in 10 years. The enlargement of the urban edge will



become inevitable, and as such, the SDF must be reviewed. We must do our best to manage this eventuality.

Government is about the future, and the future must be planned today. Otherwise if we fail to plan, we are planning to fail.

The SDF has identified several nodes within Sol Plaatje with a possibility to attract private investment. These nodes are:

- The Riverton Node earmarked for leisure, conferencing and accommodation
- The Kamfersdam Eco-Node, mainly maximising tourism attraction opportunities
- The Big Hole Node has been found to be perfect for extreme sports festivities and leisure
- The CBD/University Node has economic spin-offs that had resulted in MacDougal Street being rezoned from residential to business, thus creating a new opportunity to extend MacDougal to join R31
- The Greenpoint node, with the advantage of being close to the airport, presents an opportunity for Light Industries
- The Platfontein Node with great opportunity for culture and heritage
- The Phakamile Mabija Node with the potential of high-rise buildings providing mixed use of convenience shopping centres, offices and accommodation

- The Ritchie Node, due to water sources availability, ideal for agriculture and agro-processing opportunities
- The Galeshewe, Nelson Mandela Memorial Monument Node for heritage. This monument will be the first of its own in the city as it is aimed to celebrate the life and times of the late and first democratically elected State President, Tata Nelson Mandela.

More research will be conducted at each and every node to analyse the available capacity of all services and the projected demand that will be exerted on the network as a result of the new developments per node. Our role Honourable Councillors would be to attract private investments at all these precincts and facilitate incentives where possible, provide bulk services and help reduce red-tape in as far as applications for land alienation and/or rezoning and speedy the approval of plans. This emphasises the importance of Infrastructure Investment Framework.

Whilst on the matter regarding development in the city, there has been an outcry for additional land for churches. Council has now approved the Land Policy which covers alienation to churches. We aim to process between 20 to 30 applications received in the immediate future. We however wish to remind the community and the Clergy that breaking away from original church cannot justify allocation of land. We will engage the Church Leaders Forum in this regard.

We are working hand-in glove with National Treasury, through the NDPG Unit to finalise Project Concepts that are aimed at developing neighbourhoods to stimulate economic activity and related opportunities.

To this end Honourable Speaker and Councillors, local businesses beneficiation becomes critical as well. We have a youthful society, with

youth unemployment as high as 42%. We must create opportunities for young entrepreneurs, not only through tender opportunities, but assist them with the formation of cooperatives, incubate these businesses and earmark them for business and investment opportunities.

In support of this conviction, the supply chain policy has been amended in line with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act which was passed by Parliament in January 2017, with effective date of 1 April 2017. We encourage youth, women in business, Black Industrialists, small businesses and all entrepreneurs to register on the National Treasury's supplier database. This will be the source of data to identify Small Qualifying Enterprises, Small Exempt Enterprises as well as Exempt Medium Enterprises.

A Local Economic Development Summit is currently being planned. It is at this platform that these matters will be elaborated on.

The city is dirty and we can no longer wait in this regard. The graveyards are not appealing, the parks and recreation facilities are dilapidating and we need to find solutions to prevent vandalism of public amenities. This has been an outcry from the public. We have reviewed the cleaning project of the municipality. We have concurred that a clear strategy needs to be developed for city cleaning.

City branding is another area that we will be focusing on. Who are we and how do we identify ourselves? At this point Honourable Councillors, we should start with the building we occupy, we want to be visible, stand-out and make sure that no-one is looking for Sol Plaatje Local Municipal Offices, you must have a sense as you navigate the city, the direction to municipal offices and see the municipality.

The state of our internal roads is not appeasing. Planned maintenance is going to be the order of the day. We reserved this area for last in the IDP 2012 – 2017. Now that the bulk upgrade projects are complete, pothole patching and resealing will be given high priority.

The same applies to street lighting. These are not only for visibility at night, but safety and crime prevention is realised. We will invest heavily on equipment required to maintain the street lights. We rely on residents to report faults and damages, and ours, is to attend this as soon as possible.

In support of the above strategy, allow me Madam Speaker give you a synopsis of our long term financial plan.

The municipality, as we all know, funds its operational expenditure from operational revenue sources of property rates, service charges for water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal.

The trends of the past five years reveals that service charges shall remain the major revenue source for the municipality, in the medium to long term budget framework. We must however, acknowledge new developments in as far as water and electricity tariffs are concerned and the impact these might have in the future.

We have experienced water restrictions, and recently the municipality had adopted a policy in this regard. You can survive with anything, but without water, there is no survival, there is no life. The recent droughts experienced and announcements made by the Minister of Water and Sanitation, Honourable Nomvula Mokonyane were aimed at preserving water at all costs.

I know that some of us had been excited by the rains that fell after Dineo and resulted in the upliftment of restrictions that were imposed.

These restrictions have a potential of impacting on the demand and sale of water. Due to no statistics in this regard, we have negated any possibilities, and we hoped and pray that before the drought becomes severe, storm will come, and sudden rains shall fall again.

I am not encouraging misuse and abuse of water; all I am saying is that we assumed that water consumption will remain constant per household rather than increase. Any changes in this regard will be dealt with through the normal budget process for reviews and adjustments.

We have seen the emergence of solar energy producing installations in our city. There is the growing interest to install the small scale embedded energy generation and the roof-top photo-voltaic panels. It is for this reason that we had developed a policy to give guidance to interested parties. The policy addresses the net-power generators and the buy-back conditions of the municipality.

The revenue from property rates is under pressure with the growing demand for rates funded services, especially roads, storm water, street lighting and cleaning of the city.

The unfunded mandate debate has been going on for a long-time, and we are optimistic that provincialisation of primary health will finally be resolved in the foreseeable future.

Honourable Speaker and Councillors, it is foreseen in the budget that with the increasing costs of bulk, and our very conservative approach to tariff increases, we will need to devise implementable action plans, that are outcomes based to manage demand as well as reduce losses.

We are not a profit-making business. We are required to render services in a sustainable manner, create certainty of supply and be liquid enough to operate for a minimum of three months under difficult economic

situations. At the same time, we need to be mindful that costs of providing the service must be recovered from the sales of such commodities or services.

The revenue base is projected to grow by at least 1% per annum. The revenue budget for the next five years is projected at R11 billion, that's an average of just over R2, 2 billion per annum, against operational expenditure projected at R10, 9 billion over the same period. Thus, an operating surplus of R100 million is projected.

Honourable Speaker, this is said with the speculations that customers will continue to consume services at current trends.

The Consumer Price Index is expected to be controllable at rates ranging between 3% to 6% over the period. We understand the difficult economic situation we find ourselves in, however, National Treasury, predicts that the economic performance is set to improve in the next three years. It is estimated that Gross Domestic Product will grow by over 2% annually.

With the strategy to diversify the economy by availing opportunities in the agricultural and manufacturing sectors, we hope to increase the regional GDP to at least 1% contribution to National GDP against the 0,6% as is currently.

As such Councillors, it is projected that revenue from service charges shall contribute 56% towards the revenues as projected, whilst rates shall contribute 27%, and non-conditional grants and subsidies contribution is projected at 9,2%.

Whilst speaking about the operational revenue budget, I would like to share the following statistical data Honourable Speaker.

The Sol Plaatje Local Municipality is home to about 20% of the population of the Northern Cape, in a relatively small area, the extent of which is 3 145km<sup>2</sup> (square kilo meters), yielding a population density of 79 persons per km<sup>2</sup> (square kilo meter). This makes Sol Plaatje the urban centre of the province. The average population density of the province is 2,9 people per km<sup>2</sup>.

This confirms the point I had made earlier. Emanating from the African Union Agenda, cities are seen as hubs of cultural and economic activity with modern infrastructure and access to affordable and decent housing with all the basic necessities, and hence the migration we are experiencing.

We also recognise the fact that not all citizens have had the same opportunities in life. With unemployment rates standing as such, many families live on social grants. The situation is exacerbated by the fact that we have a high rate of child headed households and single parent homes, this increases the level of indigence in our municipality.

It has been estimated that households benefitting from indigent support shall increase to 15 000 in 2017/18, 17 500 in 2018/19 and 18 500 households in 2019/20, up to 22 000 by 2021/22, the last year of this IDP Cycle.

The Indigent Policy allows for free basic services for qualifying households. For the next five years, the support shall be retained at 6kl of water per month, 50 units of electricity, fully subsidised refuse removal and sanitation service charges.

As such Honourable Speaker and Councillors, the revenue budget has been compiled based on the following tariff increases assumptions:

Rates and taxes, to increase by 5,5%, from 0,009688 (just below one cent) cents to 0,010221 (to a cent) cents per rand of valuation.

Sewer and sanitation, to increase by 5,5%, from R137,60 (One hundred and thirty seven rands, sixty cents) cents to R145,17 cents

Refuse removal to increase by 5,5%, from R98,18 cents (Ninety Eight Rands, eighteen cents) to R103,58 cents (One hundred and three rands and fifty eight cents) per month.

Water to increase by 5,5%, from R5,27 (Five rands and twenty seven cents) cents per kilo litre (thousand litres) to R5,56 cents (Five Rands and Fifty Six Cents) per kilo litre.

Electricity to increase by 3,28%, from 143,82 cents to 148,54 cents, for IBT Block 1, for example.

The average tariff increase shall therefore be 4,5% against inflation estimated at 6,4% for 2017/18.

We understand by now that in as far as electricity tariffs are concerned, the guidelines are yet to be issued by National Energy Regulator, and should the tariff increase proposed not be in line with NERSA, the assumptions shall be reviewed immediately, and the budget shall be corrected as such.

We have been working hand-in-hand with the National Energy Regulator with regards to price determination and regulation of bulk costs increases, and this is the law, the Electricity Regulation Act 6 of 2006.

As this new Council, we have noted concerns raised by the members of the public with regards to comparability of the municipal electricity tariffs with similar sized municipalities. A benchmark exercise was done internally, which confirmed that we are not the most expensive city.



However, an independent analysis will be commissioned to investigate and report on this matter.

We acknowledge the commitment to reduce tariff increases by the Energy Regulator, and we will follow likewise. As for us as users, we must use electricity wisely and follow the tips as published on Eskom website.

A consultation paper has been issued with a closing date of 20 March 2017. An announcement with regards to guidelines on tariff increases is yet to be published. At this stage, a 1,88% increase for municipalities is imminent, whilst bulk costs are anticipated to increase by 2,2%, thus a variance of 0,48% less for municipalities against Eskom. However, all the variables were taken into account when projecting revenue from sale of water and electricity.

Having listened to the Minister of Water Affairs recently, the concept to consolidate water resource management and the establishment of the regulation authority is not far-fetched. Honourable Councillors, as much as I had shared with you the projections on the revenue framework, it is important to understand how these revenues are planned to be appropriated in the next five (5) as well.

The municipality revised its staff establishment and approved a new organisational structure aimed at executing and supporting the developmental plan of the municipality for the next five (5) years and beyond.

The strategy of the municipality is to maintain a ratio of 33% employee costs against the total operational budget per annum, whilst maintenance budget must be 10%, and bulk costs remain between 26% to 28% of the operational budget, whilst electricity bulk costs is 68% of operational expenditure for electricity trading service. As such, bulk of income

generated from sale of electricity pays the costs of purchases. For water services, bulk costs are 15% of total operational budget and employee costs is 70%.

Clearly the major cost driver for each service is influenced by the nature of service and the required human capital to ensure access, provision, operations and maintenance of infrastructure. These targets are in line with National Treasury's benchmark ratios for going concern and sustainability.

Honourable Councillors, it is futile to speak on all the upgrades of infrastructure and installations of new infrastructure if I will not be addressing maintenance as such. Allow me Honourable Speaker to inform the house that, in the budget I am tabling, the following provisions had been for the next 3 years:

An amount of R77 million has been allocated towards maintenance of internal roads across the city. Internal roads are roads within the neighbourhoods we live in. This includes the maintenance of potholes, installation of speed humps where necessary, cleaning of storm water drains and fixing of kerbings.

A budget of approximately R90 million is allocated towards maintenance of electricity infrastructure, including power plants, network and street lights.

For water services, R51 million is appropriated towards operations and maintenance of the infrastructure for the next three years as well. A budget of R448 million is appropriated for maintenance for the next three years.

These budgets exclude allocations as per the capital budget, am still to present.

To curb wasteful expenditure, National Treasury has issued guidelines for cost containment practices at municipalities, and this is taken seriously. For example, we have installed tracking devices in our fleet to monitor purposeful driving, and we will hold drivers to account where it is necessary. We are a serving municipality, and we should spend our time doing just that.

Honourable Councillors, the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa makes it a right of every person to have access to decent housing and security of land tenure, and of course within the available financial resources of government to ensure this right is received. As a municipality, we are focusing heavily on eradication of informal settlements. In fact, this is highly prioritised in the IDP.

We have done an analysis of the current status in this regard, and a detailed action plan will be tabled to the Human Settlements Committee.

However, there are various informal settlements within the municipality as well as land parcels which can potentially yield over 10 000 ervens, with the largest yields estimated at Rietvale, 1 560, Lerato Park 3 500 and across R31 Road, about 2 700 ervens. In the operational budget, provision has been made to conduct geo-tech studies, at these areas.

Where the results are positive, planning and surveying of the land will be conducted. We anticipate to yield at least 2 000 ervens per annum, at no less than 5 townships to be established.

The ideal situation is to transfer land ownership to the beneficiaries, once the plan is registered by Surveyor General and the beneficiaries had been identified. Racial integration is very important in this regard; however, we are mindful of the fact that people want to stay close to their families. We

urge the support of ward councillors and the Chairperson of Human Settlements to coordinate the processes.

The operational expenditure of the municipality is mostly fixed with little room for discretion. We need people and their knowledge and skills, as well as equipment including fleet to provide service, we need to maintain the infrastructure for service delivery to guarantee access, certainty and quality of service. A lack in one of the three areas may lead to undesired repercussions that may be costly.

Honourable Speaker and Councillors, a capital plan of R1, 168 billion is projected for the next five years, and this figure includes a R50 million loan already approved by council in the previous year's budget. The assumptions for the last two years of the IDP cycle are based on historical trends grant allocation as well as the capability of the municipality to contribute towards capital budget funding, based on the annual surpluses projected in the operational revenue and expenditure budgets.

Honourable Councillors, there is a need to develop land for middle income earners, the so called Gap Market. We have identified sites within the existing neighbourhoods such as the Phomolong 167, the Moghul Park 14, Southridge 24, Lerato Park over 400 sites and various in-fills. At an estimated cost of R33 000.00 per site. An amount of R18 million from CRR is committed to conduct feasibility studies, surveying and township establishment activities over the five (5) year period.

This process will then be followed by designs for civil services and installation. The intention is to make available these ervens to qualifying applicants through the Financial Linked Individual Subsidy Programme. There are likely to be private investors who are ready to assist in realising this objective, however within the parameters of legislation.

Having said that, by agreement with our provincial Department of COGHSTA, over the next two years, 1 067 (one thousand and sixty-seven) housing subsidies will be approved for beneficiaries across the city, for example Diamond Park, Promised Land and others.

Furthermore, services will be installed in Jacksonville (156) and in Snakepark (1 250) sites will be serviced during the medium term expenditure framework.

We are busy compiling new proposals to COGHSTA for the installation of services at Colville, Waterloo, Santa Centre, Kutlwanong and Ivory Park with a total yield of 1 645. These sites are already approved for township establishment by the Surveyor General. For 2017/18, the installation of Link Services for Water and Sanitation shall proceed as the Consultant to complete the designs has been appointed already. An amount of R10 million is allocated for upgrade of access Roads and Storm Water in Roodepan and Galeshewe from MIG, and approximately R7,9 million is allocated to Homevale Fire Station, and R20 million for resealing of roads.

Still on the roads, Honourable Speaker, from internally generated funds, an amount of R113 million has been allocated for roads resealing projects. This is over and above the budget allocated towards maintenance. Roads are crucial for attraction of investment to the city, in the same way as availability of services. We anticipate to achieve about 90km of roads resealed in the next three years.

As part of roads upgrade, Tlhageng Dam has been prioritised to prevent flooding we saw in 2009 and 2011, the dam burst disaster. There is an informal settlement that has encroached around the dam. We will approach them and agree on the next step. A budget of R20 million has been allocated in this regard.

An amount of R25 million has been gazetted under the Water Services Infrastructure Grant for the upgrade of Gogga Sewer Pump Station and the related network. The upgrade of Gogga Pump will resolve issues raised by community members at the Recreation Club on sewer blockages in No2 associated with demand exceeding capacity of network in Galeshewe.

I am saying, over and above this upgrade, as a society, as people, let us respect our infrastructure, it belongs to us. Shoving a mattress into the sewer network blocks the network, flushing sanitary towels and pampers does the same. The only two things that by design, the sewer network is capable of carrying is..... well, we all know. Let's take care of the system, for it to take care of us. Let's avoid creating appalling, unpleasant neighbourhoods.

To ensure a capable municipality, fleet is very important, R22 million over the next five years is being appropriated. Focus shall be placed on refuse collection services, roads maintenance fleet, city cleaning fleet, service fleet and fleet used for administrative purposes. A detailed fleet replacement plan will be developed for us to agree upfront on the priorities to enable the MMC Responsible for Roads and Transport to exercise oversight in this regard.

We can plan all we want, securing revenue is as important. All this is possible only if residents pay their bills. Councillors, let us not be shy to regularly encourage our constituencies to pay their accounts. This is a cycle, you consume services, you will receive a bill, you pay your bill, the municipality pays its bills, you enable us to provide and re-invest.

We are mindful of challenges and complaints of the accountholders, bills not delivered timeously, incorrect bills; we will work hard and get this right.

We have partnered with a specialist service provider to recover old outstanding debt. This is done to reduce the total outstanding debtors from R1,8 billion, and convert these into cash reserves.

We will continue replacing water and electricity meters to improve on accuracy of billing.

The Department of Sports, Arts and Culture had carried out their mandate of libraries upgrade. We are indeed grateful of the allocations gazetted for the next three years, and we will comply with the conditions of the grant. There is a young man, who made an input of considering to develop a Library in the vicinity of No2. We will engage the department in this regard.

The community of Sol Plaatje, particularly in Ritchie, is very excited by the Library in Ritchie. We hope and believe that it will enhance the interest of our children to read, and thus improve their knowledge base.

Still in Ritchie, we are continuing with bulk augmentation project in Ritchie to enable the installation of flush toilets in that area.

The Department of Energy had allocated R31 million in 2017/18 financial year towards the upgrade of Galeshewe Substation, as well as the electrification of Ivory Park, I repeat, Ivory Park. We will be submitting applications to the Department for the electrification of the following areas:

- Completion of Ivory Park
- Colville
- Jacksonville
- Ramorwa Witdam
- Santa Centre
- Kutlwanong
- Phomolong and
- Soul City

As I conclude Honourable Speaker and Councillors, I would like to assure you that in all these plans, we are keeping our promise of improving the lives of the people. The Indigent households are fully subsidised for refuse removal and sanitation. They do not pay service charges at all, they are protected from any increase whatsoever. These increases shall apply to non-indigent households. They will continue receiving free 200 litres of water per day, or 6 000 litres per month for free, and 50 units of electricity per month.

We have heard about the plight of Ritchie Community regarding the tariffs for the sale of graves. We are investigating the opportunity to enhance the Indigent Policy to cover the situation. Our aim is to provide financial relief and reduce the tariff by a substantial percentage. This process will conclude as we finalise the budget, and the new tariff shall become applicable with effect from the 1<sup>st</sup> of July.

A full list of tariffs is contained in the budget book.

Honourable Councillors, the budget is effected through policy implementation. The following are the new policies for implementation together with this budget:

- Contracts Management Policy
- Water Restrictions Policy
- Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy
- Small Scale Embedded Generation and Photo-Voltaic Installations Policy



All other Budget related policies had been reviewed and amended in line with the legislative framework and other factors that influenced the reviews.

We, as the Councillors of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality had noted, in the period we have assumed office, the dedication of officials in transforming the institution and their hard work which has enabled the growth of the Local economy.

On behalf of the Council and the residents of the municipality, we thank all of you for your dedication and putting your municipality on the map. You have been working hard since 1996 to improve the living conditions of the people, to undo the legacy of exclusion and neglect. Many community members and households were without electricity, water, roads and houses.

I therefore call upon all of us to take extra-ordinary efforts to bring relief to our people.

We assure you that as the council we shall not rest together with our partners until all households in our country live in dignity and obtain basic services. As council, we will continue creating a conducive atmosphere for the growth of our local economy and also explore the opportunities created by the Sol Plaatje University. All our plans and intention for the next five years will materialise, we as a united, we will move the people of Sol Plaatje Municipality forward.

Indeed, life continues, we are continuing with the local government development plan of ensuring, clean, safe city committed to service delivery, and improving the lives of the people. As we move “***Towards a leading and modern city***”

As I close the tabling of the IDP, the Budget and the related supporting documents as per the annexures, the African National Congress has dedicated 2017 in memory of its former President, Oliver Reginald Tambo, who served his people selflessly and without expecting much in return. He gave his life to the struggle for the emancipation of the people of this country and led with a great sense of humility and vision. These values must espouse what we envisage to achieve as the new administration.

The electorate has mandated us to improve the quality of services we provide to our communities by being accountable and working closely with our communities.

I therefore table the IDP 2017 to 2022 as per item two (2), the Annual Budget for 2017/18 to 2019/20 MTREF, the proposed tariff increases, the Budget Policies and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, as per Item 3 of the agenda, as well as the Item 4, Tabling of Conditional Grants Funded Projects as per the Draft IDP.

***Sol Plaatje, we serve.***

Thank you.

## Table of Contents

### PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

1.	Mayor's budget speech .....	2
2.	Council resolutions .....	2
3.	Executive summary .....	5
3.1	Introduction .....	5
3.2	Budget Overview .....	6
4.	Economic Outlook .....	7
4.1	Price determination and tariffs .....	9
4.2	Free Basic Services .....	11
4.3	Tariff Raising Strategies – Unmetered Services .....	12
4.4	Tariff Raising Strategies – Metered Services .....	14
5.	Operating Budget .....	14
5.1	Operating revenue framework .....	15
5.2	Revenue by Source .....	18
5.3	Property Rates Revenue .....	19
5.4	Service Charges Revenue .....	20
5.5	Income from Agency Services .....	21
5.6	Income from rental of property .....	21
5.7	Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy Implementation .....	22
5.8	Grants and Subsidies – Unconditional .....	23
5.9	Cost of Free Basic Services and the Social Package .....	23
5.10	Debt Recovery Project .....	24
5.11	Revenue by Municipal Functional Classification .....	25
5.12	Revenue by functional classification .....	26
6.	Operating expenditure framework .....	27
6.1	Remuneration of Employees .....	31
6.2	Remuneration of Councillors .....	32
6.3	Costs of Bulk Purchases .....	33
6.4	Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG) and PV Installations Policy .....	33
6.5	Maintenance Budget .....	34
6.6	Municipal Running Costs .....	36
6.7	Inventory .....	38

7.	Capital expenditure framework.....	39
7.1	The Spatial Planning Framework of the Municipality .....	40
7.2	The Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework of the Municipality .....	43
7.3	Upgrade of Informal Settlements and installation of infrastructure for basic services.....	44
7.4	Funding the capital plan .....	45
7.5	Capital plan by funding source .....	46
7.6	Capital plan by Municipal Vote and Functional Classification .....	47
8.	Long term borrowing .....	49
9.	Performance Management.....	49
10.	Annual budget tables .....	51

## **PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION**

11.	Overview of IDP and annual budget process .....	53
12.	Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with IDP.....	68
12.1	Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with IDP.....	68
13.	The Intergovernmental Agenda for SPLM .....	70
14.	Community Consultation .....	72
15.	Measurable performance objectives and indicators.....	73
16.	Overview of budget related policies.....	80
17.	Overview of budget assumptions .....	80
18.	Overview of budget funding.....	81
18.1	Economic Outlook.....	82
18.2	Collection rate for revenue services .....	84
18.3	Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes .....	85
18.4	Allocations and grants made by the municipality .....	86
19.	Councillor allowances and employee benefits .....	87
20.	Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow.....	89
21.	Annual operational budgets by municipal vote and functional classification .....	95
22.	Contracts having future budgetary implications .....	97
23.	Capital expenditure details by project.....	97
24.	Legislation compliance status .....	99
25.	Other supporting documents .....	100
26.	Municipal manager's quality certification .....	101

## List of tables

Table 1: Budget Overview .....	6
Table 2: Inflation/CPI .....	9
Table 3: Proposed small scale embedded tariffs.....	10
Table 4: Indigent Households targeted and budget for each free service given .....	11
Table 5: Breakdown EQS spending .....	12
Table 6: Ratios of Property rates contribution per category.....	13
Table 7: Summary of weighting per revenue source .....	14
Table 8: Summary of weighting per expenditure type .....	15
Table 9: Budgeted financial performance revenue per source .....	16
Table 10: Summary of transfers recognised – operational .....	18
Table 11: Year-on-year growth per revenue source .....	18
Table 12: Property Categories, rating ratios and cent in the rand tariff.....	19
Table 13: Revenue from Property Rates.....	19
Table 14: IBT Structure - Domestic.....	20
Table 15: ToU Tariff Structure for Large Power Users .....	21
Table 16: Summary of Transfers recognised - capital .....	23
Table 17: Free Basic Services .....	24
Table 18: Municipal Vote Structure .....	25
Table 19: Revenue by municipal vote .....	26
Table 20: Revenue by functional classification.....	27
Table 21: Weighting of Expenditure by type against total operational expenditure.....	29
Table 22: Employee related costs.....	32
Table 23: Projected costs of councillor's remuneration .....	33
Table 24: Budget for Bulk Purchases.....	33
Table 25: Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class.....	35
Table 26: Categorisation of operational projects .....	37
Table 27: Funding of the capital plan .....	45
Table 28: Capital plan per municipal vote .....	47
Table 29: Capital plan per functional classification.....	48
Table 31: IDP Community Consultative Meetings .....	73
Table 32: Measurable performance objectives.....	74
Table 33: Summary of Revenues and Financing Activities .....	82
Table 34: Macro-economic performance, projections and proposed tariff increases .....	83
Table 35: Budgeted collection rate.....	84
Table 36: Capital expenditure per grant per project .....	85
Table 37: Allocations and grants made by the municipality .....	86
Table 38.1: Summary of councillor's remuneration .....	87
Table 38.2: Summary of staff benefits .....	88
Table 39: Budgeted cash flows .....	93
Table 40: Summary of the funding measurement .....	94
Table 41: Detailed capital budget per municipal vote per project .....	98

## List of acronyms

<b>ACIP</b>	Accelerated Community Infrastructure Programme
<b>BEE</b>	Black Economic Empowerment
<b>CAPEX</b>	Capital Expenditure
<b>CBD</b>	Central Business District
<b>CDW</b>	Community Development Worker
<b>COGHSTA</b>	Co-operative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs
<b>CPIX</b>	Consumer Price Index
<b>CRR</b>	Capital Replacement Reserve
<b>DBSA</b>	Development Bank of South Africa
<b>DEAT</b>	Department of Education and Training
<b>DoRA</b>	Division of Revenue Act
<b>DoRB</b>	Division of Revenue Bill
<b>DWA</b>	Department of Water Affairs
<b>EEDG</b>	Energy Efficiency Development Grant
<b>EMT</b>	Executive Management Team
<b>EPWP</b>	Expanded Public Works Programme
<b>EQS</b>	Equitable Share
<b>FBDM</b>	Frances Baard District Municipality
<b>FBS</b>	Free Basic Services
<b>FLISP</b>	Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme
<b>FMG</b>	Financial Management Grant
<b>GDP</b>	Gross Domestic Product
<b>GRAP</b>	Generally Recognized Accounting Practice
<b>GURP</b>	Galeshewe Urban Renewal Programme
<b>HDI</b>	Historically Disadvantaged Individuals
<b>IDP</b>	Integrated Development Plan
<b>INEP</b>	Integrated National Electrification Programme
<b>ISDG</b>	Infrastructure Skills Development Grant
<b>KPA</b>	Key Performance Area
<b>KPI</b>	Key Performance Indicator
<b>LED</b>	Local Economic Development
<b>LGSETA</b>	Local Government Sector Education Training Authority
<b>LGTAS</b>	Local Government Turnaround Strategy
<b>MBRR</b>	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
<b>MFMA</b>	Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003

<b>MIG</b>	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
<b>MM</b>	Municipal Manager
<b>MSA</b>	Municipal Systems Act
<b>MSIG</b>	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
<b>MSP</b>	Municipal Support Programme
<b>MTREF</b>	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
<b>NCEDA</b>	Northern Cape Economic and Development Agency
<b>NCTA</b>	Northern Cape Tourism Authority
<b>NDP</b>	National Development Plan
<b>NDPG</b>	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant
<b>NERSA</b>	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
<b>NSDP</b>	National Spatial Development Programme
<b>NT</b>	National Treasury
<b>O&amp;M</b>	Operations and Maintenance
<b>PGDS</b>	Provincial Growth and Development Strategies
<b>PMS</b>	Performance Management System
<b>PPP</b>	Public Private Partnership
<b>R&amp;M</b>	Repairs and Maintenance
<b>RBIG</b>	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
<b>SALGA</b>	South African Local Government Agency
<b>SALGBC</b>	South African Local Government Bargaining Council
<b>SARB</b>	South African Reserve Bank
<b>SDBIP</b>	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
<b>SETA</b>	Sectoral Education and Training Authority
<b>SFA</b>	Strategic Focus Area
<b>SLA</b>	Service Level Agreement
<b>SMME</b>	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
<b>SPM</b>	Sol Plaatje Municipality
<b>StatsSA</b>	Statistics South Africa

# **PART 1**

# **ANNUAL BUDGET**



## The Draft Annual Budget for the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework

### 1. Mayor's budget speech

To be distributed at the Ordinary Council Meeting where the Annual budget will be tabled.

### 2. Council resolutions

#### **Tabling of the Annual Budget for 2017/18 MTREF**

Executive Mayor Cllr O.M. Matika

29 March 2017

---

#### Purpose

Tabling of the Annual Budget of the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality for the financial year 2017/18 and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2018/19 and 2019/20, including policies and tariffs.

#### For noting / for decision by

The following options exist in terms of noting / for decision by:

- Council

The item/report has NOT been considered by a portfolio committee.

This item is for noting by the Executive Mayor.

#### Background

In terms of the Section 16 (1) of Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) a Council of a Municipality must approve an annual budget before the start of the financial year. Section 16 (2) further requires that the Mayor must table the annual budget at least 90 days before the start of the financial year. It is in compliance to Section 16 of MFMA that an annual budget is being tabled before this Council today. The annexures in respect of the budget as per the Table of Contents in the budget documentation are hereby attached.

It should be noted also, that an application for tariff increases for electricity will have to be submitted to NERSA.

#### Annexures

Budget Part 1 and 2

Budget Annexures

- Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables
- Section 2: Tariffs
- Section 3: History of Tariffs
- Section 4: IDP Overview
- Section 5: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
- Section 6: Budget Policies
- Section 7: By-Laws
- Section 8: MFMA Circulars

### Motivation

None

### Personnel Implications

None

### Financial Implications

The Sol Plaatje Municipality shall not incur any further additional expenditure by adopting this budget other than as per the budget.

### Legal Authority and Implications

MFMA Section 16  
Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations  
MFMA Circulars

The Annual Budget was discussed with the office of the Executive Mayor, Municipal Manager, Executive Directors, General Managers, various Managers, Line Managers and Financial Managers.

### Consultation

Executive Mayor – Cllr O.M. Matika  
Municipal Manager – Mr. GH Akharwaray  
Chief Financial Officer – Mrs. ZL Mahloko  
Budget Steering Committee  
Executive Management Team  
Mayoral Committee

### Contact Person

Mrs. ZL Mahloko  
Chief Financial Officer  
Contact number: 053-830-6500  
Mr. JJ Wagner (BTO) Tel 053-830-6504  
Mrs. A Marais (IDP): Tel 053-830-6578 or 6726

The Annual Budget will be tabled by the Executive Mayor Cllr O.M. Matika

### **RECOMMENDATION:**

That Council resolves as follows:

1. That in terms of section 16 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, the Annual Budget of the municipality for the financial year 2017/18; and indicative allocations for the two projected outer years 2018/19 and 2019/20, and the multi-

year single year capital appropriations are noted as set out in the Annual Budget in the following tables:

- 1.1 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by Functional classification) Section 5/Annexure 1 – Table A2;
  - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) Section 5/Annexure 1 - Table A3;
  - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue by Source and Expenditure by type) Section 5/Annexure 1 – Table A4 and
  - 1.4 Multi-year and single year capital appropriations by municipal vote and Standard classification and associated funding by source. Section 5/Annexure 1 - Table A5.
2. That the financial position, cash flow, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are noted as set out in the following tables:
  - 2.1 Budgeted Financial Position: Section 5/Annexure 1 – Table A6;
  - 2.2 Budgeted Cash Flow: Section 5/Annexure 1 – Table A7;
  - 2.3 Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation: Section 5/Annexure 1 – Table A8;
  - 2.4 Asset Management: Section 5/Annexure 1 – Table A9; and
  - 2.5 Basic service delivery measurement: Section 5/Annexure 1–Table A10.
3. That in terms of sections 74 and 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 as amended, the tariffs for the supply of water, electricity, waste removal services, sanitation services, property rates and all other tariffs as set out in Annexure 2, are noted by Council.
4. That Council notes the draft Integrated Development Plan reflected in Annexure 4 for the period 2017/18 to 2021/22.
5. That Council notes the draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan for 2017/18 as per Annexure 5 of the Annual Budget
6. That Council take note that the public participation in respect of the annual budget, the draft IDP and the draft SDBIP 2017/18 will commence in April to gain inputs and comments from the community and other stakeholders and the timetable for these meetings will be deliberated upon by the IDP and Budget Office through directive from the office of the Executive Mayor, Speaker and the Municipal Manager. The Mayor's office is responsible to arrange and co-ordinate the public participation meetings.
7. That Council resolves to authorise the Chief Financial Officer to make administrative and technical error corrections identified in the Annual Budget and such corrections be in the Final Adopted Annual Budget.

### **3. Executive summary**

#### **3.1 Introduction**

The period 1 July 2017 marks the beginning of the new term of the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality and will cover a five year period ending on the 30 June 2022. The municipality conducted an assessment of what was planned and achieved in the past five years, and the following has been arrived at, and is the status quo or point of departure into the new IDP. These were also the municipal inputs during the public participation program of the municipality, during the process of soliciting inputs and public opinion on what should be done to ensure access to basic services and creation of economic opportunities that will create jobs and alleviate poverty and unemployment.

The municipality found that it invested sufficiently on the upgrade of bulk service infrastructure which includes electricity, water, sanitation, roads and fleet. The upgrade of infrastructure had been beneficial as it unlocked the potential for development and investments in our city. The municipality focused on improved financial management practices and achieved unqualified audit opinions in the last two audits. The liquidity and sustainability ratios increased and the municipality is strong as a going concern.

The municipality assessed its resources and capacity to deal with the growing demand for services, maintenance, project implementation, reporting and compliance requirements, and as such reviewed its staff establishment which was adopted by Council in June of 2016.

The City of Kimberley home of the Northern Cape Legislature and all its provincial departments, the Frances Baard District Municipality as well as the High Court, Northern Cape Division and as such, Sol Plaatje becomes a place of opportunity for the people of the Northern Cape, and this had to be taken into consideration when preparing the Budget for 2017/18 to 2019/2020 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework.

The economy of the country is growing at a lower rate, and as such, with Sol Plaatje only contributing 0.6% to the National Gross Domestic Product, the implications of this scenario are quite serious and leave many families and business destitute and closing doors. With unemployment rate of 38% and youth unemployment of 42%, the level of indigency is projected to increase in the next 3 to five years, thus increasing on the cost of free basic services.

The strategy of the municipality in the new term of IDP is focusing on the upgrade of informal settlements, security of tenure, investment promotion and opportunities (offices, accommodation, extreme sports and leisure, commercial and other business opportunities as well as reticulation infrastructure).

Performance management will be central in achieving the objectives indicated in the IDP, and as such project management, cost containment, project implementation monitoring as well as consequence management will be enforced. Quality and certainty of service are as key in the entire implementation plan to ensure that the citizens of Sol Plaatje are put first in all material respects.

The new Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act as well as the Standard for the Procurement of Infrastructure Assets shall serve as cornerstone for local procurement and proper planning for “big high value” projects. The municipality, through its Information Communication and Technology Steering Committee has resolved to embrace systems, software and applications to conduct the business of the municipality. This comes with speed, least cost and reliability and adherence to the established business processes within cost centres and sections of the municipality.

The participation of the public remains a challenge as fewer and fewer people attend the scheduled meetings. Community involvement is important, as a well informed community will in the medium to long term be satisfied with the manner in which the business is being conducted.

### **3.2 Budget Overview**

The municipality generates revenue from the levying of rates on land and development. This excludes land and development held in the name of the municipality. Major revenue sources are service charges from metred and un-metred services provided by the municipality. The municipality has adopted a consolidated billing and prioritises the settlement/payment of all un-metred services prior to water and electricity when payments are received.

The municipality adopted a new staff establishment which serves as a reference document to determine employee costs, existence of a position as well as estimated vacancy rate of the municipality. There are no outsourced services, however, specialised skills are sourced whenever needed and all these appointment are time-bound or project based, and do not result in any post-employment benefits. Costs of bulk are borne by the municipality and the suppliers as such are the municipality prioritised creditors.

Budget Schedule A1 of the Budget indicates the total budget of the municipality. The focus at this point shall be operating revenue and expenditure as follows. The table below presents the budget overview summary.

**Table 1: Budget Overview**

Consolidated Overview of the 2017/18 MTREF	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
	R'000	R'000	R'000
<b>Total Operating Revenue (Excl Capital transfers and contributions)</b>	1,944,729	2,075,346	2,205,841
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444
<b>Operating Surplus</b>	8,238	9,251	9,397
<b>Capital transfers and contributions</b>	159,589	90,870	145,553
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	167,827	100,120	154,950
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>	208,066	138,941	180,553

There is no significant increase in overall revenue as the totals are increasing from R1, 906 billion (adjusted budget 2016/17) to R1, 944 billion (2017/18), thus a 1, 9% year on year increase. The operating revenue is projected to exceed R2 billion from 2018/19, with an estimated total operating revenue of R2, 2 billion in 2019/2020.

The expenditure is estimated at R1, 936 billion in 2017/18, a R2, 066 billion in 2018/19 and R2, 196 billion for 2019/20. After having considered all the factors, the budget for 2017/18 MTREF shall generate surpluses, though very limited in amounts. However, the budget remain funded for the duration of the MTREF.

Capital grants and subsidies recognised are all conditional grants gazetted as per the Division of Revenue Act 2017. The municipality has noted changes in the DoRA where grants have moved from Schedule 6 to Schedule 5, thus making it easy for the municipality to plan its capital budget.

The overall surplus for the period amount to R167, 827 million for 2017/18, R100, 120 million for 2018/19 and R154, 950 million for 2019/20. Surpluses are on average 7% of revenue of each year. Unconditional grants comprises only 8% of the total revenue.

#### 4. Economic Outlook

The Budget Overview table above is a reflection of the state of global, international, national and local economies, with a year on year increase standing at 1,6% on revenue. This is despite the implementation of new General Valuation Roll as well as tariff adjustments. Whereas the expenditure growth rate year on year, exceeds that of revenue, which is a cause for concern, as if this is simulated over 3 to 5 years, services will be run at a loss, resulting in non-sustainability, excessive tariff increase to generate more income to cover costs or scaling down the operations which may impact on service delivery and customer services.

Though the budget generate surpluses, these are below the original budget estimates of prior years, both in terms of percentage or in value. This is not in line with the anticipation to meet the demands of the citizenry and roll out of basic services infrastructure as well as increasing maintenance budget for all income generating assets.

With the persistent drop in commodity prices in the prior, such as Brent Crude, the commodity markets had been under severe pressure and recovery will take a number of years.

The tabling of the Annual Budget of the municipality follows the Appropriation Statement made by the Member of the Executive Committee of the Northern Cape Province, Hon M.N. Jack on the 8<sup>th</sup> of March 2017, which in its entirety continued to move the people of the Northern Cape, forward as cited by the MEC himself.

The Sol Plaatje Local Municipality is home to 25% of the total population of the people of the Northern Cape, and the 75% is spread over 4 other districts. It is the local economic hub of the province. With the vision for the next generation of IDP being “Leading towards a modern and innovative city” Sol Plaatje is set to claim its rightful place as a city of firsts.

The municipality provides all its mandated responsibilities as per the Constitution Act of the Republic of South Africa, and also executes unfunded mandates of providing primary health, public libraries, motor vehicle licensing and testing as well as management of provincial resorts, the Rekaofela and Langleg Resorts. It is only in Ritchie that the municipality has a concession agreement with ESKOM for the distribution of electricity and issuing of free basic electricity in the area.

The municipality implemented a new General Valuation Roll with effect from 1 July 2016, which had realised a total of R26 billion and total rates revenue of R470 million as per the adjusted budget for rates income for 2016/17 financial year. The Sol Plaatje University is still under construction with few properties at the Central Campus finishing as well as few other significant developments that will complete during the 2017//2018 to 2019/2020 MTREF.

The upgrade of informal settlements will also raise the demand for water, electricity, and service delivery fleet to accommodate the weekly refuse removal services. These will increase the costs whilst the recovery of revenue ratio remains a challenge during these climate conditions.

The National Treasury Circulars guiding on the Budget Process for the 2017/18 MTREF guided as follows:

Table 2: Inflation/CPI

<b>Tariffs</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
<b>CPI Projections</b>	<b>6.40%</b>	<b>6.40%</b>	<b>5.70%</b>	<b>5.60%</b>
<b>GDP Growth Targets</b>	<b>1.70%</b>	<b>1.30%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.20%</b>

During the budgeting process, Circular 82 (cost containment) was taken into cognisance. A closer look was made into employee costs during the year, and strategies to manage employee costs is considering job/scope enlargement where practical. A more detailed approach in this regard may be necessary, especially testing the full time equivalent of the job. The municipal target in this regard is 80% full time engagement. This will reduce jay walking during office hours as well as noise levels.

Travelling policy has been reviewed and new travel allowances had been determined with various packages of travelling privileges for each Councillor and Staff Levels. Use of own car always come at least cost than flying, as it excludes car-hiring at the destination. All this shall be done taking into account safety of Councillors and Staff. Other items such as catering, newspapers, vehicle tracking had been implemented already.

The new General Valuation Roll has been implemented on the 1<sup>st</sup> of July 2016 and has four years validity period. On a monthly basis, supplementary valuations are conducted to ensure that new developments, upgrades and extensions, as well as changed land use of property are updated in the GVR.

#### **4.1 Price determination and tariffs**

The municipality provides various services and at different levels mostly influenced by existing infrastructure and availability, customer affordability as well as if the service is provided as free, basic or as permanent level of service.

Property rates revenue is determined after the calculation of price for all other services, to ensure that all activities and functions of the municipality are fully funded, and avoid excessive income generated or billed.

The municipality shall be introducing Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy, the Water Restriction Policy as well as the acceptable tariff structure for excess energy generated by Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG) and Photo Voltaic Installations. The Department of CoGTA issued guidelines for the rates ratio of various property categories and this is adhered to.

Whereas tariffs for trading services must be all inclusive of direct and indirect cost, and as such must be cost reflective, the municipality follows the guidelines for tariff increases as



issued by the Energy Regulator. A consultation paper has been issued in this regard and inputs shall be made. In as far as bulk water, an increase within the inflation range is considered to make sure than the increase does not negatively impact on the affordability levels of the citizenry.

The municipality has introduced a tariff structure for indigent households, for all free basic services, which reflects the cost of the service and economies of scale are not considered in this regard. In terms of the indigent policy, qualifying households receive 50kWh of electricity, 6kl of water, and fully subsidised refuse collection and sanitation services per month.

Because of the size of the customer base, and its make-up, the average consumption for electricity for households is between the 350 – 600 units per month, the third block of the IBT Structure, with less than 5% residential customers consuming more than 600 units per month.

**Table 3: Proposed small scale embedded tariffs**

<b>Electricity Feedback Tariffs - Small Scale Embedded Generation Photovoltaic Policy</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
Basic charge per month - payable by the generator	NEW	348.75	373.65	399.96
Energy Charges R/Kwh - payable to the generator				
Low Demand Season: (September - May)				
Peak	NEW	0.3619	0.3877	0.4150
Standard	NEW	0.2491	0.2669	0.2857
Off-peak	NEW	0.1580	0.1693	0.1812
High Demand Season: (June - August)				
Peak	NEW	1.1094	1.1886	1.2723
Standard	NEW	0.3361	0.3601	0.3854
Off-peak	NEW	0.1825	0.1955	0.2093

## 4.2 Free Basic Services

The municipality has adopted an Indigent Household Policy and maintenance a register as such. There is a fully-fledged section as per the staff establishment, whose core function is to approve indigent applications, maintain the indigent households register and monitors consumption as such, and request inspections where consumption is excessive.

Indigent Households are on prepaid electricity metering once approved. Free basic services are issued per month to those who qualified by crediting their accounts with the recovered costs from equitable share grant. For electricity, each beneficiary bears the responsibility to claim free basic electricity (FBE) at the nearest service point. FBE for each month are valid until the 15<sup>th</sup> of the next month and cannot be accumulated beyond this date.

The municipality is targeting 15 000 households in 2017/18, 16 000 in 2018/19 and 17 500 in 2019/20. This is based on the estimated number of applicants as a result of low cost housing development as per the IDP.

Table 4: Indigent Households targeted and budget for each free service given

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Households receiving Free Basic Service</u></b>			
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	15,000	17,500	18,500
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	15,000	17,500	18,500
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	15,000	17,500	18,500
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	15,000	17,500	18,500
<b><u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</u></b>			
Water (6 kilolitres per <b>indigent</b> household per month)	4,741	5,890	6,619
Sanitation (free sanitation service to <b>indigent households</b> )	20,615	25,608	28,668
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per <b>indigent</b> household per month)	12,000	13,739	15,541
Refuse (removed once a week <b>for indigent households</b> )	14,719	18,237	20,397
<b><u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</u></b>	–	–	–
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	<b>52,075</b>	<b>63,474</b>	<b>71,225</b>
<b><u>Highest level of free service provided per household</u></b>			
Property rates (R value threshold)	15,000	15,000	15,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)			
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	145	160	169
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)	21	21	21

The Equitable share allocation is utilised to subsidise tariffs, and the split is indicated in the table below.

Table 5: Breakdown EQS spending

DESCRIPTION	2017/18 R'000
<b>EQUITABLE SHARE</b>	<b>150,982</b>
INDIGENTS	56,000
URP (URBAN RENEWAL PROGRAMME)	3,970
PROJECTS	4,000
ROADS	6,000
CLEANING	6,000
PROFESSIONAL FEES	4,000
TOWARDS WARDS, COUNCIL AND OFFICES	43,908
INTEREST EXTERNAL BORROWING	5,604
TRAINING	1,500
AUDIT	5,000
CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE	15,000
<b>TOTAL EQS SPENDING</b>	<b>150,982</b>

### 4.3 Tariff Raising Strategies – Unmetered Services

Property rates revenue is derived from non-exchange transactions. It is a form of tax obligation on each property holder excluding the municipality. Property rates is based on a cent in the Rand (tariff) against the value of the said property. Rates are payable by no later than 30 September each year. The municipality also allows for monthly billing (prorate billing of annual rates) without charging interest as such.

The municipality has its own Property Taxation Unit responsible for Valuations as well as Rates Section. The Valuations of property section uses a mass valuation approach taking into account factors that influence the property values. Reliance is also placed

on recent sales of property in that specific area. The municipality make use of technology to assist with the valuations being the GIS and Pictometry.

Revenue generated from rates is equitable amongst all categories of properties.

Table 6: Ratios of Property rates contribution per category:

Proposed Rates Tariffs 2017/2018								
Grouped Categories/REB/EX	Market Value	Exemptions	Net Ratable Value	Contribution	Rebates	Tariffs 17/18	Billable Income	Ratios 1:
Rural Commercial	R 165,778,000.00		R 165,778,000.00	0.25%	75%	0.030254	R 1,253,848.91	2.96
Agri - Bona fide farmer	R 1,943,545,509.00		R 1,943,545,509.00	0.49%	50%	0.002555	R 2,483,083.46	0.25
Agricultural	R 35,909,800.00		R 35,909,800.00	0.02%	0%	0.002555	R 91,757.08	0.25
Commercial	R 4,361,195,702.00		R 4,361,195,702.00	25.95%	0%	0.030254	R 131,942,247.10	2.96
Commercial Vacant	R 8,062,500.00		R 8,062,500.00	0.06%	0%	0.035773	R 288,419.33	3.5
Government	R 950,094,117.00		R 950,094,117.00	13.37%	0%	0.071546	R 67,975,319.68	7
Industrial	R 481,213,000.00		R 481,213,000.00	3.10%	0%	0.032707	R 15,738,883.45	3.2
Industrial Vacant	R 2,320,000.00		R 2,320,000.00	0.02%	0%	0.035773	R 82,993.22	3.5
Mining	R 75,837,150.00		R 75,837,150.00	3.35%	0%	0.224858	R 17,052,626.28	22
Municipal	R 1,263,966,711.00		R 1,263,966,711.00	0.00%	0%	0.000000	R 0.00	0
Public Benefit Activities	R 1,035,039,127.00		R 1,035,039,127.00	0.00%	0%	0.000000	R 0.00	0
Independent Schools	R 119,555,000.00		R 119,555,000.00	0.00%	0%	0.000000	R 0.00	0
Public Service Infrastructure	R 74,614,050.00		R 74,614,050.00	0.00%	0%	0.000000	R 0.00	0
Residential Vacant	R 88,640,900.00	R 5,527,000.00	R 83,113,900.00	0.25%	0%	0.015331	R 1,274,240.81	1.5
Residential	R 15,452,747,350.00	R 623,490,050.00	R 14,829,257,300.00	29.81%	0%	0.010221	R 151,567,466.18	1
Residential Pensioners	R 401,829,500.00	R 8,595,000.00	R 393,234,500.00	0.32%	60%	0.010221	R 1,607,674.76	1
Multi Purpose Property (To be split into other categories)	R 354,459,000.00	R 12,234,700.00	R 342,224,300.00	1.38%	0%	0.020442	R 6,995,639.63	2
Residential Municipal	R 300,536,300.00	R 49,890,500.00	R 250,645,800.00	0.50%	0%	0.010221	R 2,561,810.62	1
Land Reform Beneficiary	R 19,997,400.00		R 19,997,400.00	0.00%	0%	0.000000	R 0.00	0
Unregistered Property	R 97,396,520.00		R 97,396,520.00	0.00%	0%	0.000000	R 0.00	0
Guest House	R 82,540,000.00		R 82,540,000.00	0.33%	0%	0.020442	R 1,687,256.27	2
Rural Estates	R 229,761,000.00	R 4,440,000.00	R 225,321,000.00	0.34%	25%	0.010221	R 1,727,227.42	1
Public Service Property	R 2,038,555,500.00		R 2,038,555,500.00	20.49%	0%	0.051104	R 104,178,747.98	5
Creche	In Multi Purpose				0%	0.000000		0
Place of Public Worship	New				0%	0.000000		0
Solar Farms	New				0%	0.000000		0
Sports Fields	New				0%	0.000000		0
Private Open Space	New				0%	0.000000		0
Rural Industrial	New				75%	0.032707		3.2
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>R 29,583,594,136.00</b>	<b>R 704,177,250.00</b>		<b>100.00%</b>		<b>0.026716</b>	<b>R 508,509,242.18</b>	
<b>Project Income from Supplementary Valuations</b>							<b>R 5,500,000.00</b>	
<b>Total revenue to be generated</b>							<b>R 514,009,242.18</b>	
<b>Budgetary Requirement</b>							<b>R 511,595,364.01</b>	
<b>Surplus / (Deficit)</b>							<b>R 2,413,878.17</b>	

Refuse removal tariff as well as sanitation are cost reflective and tariff increases are basically incremental, based on the required revenue to cover the costs and contribute towards the rates revenue.

#### 4.4 Tariff Raising Strategies – Metered Services

Except for prepaid metered services, electricity and water must be read monthly as per the by-laws. Seeing that most residential customers are at work during office hours when reading is done, the customer services policy allows for owner reading, but this does not take away the reading rights and obligations of the municipality.

The municipality has conducted door to door audit and had found that there are properties who have straight connections especially at old projects of low cost housing development, where no stand meter was installed. However, these customers are billed on flat rate of 9kl per month.

The meter remains the property of the municipality, as such tampering with the meter may lead to theft and the customer may face jail term with regards to this crime. Water meters are usually on the pavement, whilst electricity meter may be inside the dwelling, at close proximity to the distribution board. Customers are required to report leaks through their councillor and the call centre of the municipality.

Interim readings determine the obligation of the customer based on the invoice, after taking of actual reading, and adjustment is made between what has been billed and what should have been billed, and the variance becomes the new obligation with due date in the future.

## 5. Operating Budget

Analysis of Revenue Budget – year on year

Table 7: Summary of weighting per revenue source

Description (R thousand)	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
	Adjusted Budget	Weighting %	Budget Year 2017/18	Weighting %	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Weighting %	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Weighting %
<b>Revenue By Source</b>								
Property rates	469,708	25%	511,595	26%	550,236	27%	593,579	27%
Service charges - electricity revenue	675,551	35%	264,046	14%	281,514	14%	299,625	14%
Service charges - water revenue	255,104	13%	59,482	3%	65,402	3%	69,329	3%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	75,450	4%	44,309	2%	47,197	2%	49,977	2%
Service charges - refuse revenue	56,783	3%	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%
Rental of facilities and equipment	10,690	1%	20,000	1%	22,000	1%	23,000	1%
Interest earned - external investments	20,000	1%	97,629	5%	87,619	4%	77,604	4%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	120,000	6%	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%
Fines	20,660	1%	2,905	0%	3,050	0%	3,218	0%
Licences and permits	3,270	0%	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%
Agency services	4,800	0%	173,256	9%	192,585	9%	206,615	9%
Transfers recognised - operational	170,172	9%	26,855	1%	28,339	1%	29,883	1%
Other revenue	24,759	1%	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1,906,947</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>1,944,729</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>2,075,346</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>2,205,841</b>	<b>100%</b>

## Analysis of Expenditure Budget – year on year

Table 8: Summary of weighting per expenditure type

Description	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	Weighting %	Budget Year 2017/18	Weighting %	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Weighting %	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Weighting %
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs	644,340	34%	679,381	35%	719,458	35%	758,613	35%
Remuneration of councillors	25,944	1%	27,675	1%	29,474	1%	31,242	1%
Debt impairment	190,500	10%	203,000	10%	218,290	11%	233,795	11%
Depreciation & asset impairment	60,650	3%	67,510	3%	74,520	4%	78,648	4%
Finance charges	27,757	1%	26,812	1%	25,799	1%	24,665	1%
Bulk purchases	512,500	27%	524,000	27%	567,520	27%	614,682	28%
Other materials	142,978	7%	141,921	7%	146,786	7%	160,850	7%
Contracted services	44,363	2%	44,219	2%	46,784	2%	49,276	2%
Transfers and grants	62,590	3%	7,470	0%	7,530	0%	7,587	0%
Other expenditure	209,059	11%	214,502	11%	229,934	11%	237,086	11%
Loss on disposal of PPE	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>	<b>100%</b>

### 5.1 Operating revenue framework

The municipality generates revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions. Exchange transactions are instances where there is a transaction concluded at arms- length based on measured consumption as well as a result of existing service agreements. Revenue from non-exchange transactions is revenue derived from taxes as well as grants and subsidies received. Revenue from exchange and non-exchange transactions are an indicator of the source of that revenue.

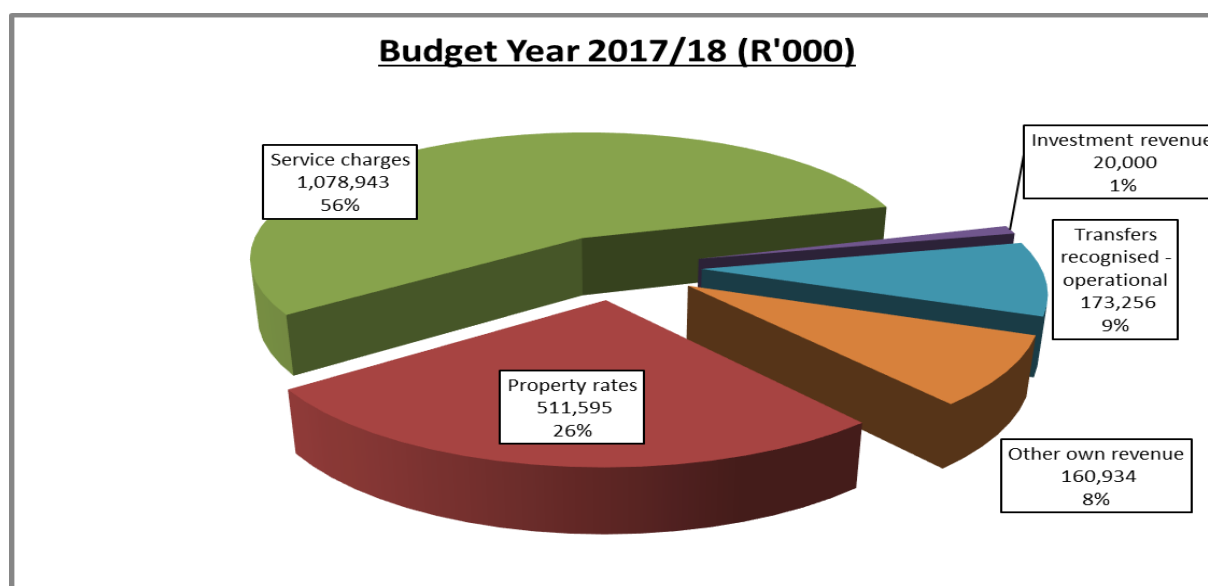
Revenue generated from operations is utilised to effectively run the institution, cover the costs of operation and maintenance of infrastructure, servicing of municipal debt acquired as long term borrowings and the costs of bulk water and electricity.

Table 9: Budgeted financial performance revenue per source

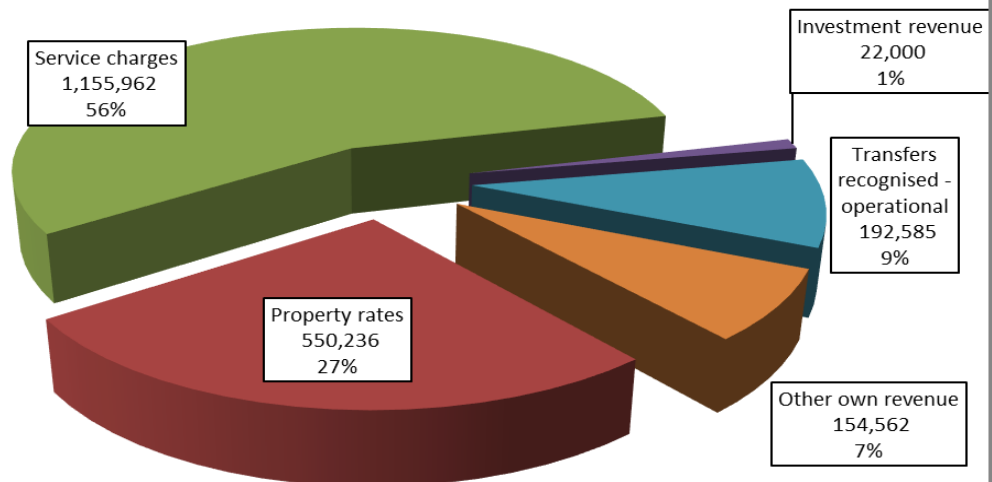
Description  R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Revenue by Source</u></b>			
Property rates	511,595	550,236	593,579
Service charges - electricity revenue	711,106	761,849	815,502
Service charges - water revenue	264,046	281,514	299,625
Service charges - sanitation revenue	59,482	65,402	69,329
Service charges - refuse revenue	44,309	47,197	49,977
Service charges - other			
Rental of facilities and equipment	11,115	11,833	12,541
Interest earned - external investments	20,000	22,000	23,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	97,629	87,619	77,604
Dividends received			
Fines, penalties and forfeits	22,430	23,721	24,967
Licences and permits	2,905	3,050	3,218
Agency services	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies	173,256	192,585	206,615
Other revenue	26,855	28,339	29,883
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1,944,729</b>	<b>2,075,346</b>	<b>2,205,841</b>

During this budget process, all tariffs had been revised to ensure that they are relevant and easy to implement. The municipality had a tariff for dog-licensing which was recovered through the normal billing and settling of accounts. This revenue was used to make a grant to the SPCA who is running a domestic animal pound. Due to complexities in implementing the tariff, this section has now been deleted.

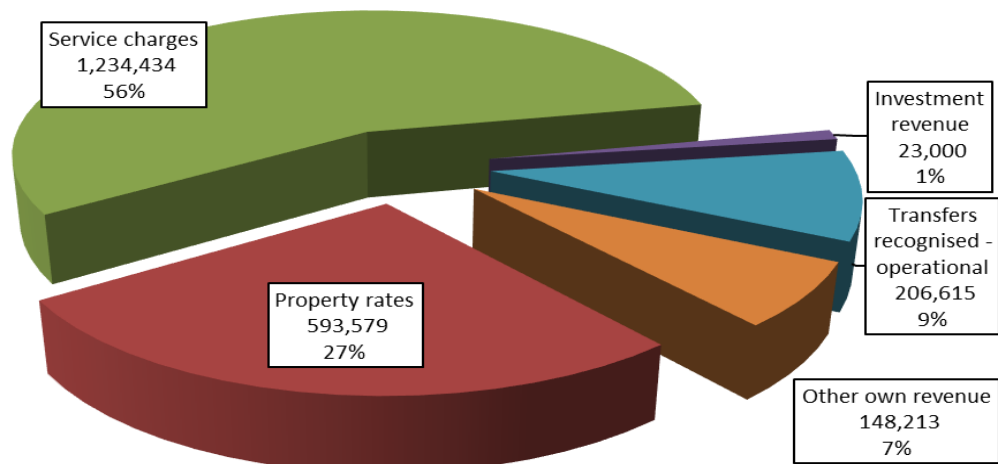
The pie-chart below represent the % weighting of each revenue source against the total revenue estimated for the financial years 2017/18, 2018/19 and 2019/20.



### **Budget Year 2018/19 (R'000)**



### **Budget Year 2019/20 (R'000)**



It should be noted that the municipality has maintained a consistent contribution ratio for each source, thus a reflection of a very structured process of tariff determination and price increases.

Grants and subsidies made comprises of equitable share in the amount of R150, 982 million for 2017/18, R172,904 million for 2018/19 and R189,209 million for 2019/20. Other minor grants and subsidies received are as follows:



Table 10: Summary of transfers recognised – operational

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Total operational grants</b>	<b>173,256</b>	<b>192,585</b>	<b>206,615</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	150,982	172,904	189,209
Finance Management	1,700	1,700	1,700
Municipal Systems Improvement	1,365	1,433	–
EPWP Incentive	4,762	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development	4,633	4,800	5,075
Library	7,600	9,413	8,179
MIG - Operational	2,214	2,335	2,452

## 5.2 Revenue by Source

Table A4 of the Budget Schedules indicates revenue by source. The table has been extended below to indicate year on year growth of revenue by source as well as % contribution to the total revenue of the municipality.

Table 11: Year-on-year growth per revenue source

Description (R thousand)	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework						
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	% Growth	Budget Year 2017/18	% Growth Original 2016/17	% Growth Adjusted 2016/17	Budget Year +1 2018/19	% Growth	Budget Year +2 2019/20	% Growth
<b>Revenue By Source</b>										
Property rates	486,708	469,708	-3.5%	511,595	5.1%	8.9%	550,236	7.6%	593,579	7.9%
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	–	–								
Service charges - electricity revenue	700,551	675,551	-3.6%	711,106	1.5%	5.3%	761,849	7.1%	815,502	7.0%
Service charges - water revenue	255,104	255,104	0.0%	264,046	3.5%	3.5%	281,514	6.6%	299,625	6.4%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	75,450	75,450	0.0%	59,482	-21.2%	-21.2%	65,402	10.0%	69,329	6.0%
Service charges - refuse revenue	56,783	56,783	0.0%	44,309	-22.0%	-22.0%	47,197	6.5%	49,977	5.9%
Service charges - other	–	–								
Rental of facilities and equipment	10,690	10,690	0.0%	11,115	4.0%	4.0%	11,833	6.5%	12,541	6.0%
Interest earned - external investments	19,000	20,000	5.3%	20,000	5.3%	0.0%	22,000	10.0%	23,000	4.5%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	70,000	120,000	71.4%	97,629	39.5%	-18.6%	87,619	-10.3%	77,604	-11.4%
Dividends received	–	–								
Fines	16,880	20,660	22.4%	22,430	32.9%	8.6%	23,721	5.8%	24,967	5.3%
Licences and permits	3,270	3,270	0.0%	2,905	-11.2%	-11.2%	3,050	5.0%	3,218	5.5%
Agency services	6,280	4,800	-23.6%	–	-100.0%	-100.0%	–	#DIV/0!	–	#DIV/0!
Transfers recognised - operational	165,897	170,172	2.6%	173,256	4.4%	1.8%	192,585	11.2%	206,615	7.3%
Other revenue	32,939	24,759	-24.8%	26,855	-18.5%	8.5%	28,339	5.5%	29,883	5.4%
Gains on disposal of PPE	–	–		–			–		–	
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1,899,552</b>	<b>1,906,947</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>1,944,729</b>	<b>2.4%</b>	<b>2.0%</b>	<b>2,075,346</b>	<b>6.7%</b>	<b>2,205,841</b>	<b>6.3%</b>

### 5.3 Property Rates Revenue

The Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 as amended gives guidance on the categorisation of various properties as indicated in the table above. In as far as rating is concerned, residential properties serve as a baseline for the determination of tariff for other property categories.

Table 12: Property Categories, rating ratios and cent in the rand tariff

<b>Grouped Categories/REB/EX</b>	<b>Tariffs 17/18</b>	<b>Ratios 1:</b>
Rural Commercial	0.030254	2.96
Agri - Bona fide farmer	0.002555	0.25
Agricultural	0.002555	0.25
Commercial	0.030254	2.96
Commercial Vacant	0.035773	3.5
Government	0.071546	7
Industrial	0.032707	3.2
Industrial Vacant	0.035773	3.5
Mining	0.224858	22
Municipal	0.000000	0
Public Benefit Activities	0.000000	0
Independent Schools	0.000000	0
Public Service Infrastructure	0.000000	0
Residential Vacant	0.015331	1.5
Residential	0.010221	1
Residential Pensioners	0.010221	1
Multi-Purpose Property (To be split into other categories)	0.020442	2
Residential Municipal	0.010221	1
Land Reform Beneficiary	0.000000	0
Unregistered Property	0.000000	0
Guest House	0.020442	2
Rural Estates	0.010221	1
Public Service Property	0.051104	5
Crèche	0.000000	0
Place of Public Worship	0.000000	0
Solar Farms	0.000000	0
Sports Fields	0.000000	0
Private Open Space	0.000000	0
Rural Industrial	0.032707	3.2

The total estimated revenue from property rates is as per the table below:

Table 13: Revenue from Property Rates

<b>Source</b>	<b>Actual 2015/16</b>	<b>Original Budget 2016/17</b>	<b>Final Budget 2016/17</b>	<b>Budget 2017/18</b>	<b>Budget 2018/19</b>	<b>Budget 2019/20</b>
	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
Property rates	484,397	486,708	469,708	511,595	550,236	593,579

The above stated revenue shall be generated from property categories as indicated in the table above

#### 5.4 Service Charges Revenue

Revenue from service charges includes revenue generated from sale of water and electricity as well as monthly charges for refuse collection fees and sanitation. Revenue from sale of electricity includes prepaid sales as well as sale of electricity in the form of subsidised FBE.

The municipality has implemented Time of Use electricity tariff for large power users and has fully adopted the demand periods as determined by Eskom, as per the figure below, whilst for residential customers, Inclined Block Tariff has been adopted. In this case, four block structured tariff is implemented as follows:

Table 14: IBT Structure - Domestic

<b>Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepaids)</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
Indigents (0 - 50 Kwh)	1.4382	1.4854	1.5914	1.7035
Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)	1.4382	1.4854	1.5914	1.7035
Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)	1.9718	2.0365	2.1819	2.3355
Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)	2.1333	2.2033	2.3606	2.5268
Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)	2.2626	2.3368	2.5037	2.6799

The municipality charges no **Basic Charges**, as such, the tariff indicated above recovers the following costs:

- Demand and network charges
- Access charges
- Energy costs

The municipality estimates that small household monthly consumption of electricity is 100kWh or units, medium households is 350kWh and for large households is 550kWh.

The municipality implements a flat tariff for small businesses consuming less than 100kVA per month. The flat tariff recovers all costs associated with electricity supply as well as time of use charges. This is done to enable small businesses to be able to budget with certainty the input costs of running the businesses. These classes of business form the largest component of businesses within the municipal area, whilst the remainder is between large commercial businesses and government.

The flat tariff for electricity for 2017/18 is R2.4541, 2018/19 is R2.6293. and for 2019/20 is R2.8144. Electricity tariffs for large power users is based on ToU. The table below indicates the tariffs that will apply in 2017/18 up to 2019/20 financial years.

Table 15: ToU Tariff Structure for Large Power Users

<b><u>Tariff Large Power Users</u></b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
Basic charge per month	3,712.53	3,834.30	3,834.30	4,108.07
Network Demand Charge R/kVA	141.07	145.70	145.70	156.10
Network Access Charge R/kVA	47.52	49.08	49.08	52.59
Energy Charges R/Kwh				
<u>Low Demand Season: (September - May)</u>				
Peak	2.0372	2.1040	2.1040	2.2542
Standard	1.0863	1.1219	1.1219	1.2020
Off-peak	0.9192	0.9494	0.9494	1.0171
<u>High Demand Season: (June - August)</u>				
Peak	4.2319	4.3707	4.3707	4.6828
Standard	1.4438	1.4911	1.4911	1.5976
Off-peak	1.0595	1.0942	1.0942	1.1724

## 5.5 Income from Agency Services

The municipality acts as an agent for the Department of Transport, Safety and Liaison and perform duties of motor vehicle registration and licensing. This function had since been taken back by the department with effect from 1 April 2017. As such, the municipality has now remained with the functions of issuing of Learner Driver Licensing, Driver's License and Motor Vehicle Testing. No revenue was estimated from this service at this stage.

## 5.6 Income from rental of property

The municipality leases properties such as municipal halls, sports grounds and resorts for various interest and user groups of people and for various purposes such as meetings, workshops, church services, funerals, sporting events, festivals and family gatherings. The charges as per the tariff book includes costs of hiring, water and electricity usage, as well as the usage fee. As part of the agreement, a deposit fee is required and is only released after inspection once it has been determined that no breakages, damages or losses had been suffered by the municipality.

The municipality also leases property held as municipal rental stock. The National Human Settlements Department issued an Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme (EEDBS) which was formulated to support decisions regarding the transfer of pre-1994 housing stock. However, the implementation of the EEDBS was held in abeyance, and these discussions must be resumed and pave way forward.

The Provincial Department of COGHSTA, as part of the Lerato Park Integrated Human Settlements Project is constructing Community Residential Units with the intent to enter into lease agreements with the tenants. There is also a clear intent from the Department to transfer these assets to the municipality for management and rental, operations and maintenance.

Discussions are still in progress in this regard. The transfer of these assets will add to the rental stock held by the municipality.

The tariff book includes monthly rentals per flat for all municipal block of flats. It should be noted that collection rate at most of the flats is extremely low as a result of tenants being indigent and depending on state grants for survival. As part of the tariff review during the 2018/19 Budget Process, this matter will be looked at serious and the discussions will revive the debate around the implementation of EEDBS.

## **5.7 Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy Implementation**

Recent developments in the city had unveiled a vacuum created by the absence of a clear-cut Bulk Infrastructure Contributions Policy. This results in uncertainty experienced by investors when considering the costs of putting down the required infrastructure to support the development.

The municipality plans its bulk infrastructure upgrade as per the development agenda expressed in the Integrated Development Plan. As such, any development outside this plan would require cooperation between the municipality and the developer through a negotiation process. The Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy shall serve as a guideline for such negotiations. This will create consistency in determining the required contribution as per the planned development.

The municipal programme in terms of the IDP is to develop and install infrastructure for basic human needs and not necessarily for private development. The constitutional obligation refers to ensuring access to basic services. As such, the BIC pays towards the increase impact on municipal services such as roads, water, storm water and sewerage which have already been provided or must be provided for by the municipality. It is allowed that a developer connects to the external bulk services, provided there is sufficient capacity as will be advised during the approval of the intended development plan procedures.

The following instances shall trigger the contributions tariffs:

- Any rezoning that will have an impact on bulk services such as rezoning from residential to business/industrial, from agriculture to commercial and from commercial to residential
- Increase in land use which requires additional bulk
- Subsidised housing which receives 100% discount on BIC
- Social Housing (Gap Market) which is aimed at ensuring access to housing for low income (between R3 500 to R15 000) earning group, which is cost based

## 5.8 Grants and Subsidies – Unconditional

The municipality receives Equitable Share (EQS) from National Fiscus gazetted in the DoRA. The EQS is utilised to recover the cost of Free Basic Services (FBS) as well as provision of funding for roads upgrade in informal settlements. On an adhoc basis, EQS also funds the costs of clearing sites for low cost housing development projects as well as relocation costs of informal settlements to formalised areas.

The municipality is also participating in skills development programmes of National Treasury in the Finance, Audit and Engineering fields. The Finance Management Grant is utilised to fund the costs to company of all interns including costs of training and tools of trade. The Infrastructure Skills Development Grant is used for the stipend and associated training costs for interns in Town Planning and Engineering Services.

The two programmes had been vital for the organisation as they created a pool of capable young professionals who had gained experience and knowledge of business and policies during the training. This reduces costs associated with employing a new person in some of these positions.

The municipality also receives non-conditional grants for the installation of new infrastructure in line with the planned developed as well as grants towards upgrade of bulk infrastructure.

The table below represents the unconditional grants gazetted to the municipality for the 2017/18 MTREF.

**Table 16: Summary of Transfers recognised - capital**

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>			
<b><u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u></b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>159,589</b>	<b>90,870</b>	<b>145,553</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	55,289	51,130	53,999
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	28,300	21,200	21,200
INEP	31,000	7,989	50,354
Department of Water Affairs	45,000	10,551	–
INEP (Eskom)	–	–	20,000

## 5.9 Cost of Free Basic Services and the Social Package

As per the Indigent Households Policy, the municipality provides free basic services (FBS) to the qualifying households. The cost of FBS is regarded as income forgone and is deducted from the income of the relevant service.

Various grants and rebates are allocated to service customers based on their socio-economic circumstances and these are conditional. The total cost of FBS budgeted for 2017/18, 2018/19 and 2019/20 is indicated in the table below. The funding is provided from the EQS allocation per annum.

**Table 17: Free Basic Services**

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</u></b>			
Water (6 kilolitres per <b>indigent</b> household per month)	4,741	5,890	6,619
Sanitation (free sanitation service to <b>indigent households</b> )	20,615	25,608	28,668
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per <b>indigent</b> household per month)	12,000	13,739	15,541
Refuse (removed once a week for <b>indigent households</b> )	14,719	18,237	20,397
<b><u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</u></b>	–	–	–
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>	<b>52,075</b>	<b>63,474</b>	<b>71,225</b>

The municipality is further considering introducing special concessions to indigents in respect of cemetery fees. The costs of providing chemical toilets at informal settlements are taken from indigent subsidy for sanitation. Further detail relating to FBS are contained in Table A10 of the Budget Statement.

## **5.10 Debt Recovery Project**

With increasing financial pressures on household's income, the non-payment of municipal debt is becoming a threat to the going concern ability, as well as sustainability of service provision. Municipalities are already faced with the situation of eroding gross profit margins as a result of increasing cost of sales, being costs of bulk for trading services. The growth in demand for services leaves no choice to municipalities but to increase its capacity to deal with the demand, both in terms of infrastructure and human resources.

The efforts of prevention of debt accumulation through implementation of credit control actions seem inadequate as people fall into arrears and default regularly on their own arrangements. It is for this reason that the municipality resolved to co-source the services of debt collecting agent.

The debt collecting agents are experts and specialise in this function. They had already invested on technology and systems and the economies of scale reduce the costs per debtor. The advantage of co-sourcing debt collection agent are as follows;

Use of in-house resources in the process of debt collection, thus reducing other costs associated with setting up call centres

Skills transfer becomes implementable as after the contract expires, the agents who served under the supervision of the debt collection company can continue with the task, thus ensuring continuity beyond the contract period

The municipality avoids the costs of systems and may enter into a new Service Level Agreement for LicenseWare, thus ensuring sustainability of the project and collection ratio

Saving costs of debt collection as the faster the debt is paid, the lower the collection costs to be borne by the municipality

Reduction of arrears is the ultimate benefit as debtors convert into cash. This enables the municipality to be stronger in terms of solvency and there will be an increased capacity to contribute to Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework and to the Spatial Development Framework of the municipality

The municipality had appointed NICS for this purpose and the project had resumed. Detailed progress report shall be provided as we finalise the budget. No revenue has been budgeted from overdue accounts and the assumptions for debt collection are excluding the impact of this project as such.

### **5.11 Revenue by Municipal Functional Classification**

The municipality generates revenue from various sources managed within votes, as represented by directorates. In its vote structure, the municipality has the following directorates, which are also a presentation of revenue by municipal Functional classification.

**Table 18: Municipal Vote Structure**

<b>Vote Description</b>
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

In each vote, there are various cost centres or business units under the purview of a Manager responsible, such as Chief Town Planner, Revenue Management and Billing etc. a cost centre may be further broken down into sections, under the supervision of Sectional Head overseeing a specific function.

The table below represents revenue by vote:



Table 19: Revenue by municipal vote

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>				
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1			
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		–	–	–
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL		412,281	351,461	412,266
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		2,214	2,335	2,452
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		7,724	8,076	8,531
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		87,904	94,628	98,198
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		526,681	566,047	608,587
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		9,467	10,034	10,612
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		1,058,047	1,133,635	1,210,748
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	<b>2,104,318</b>	<b>2,166,216</b>	<b>2,351,394</b>

## 5.12 Revenue by functional classification

The municipality performs core and non-core functions which both have a potential of revenue generation, directly or indirectly. The Government Financial Statistics classifies functions into core and non-core. Core functions are defined as those municipal functions that are critical and closely related to the mandate of local government as contained in the constitution of the Republic of South Africa. The non-core functions are those that are considered outside the normal activities and are incidental by nature. For the purpose of this report, there is no distinction between core and non-core functions. Revenue is reported by functional classification as per table A2 of the Budget Statement.

Table 20: Revenue by functional classification

Functional Classification Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>			
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>			
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>947,066</b>	<b>925,986</b>	<b>1,029,809</b>
Executive and council	412,281	351,461	412,266
Finance and administration	534,785	574,526	617,543
Internal audit	–	–	–
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>26,536</b>	<b>29,494</b>	<b>29,419</b>
Community and social services	11,213	13,243	12,219
Sport and recreation	5,002	5,260	5,549
Public safety	90	95	101
Housing	10,201	10,864	11,516
Health	30	32	34
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>17,821</b>	<b>18,879</b>	<b>19,906</b>
Planning and development	6,349	6,719	7,076
Road transport	11,472	12,161	12,830
Environmental protection	–	–	–
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>1,104,777</b>	<b>1,183,283</b>	<b>1,263,191</b>
Energy sources	711,106	761,849	815,502
Water management	264,326	281,811	299,938
Waste water management	72,382	79,076	83,755
Waste management	56,963	60,547	63,995
<b>Other</b>	<b>8,118</b>	<b>8,573</b>	<b>9,070</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2,104,318</b>	<b>2,166,216</b>	<b>2,351,394</b>

## 6. Operating expenditure framework

The municipality has a staff establishment with 2 500 positions established, of which 1 880 are filled as at 15 March 2017, thus a vacancy rate of xxx%. There are 65 councillors, which includes 33 ward councillors as per the latest demarcations for 2016 Local Government Elections.

The municipality has an Executive Mayor with a Mayoral Committee System. Members of the Mayoral Committee are also Chairperson of Municipal Systems Act Section 80, as well as Chairperson of Committees established in terms of Section 79 of the same act. The Executive Mayor, Speaker and Members of Mayoral Committee are full-time and are fully provided with tools of trade and fully furnished offices. All other Councillors are part time.

The municipality purchases its bulk water and electricity from the Department of Water and Sanitation and from ESKOM respectively. The Budget and Treasury Office is responsible for the processing of payments accordingly.

There municipality manages more than 500 km of tarred and paved roads and about 250km of dirt roads. The management of roads includes storm water drainage system, kerbings, pavements and sub-ways. There is no rail network under the management of the municipality.

However, there is an agreement in place for the maintenance of railway lines where the municipality has servitudes.

The municipality has an exclusive license for the distribution of electricity, as such it manages bulk electricity infrastructure and network reticulation. The municipality also implements integrated electrification projects within its jurisdiction.

The municipality has a 35 Mega Litres a day Sewerage Treatment Plant and other small sewerage treatment plants across the city including Ritchie. There is an intent to build a new 2-5 Mega Litres a day plant in Riverton in support of the Tourism and Leisure Precinct as well as low cost housing development intended in that area. As such boiler making, fitters and turners as well as mechanic workshops are part of resources of the municipality.

The municipality extracts water from Riverton, South of the City, located at about 35km. There is a purification plant as well as pump station in Riverton. The bulk water distribution line stretches over 45 km from Riverton to Kimberley Water Works where major reservoirs are located. This forms part of critical infrastructure of the municipality.

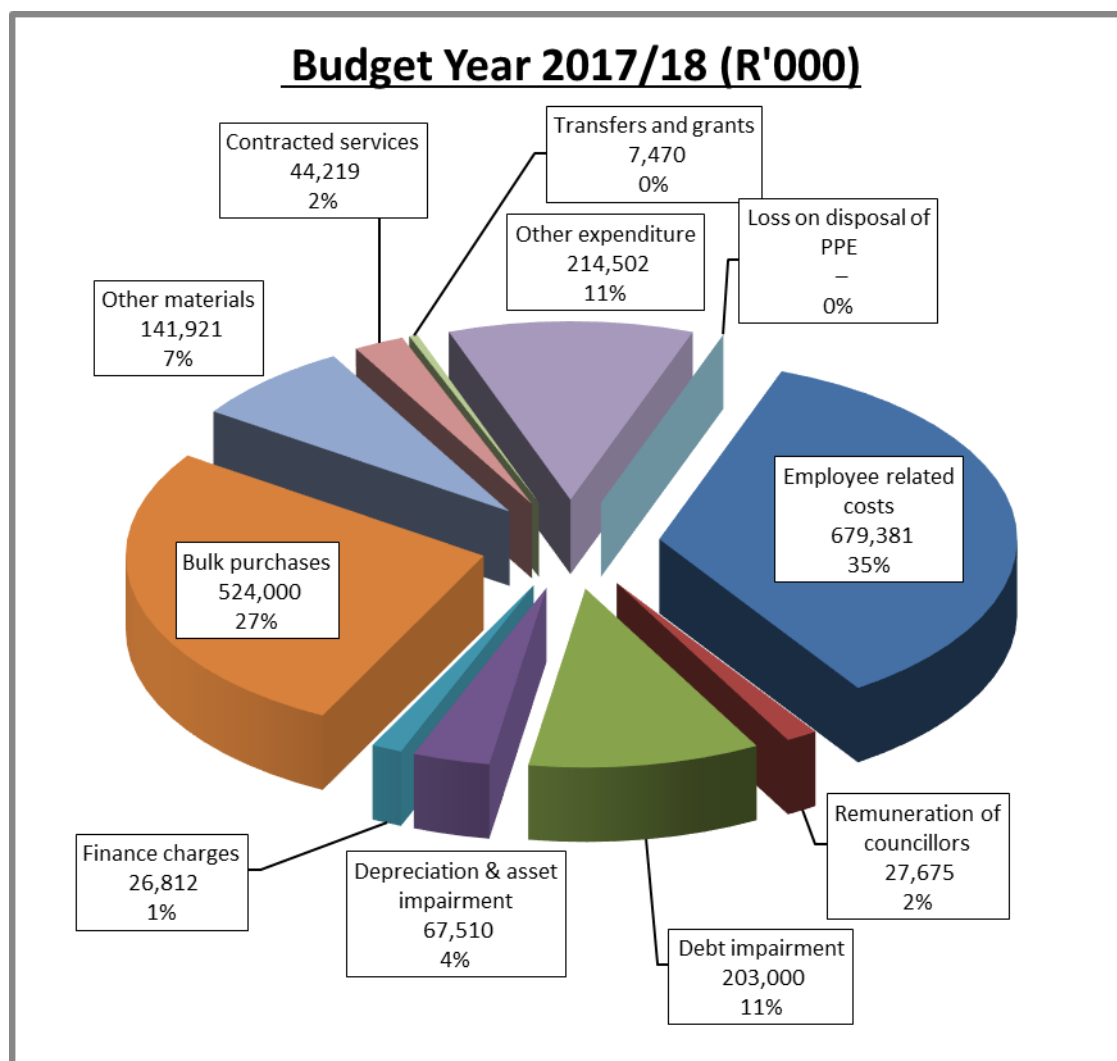
The municipality provides refuse collection function and owns a fleet of refuse compactors in this regard. The mechanical workshop also maintains municipal fleet. Only in specific circumstances that the manufacturer or dealer maintains fleet.

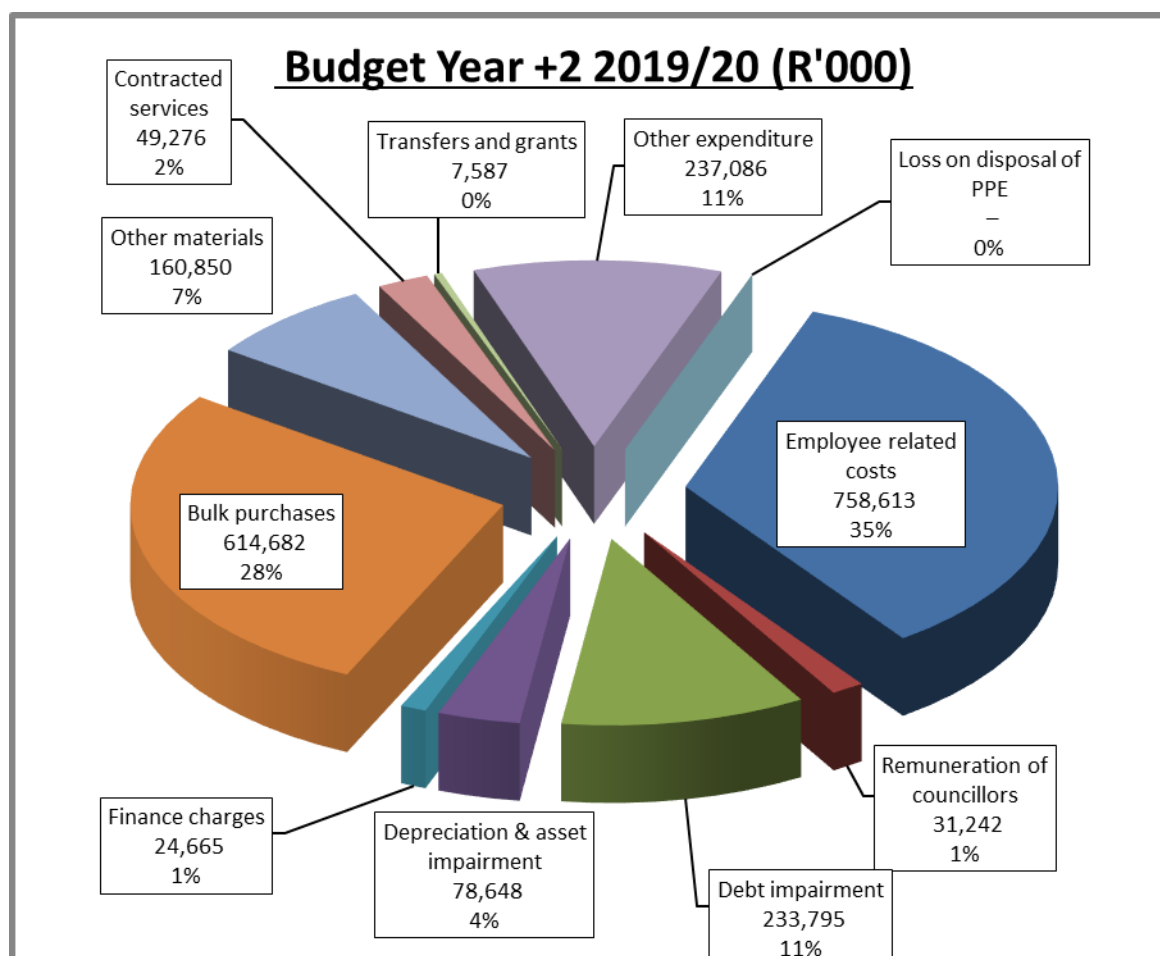
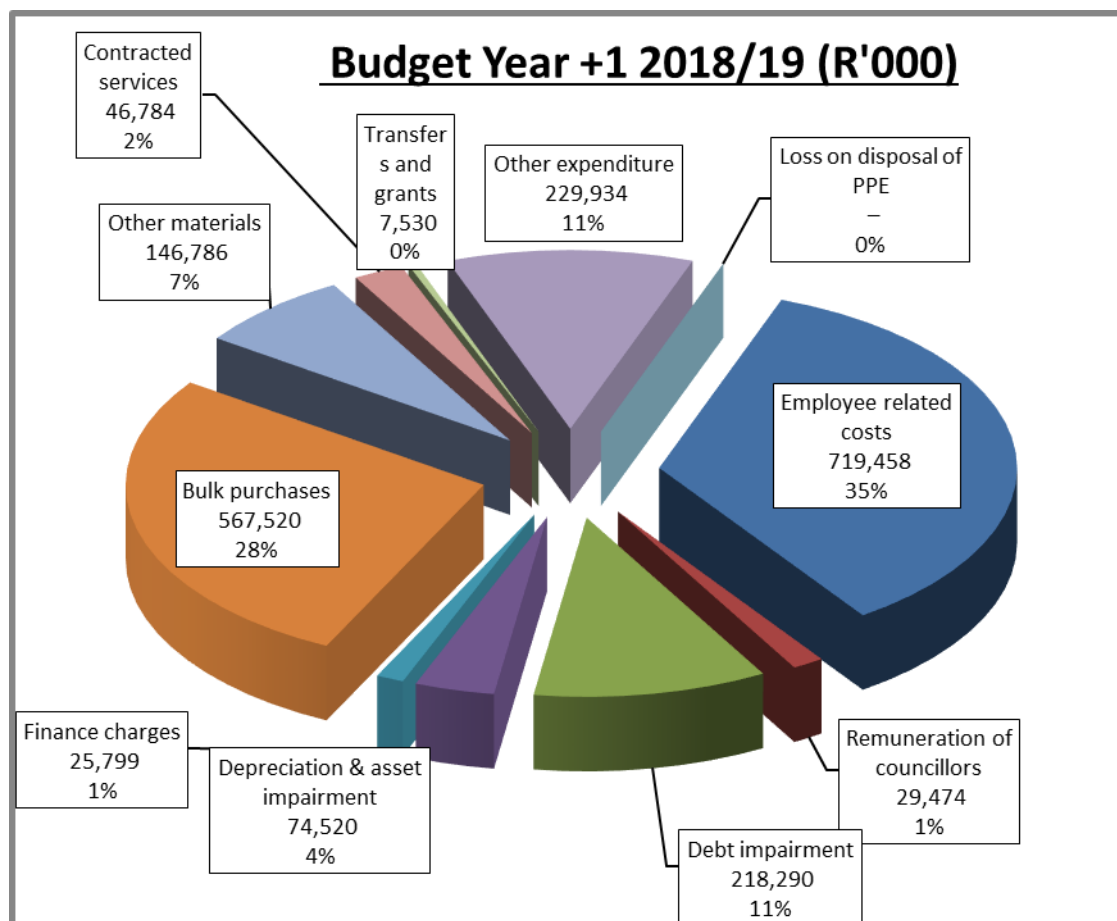
These are some of major cost drivers than informs the expenditure framework for 2017/18 MTREF.

National Treasury Circular 72 is used as a benchmark for sustainability, liquidity, and grant dependency. The following diagrams reflect the weighting of each expenditure by type against the total operational expenditure for the next 3 years.

Table 21: Weighting of Expenditure by type against total operational expenditure

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)								
Description	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework					
R thousand	Adjusted Budget	Weighting %	Budget Year 2017/18	Weighting %	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Weighting %	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Weighting %
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>								
Employee related costs	644,340	34%	679,381	35%	719,458	35%	758,613	35%
Remuneration of councillors	25,944	1%	27,675	1%	29,474	1%	31,242	1%
Debt impairment	190,500	10%	203,000	10%	218,290	11%	233,795	11%
Depreciation & asset impairment	60,650	3%	67,510	3%	74,520	4%	78,648	4%
Finance charges	27,757	1%	26,812	1%	25,799	1%	24,665	1%
Bulk purchases	512,500	27%	524,000	27%	567,520	27%	614,682	28%
Other materials	142,978	7%	141,921	7%	146,786	7%	160,850	7%
Contracted services	44,363	2%	44,219	2%	46,784	2%	49,276	2%
Transfers and grants	62,590	3%	7,470	0%	7,530	0%	7,587	0%
Other expenditure	209,059	11%	214,502	11%	229,934	11%	237,086	11%
Loss on disposal of PPE	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>	<b>100%</b>





## 6.1 Remuneration of Employees

The municipality remunerates the Municipal Manager and Senior Manager reporting directly to the Municipal Manager using the Upper Limits Gazette for the remuneration of such staff of the municipality. The Upper Limits Gazette distinguishes between managers appointed before 1 July 2014 and those appointed after this date. Senior Managers appointed before 1 July 2014 shall be remunerated on the remuneration system applied by the municipality prior to the promulgation of these upper limits.

Other staff members are remunerated using a Tuned Assessment of Skills and Knowledge (TASK), with entry level of T3. The highest TASK level for staff excluding Senior Managers reporting to the Municipal Manager is T17, and these are mainly for position providing tactical support to the Senior Managers, and are all professionals with a minimum of NQF Level 7, have professional registration with a Body to ensure quality and professional ethics.

Employee benefits include employer contributions to medical aid, group life and pension fund as well as statutory contributions to UIF, SDF Levies. For certain positions, the municipality provides travelling allowance which shall be fixed for the duration of employment, unless otherwise recommended by the Executive Director for Corporate Services to Senior Management and supported by the Chief Financial Officer, and endorsed by the Budget Steering Committee, during the Budget Process.

To ensure timely attendance of staff, the municipality secures a contract for transport services. Staff who are in T3 to T4 levels receive have an option to take this benefit. If not, staff may elect to be provided with a bicycle every two years, or receive a monthly allowance for travelling, which is taxable. Line Managers in conjunction with Human Resources manages the exercise of options and Financial Services implements through the payroll system and issue tickets or process an allowance as such.

The municipality also provides ex-gratia benefits for staff who worked on contract for more than 10 years consecutively. Ex-gratia is determined per case based on employee records available.

Post-employment benefits are provided for in terms of the applicable GRAP Standards, the liability or asset is determined at year end.

When preparing the employee costs budget, the following was assumed:

- That only vacant and funded positions shall continue into 2016/17 to 2019/2020
- That as these positions become vacant, they shall be filled during the MTREF
- Any new position funded shall be disclosed as such, and funding shall become part of Budget Resolutions

- Established and non-funded positions are not budgeted for in the 2017/18 financial year
- That staff move notches at the date of anniversary, and a 1% of total employee budget provides for this
- That there is no promotion policy. Staff is promoted during the normal course of filling funded vacancies
- The recruitment policy allows for lateral transfer of staff under prescribed conditions, without unduly benefitting such an employee over the others

The municipality subscribes to the principles of skills development and affirmative action, and as such affirmative action budget may be used to compensate identified personnel or cover training costs as may apply.

In terms of the statement issued by the Independent Municipal and Allied Trade Union, made on the 23<sup>rd</sup> of February 2017, the salary increases for staff other than Senior Managers and the Municipal Manager will be made up of an average CPI for the period February 2016 to January 2017, plus 1%. The CPI figures for the period had been made available, the average of which is 6,36%. Therefore, the salary increase shall be 7,36%. The housing allowance shall be R796,61 per month, the maximum medical aid contribution shall increase to R3 942,22 and the minimum wage shall increase to R6 845,09 per month.

The Municipal Manager and Senior Manager's remuneration are estimated to increase by the 7,36% as well and the final increase shall be as per the gazette that will be issued by the Minister.

The table below presents the budgeted employee costs for the financial year 2017/2018.

Table 22: Employee related costs

<b>Description R thousand</b>	<b>Adjusted Budget 2016/17</b>	<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>	<b>Budget Year +1 2018/19</b>	<b>Budget Year +2 2019/20</b>
Employee related costs	644,340	679,381	719,458	758,613

## 6.2 Remuneration of Councillors

Councillors are remunerated as per the Upper Limits Gazette. The gazette is published annually with effective date of 1 July each year. The table below indicates the projected costs of councillors in respect of their allowances for 2017/18 financial year.

Table 23: Projected costs of councillor's remuneration

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA23 Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)									
Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package	Total Package	% Increase
Rand per annum							2017/18	2016/17	
<b>Councillors</b>									
Speaker	1	789,156		34,668			823,824	769,929	7.00%
Chief Whip							–		
Executive Mayor	1	986,446		34,668			1,021,114	954,312	7.00%
Deputy Executive Mayor							–		
Executive Committee	10	7,398,333		282,480			7,680,813	7,178,330	7.00%
Total for all other councillors	54	16,651,924		1,497,144			18,149,068	17,041,492	6.50%
<b>Total Councillors</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>25,825,859</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,848,960</b>			<b>27,674,819</b>	<b>25,944,063</b>	<b>6.67%</b>

The above packages are for budget purposes and are not intended to raise any expectations.

### 6.3 Costs of Bulk Purchases

The municipality purchases bulk electricity from Eskom. The National Energy Regulator as well as National Treasury gave consultation paper as well as guidelines for expected increases on bulk supply of electricity. It is envisaged that bulk electricity shall increase by 2,2% in 2017/18 whilst the minimum allowed percentage increase on municipal tariffs is 1,88%. The process to finalise tariffs is still in progress.

Increases in the costs of bulk water are normally inflation linked, as such it is expected that bulk water costs shall increase by 6,5% for 2017/18.

The total budget for bulk water is indicated in the table below:

Table 24: Budget for Bulk Purchases

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
<b>R'000</b>				
Bulk Electricity	440,000	444,000	479,520	517,882
Bulk Water	72,500	80,000	88,000	96,800
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>512,500</b>	<b>524,000</b>	<b>567,520</b>	<b>614,682</b>

### 6.4 Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG) and PV Installations Policy

The municipality is proposing a SSEG and PV Installations Policy for implementation with immediate effect. The policy seeks to regulate the installations as well as connections to the municipal grid.

The implementation has not resumed yet but the following is anticipated:

- Most of all private installations are for own consumptions
- That SSEG and PV Installations still requires connections to the grid to ensure consistency of supply of power

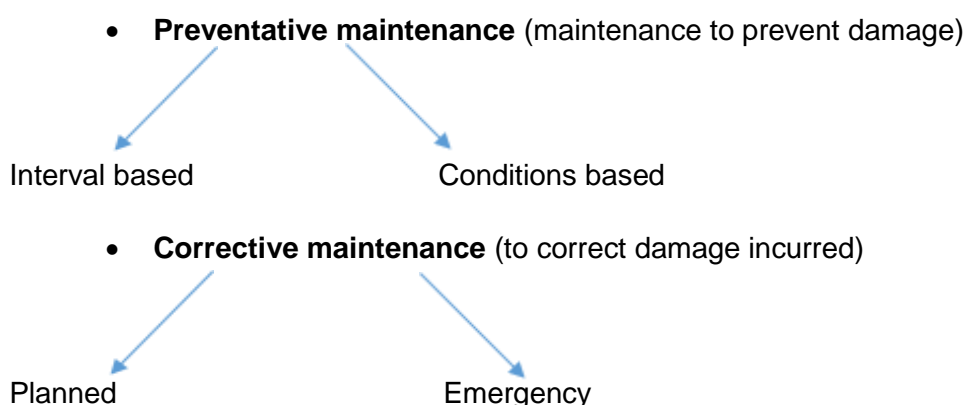


- That the infrastructure may not be compatible to the requirement of a bi-directional metering for flow into and flow out of during low demand periods at the site where SSEG or PV Installation has been made. This may lead to revenue loss to the municipality
- The municipality will have to monitor the installation and may have to certify the installation for safety and security reasons
- If connections are not regulated, this may expose the municipal employees to danger during times of maintenance of infrastructure

Where excess energy is generated from SSEG or PV, the municipality may negotiate for buy-back of such energy which may impact on cost of bulk electricity purchases, and if significant enough, may impact on tariffs in the long run.

## 6.5 Maintenance Budget

The maintenance budget of the municipality is compiled in accordance with the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) version 6.1, as well as the relevant National Treasury guidelines and regulations. As such, maintenance projects were allocated in the following manner, using the project segment of the latest version of the chart.



Preventative maintenance is defined as maintenance carried out at predetermined intervals, or corresponding to prescribed criteria, and intended to reduce the probability of failure or the performance degradation of an item. Preventative maintenance is planned or carried out on opportunity.

Corrective maintenance is normally carried out after a failure has occurred and intended to restore an item to a state in which it can perform its required function. Corrective maintenance can be planned or unplanned.

As this split is reflected in the project segment, the nature of the line items relating to maintenance are not affected. It is also important to take cognisance of the fact that “repairs and maintenance” is no longer reflected as a single line item on the financial statements, as it does not meet the nature nor the function criteria for expenditure as set out GRAP 1. Rather,

the items that will be used to perform the repairs are classified in accordance with their nature or function (e.g. materials, hardware etc.). It is imperative that the concept of “maintenance” be understood as a *project*, and not as a *type of expenditure*.

Furthermore, certain cost centres within the municipality were identified as “maintenance cost centres” (e.g. water maintenance, electricity maintenance etc.). All line items reflected in these cost centres were linked to a specific maintenance project, depending on the nature and definition thereof, as explained above.

That being said, the relevance of budgeting for maintenance, and the significance thereof from a public perspective, is understood. It is due to this fact that attention is focused on budgeting for repairs and maintenance on an annual basis, and that an analysis of the type of repairs that are to be done was needed. The information that will emanate from budgeting for the different types of mSCOA maintenance projects described above, would be very beneficial in planning for future maintenance projects and compiling detailed repairs and maintenance plans.

Below is a summary of budgeted repairs and maintenance to be performed per asset class over the next three years:

**Table 25: Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class**

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class**

Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>			
<b><u>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</u></b>				
<b><u>Infrastructure</u></b>		<b>94 615</b>	<b>102 863</b>	<b>111 053</b>
Roads Infrastructure		21 577	25 636	29 685
Electrical Infrastructure		28 120	29 967	31 831
Water Supply Infrastructure		16 200	17 178	18 131
Sanitation Infrastructure		8 100	8 586	9 058
Solid Waste Infrastructure		16 260	16 876	17 474
Information and Communication Infrastructure		4 358	4 619	4 874
<b><u>Community Assets</u></b>		<b>350</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>391</b>
<b><u>Other assets</u></b>		<b>38 259</b>	<b>34 350</b>	<b>39 690</b>
Operational Buildings		38 259	34 350	39 690
<b><u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u></b>		<b>4 677</b>	<b>4 945</b>	<b>5 216</b>
<b><u>Transport Assets</u></b>		<b>4 020</b>	<b>4 257</b>	<b>4 499</b>
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>141 921</b>	<b>146 786</b>	<b>160 850</b>

<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>8.2%</b>	<b>9.0%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>7.3%</b>	<b>7.6%</b>	<b>7.8%</b>

As can be seen from the above table, the repairs and maintenance as a percentage of PPE is 8.2% in for 2017/18 and 2018/19, after which it increases to 9% in 2019/20. This is within the national Treasury norm of 8% for this ratio.

The repairs and maintenance as a percentage of the total operating expenditure is slightly below the norm of 8% for the period covered by the tables above.

## **6.6 Municipal Running Costs**

When looking at the operating expenditure budget of the municipality from a project perspective, the following operational projects can be identified from the mSCOA chart:

- Municipal Running cost
- Maintenance projects (preventative and corrective as alluded to above)
- Typical work stream projects

The operational expenditure budget is therefore split across these projects.

The definition of the various maintenance projects is dealt with in the preceding section.

Projects referred to as “typical work stream projects” are operational projects for example agricultural projects, capacity building training and development spatial planning etc. Typically, these “projects” may consist of various expense-items contributing to the outcome or objective of an initiative.

Any other expenditure not relating to a specific project (for example general expenses relating to the daily running and operation of the municipality) is classified as municipal running cost. The largest portion of the operating expenditure budget is allocated to municipal running cost, the second largest portion to maintenance and the smallest portion to typical work streams.

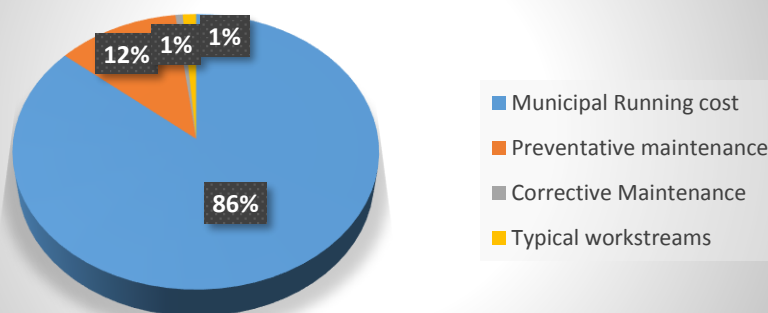
The table below represents the categorisation of operational projects into the above-mentioned categories:

**Table 26: Categorisation of operational projects**

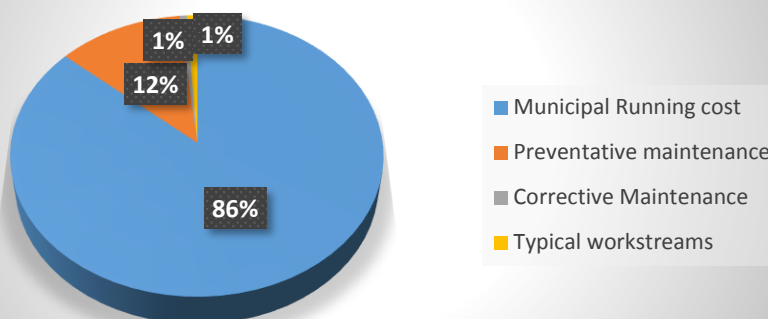
Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand				
List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote				
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL				
Municipal Running Cost	Municipal Running Cost	43 808	46 520	49 168
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL				
Municipal Running Cost	Municipal Running Cost	286 306	302 619	314 050
Repairs and Maintenance	Preventative Maintenance	12 350	15 373	18 393
Typical workstreams	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Efficient and Effective Public Ser	15 000	15 000	21 000
	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Elections	4 000	4 000	4 000
	Operational: Typical Work Streams - EPWP Projects	4 762	–	–
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER				
Municipal Running Cost	Municipal Running Cost	20 539	21 668	22 752
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES				
Municipal Running Cost	Municipal Running Cost	64 651	68 386	72 054
Repairs and Maintenance	Preventative Maintenance	969	960	1 011
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES				
Municipal Running Cost	Municipal Running Cost	229 203	245 379	257 371
Repairs and Maintenance	Preventative Maintenance - Refuse Maintenance (2488)	17 332	18 372	19 382
	Preventative Maintenance - Landfill site (2484)	1 048	1 111	1 172
	Corrective Maintenance	2 093	2 219	2 352
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES				
Municipal Running Cost	Municipal Running Cost	127 389	134 470	139 786
Repairs and Maintenance	Preventative Maintenance	407	431	457
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING				
Municipal Running Cost	Municipal Running Cost	41 504	43 964	46 404
Repairs and Maintenance	Corrective Maintenance (Properties maintenance - 2756)	11 399	12 083	12 747
	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Local Economic Development -	820	869	917
Typical workstreams	Operational: Typical Work Streams - Tourism projects (2722)	460	485	512
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES				
Municipal Running Cost	Municipal Running Cost	855 526	922 461	990 459
Repairs and Maintenance	Preventative Maintenance - Mechanical workshops (2822)	19 064	20 297	21 508
	Preventative Maintenance - Roads Constrction and maintenance (283	30 765	32 918	35 058
	Preventative Maintenance - Housing maintenance (2844)	5 720	6 063	6 427
	Preventative Maintenance - Sewerage maintenance (2856)	23 755	25 180	26 565
	Preventative Maintenance - Water maintenance (2866)	47 445	50 292	53 066
	Preventative Maintenance - Electricity maintenance (2886)	49 176	52 297	55 337
	Preventative Maintenance - Streetlights maintenance (2888)	21 000	22 680	24 494
Total Operational expenditure		1 936 491	2 066 096	2 196 444

The total categorisation is presented by the pie charts below, which clearly indicates the percentages have been kept consistent over the MTREF:

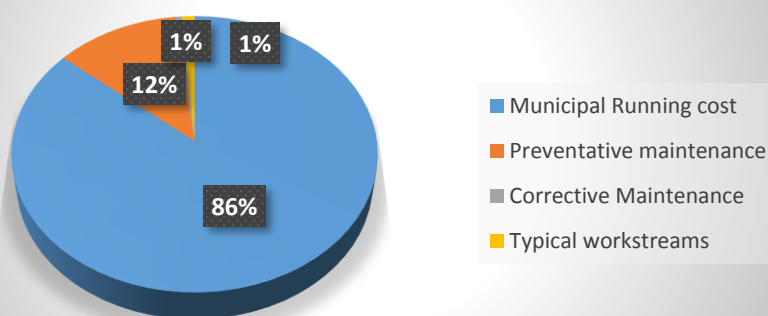
### Operational Projects 2017/18



### Operational Projects 2018/19



### Operational Projects 2019/20



## 6.7 Inventory

In terms of the mSCOA chart, as well as GRAP 12, the operational inventory budget is classified into two main categories.

- Consumable inventory (*these include items that are consumed in the normal course of business, e.g. stationary, fuel etc.*)
- Materials and supplies (*Items in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services, or in the process of production for sale or*

*distribution. These would include building materials, hardware, painting materials and workshop accessories).*

It should be noted that the inventory items included in the expenditure budget are the items that are budgeted to be consumed/used during the specific period. Inventory on hand at year-end is disclosed in the statement of financial position. Therefore, a separate inventory budget is not done. Some of the inventory line items are included in “other expenditure” (e.g. stationary, fuel and purification chemicals), whilst some inventory items (e.g. other materials) would be reflected as part of the repairs and maintenance budget.

## **7. Capital expenditure framework**

With the focus being placed on the installation and/or upgrade of informal settlements, the municipality has embarked on a detailed analysis of the current informal settlements and is set to conduct geo-tech studies to test habitability at these areas. Considering the growth trends and extent of the problem of illegal land occupation, and the fact that the municipality is a capital of the Northern Cape Legislation, this phenomenon is anticipated to continue.

To support reticulation at these new settlement areas, bulk infrastructure upgrades as well as provision of Linking Services are projects that will also feature in the capital plan of 2017/18 MTREF. In terms of the Spatial Development Framework, various precincts had been identified, the next step will be the assessment of services availability around these precincts, and plan any necessary upgrades. It has been identified that in Riverton, a new 2-5 Mega Litres Sewer Plant is necessary to support the social housing scheme planned in the area, as well as handle the capacity of sewer and sanitation that will be generated as a result of the realisation of the envisaged Leisure, Conferencing and Accommodation precinct.

The municipality’s strategy for the implementation of the Municipal Infrastructure Grant is the installation of roads and storm water at these newly established townships, as well as qualifying bulk infrastructure to support such developments.

The Integrated National Electrification Program shall be utilised to improve bulk capacity for electricity as well as electrification of households in formalised areas. Formalised areas are defined as townships where surveying, town planning and pegging of sites activities had been completed, and the plan has been registered with the Surveyor General. The municipality had learnt during the IDP Consultative Process that the biggest demand is land tenure, electricity, water and sanitation. In the plan to implement these, a structured approach shall be followed, where land transfer will take place immediately after relocation of families to the pegged sites, so that the process of applying for subsidies can be concretised and eliminate the risk of contestations on who is the beneficiary and so forth, which sometimes delays processes.

The Municipality is one of the identified municipalities to participate in the Neighbourhood and Partnership Development Grant. The gazetted funds are earmarked for upgrade of transport links across the city. These projects are however pending the approval by National Treasury's NDPG Unit. Discussions are in progress with regards to this.

The Department of COGHSTA has been implementing the Housing Development and Lerato Park projects. There is open communication with the municipality with regards to planned projects for each financial year.

Detail of capital plan shall be elaborated on in the following paragraphs.

## **7.1 The Spatial Planning Framework of the Municipality**

Being the only city in the province, hosting the provincial government and major businesses, the municipality has been experiencing immigration from neighbouring towns and farms. Growth of the city comes with its own challenges of developing and spreading of land invasions, informal settlements and demand for municipal services. The construction of the new university in the central business district requires a review of bulk services design to ensure adequate supply of water, electricity and sanitation.

The municipality is currently finalising its Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework. However, during the planning phase of this IDP, it became very clear that investment plan for the IDP 2017 to 2022 shall focus mainly on linking of bulk services to new developments, upgrade of bulk services of electricity within the Galeshewe Area, reticulation infrastructure as well as integrated transport links from and to various communities that make up the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.

The Sol Plaatje Spatial Development Framework highlights various zones and precincts, and these precincts shall become the core of development in the next five (5) year term. The economic activity is currently concentrated within the CBD area and it is the intention of the municipality to spread this across the city by creating various investment opportunities in areas that is closer to where people live, thus cutting on household expenditure that would be incurred if the concentration was still left within the CBD.

The Sol Plaatje Spatial Development Framework had established the following facts

1. Accelerating the delivery housing as a key strategy for poverty alleviation
2. Utilising provision housing as the major job creation strategy
3. Ensure property can be accessed by all as an access for wealth and empowerment.
4. Leveraging growth in the economy
5. Combating crime, promote social cohesion and improving quality of life for the poor.

6. Supporting the functioning of the entire residential property boom and the second economy slump; and
7. Utilising housing as an instrument for the development of sustainable human settlements

The defined vision of the municipality is ***“Moving towards a leading and modern city”***. Historically, Kimberley is known as a city of firsts in South Africa, with approximately **50** of firsts in South Africa happened in Kimberley. This has led to the Council wanting to revert back to this status during our lifetime. This vision seeks to set a new path for the municipality. The qualities of a modern and innovative city.

By being innovative, economic opportunities are sought to emerge that will result in new industries, new investment opportunities, economic growth and development, new job opportunities, improving the lives of the people of the city, and increase economic activities. Once all these are achieved, the triple challenges not only facing the city, but the whole country shall reverse. The following are important for the municipality:

- Improve electricity reticulation in Galeshewe
- Installation of civil services in new townships
- Service connections to new houses developed during the term of IDP
- Improve services availability to support development of envisaged precincts
- Upgrade and maintenance of existing infrastructure
- Construction of new roads within the newly developed areas
- Upgrade of existing roads within communities
- Extension of MacDougall Road up to R31

The draft SDF largely refines and builds on the current SDF, and is aimed at restructuring the existing radial form of the city through:

- The introduction of additional Mobility and Arterial roads to create a more functional road lattice to facilitate movement with alternative options. It also attempts to improve access to areas previously marginalised from the local economy.
- The establishment of a series of nodes and precincts in both the urban and rural components of the city, distributed in such a way that communities are within reasonable travelling distance of the services offered at these nodes.
- Mixed use activity spines that extend a limited distance from the CBD, and in focussed areas along some of the major routes, without undermining the primary mobility function.



- The location of new residential developments in relatively few areas within an Urban Growth Boundary, to create a compact and efficient city, contain urban sprawl and conform to basic environmental objectives.
- The SDF Review main departure from the current SDF is in the reduction and rationalisation of proposed nodes and development corridors

As such the following nodes and precincts had influenced capital planning and project prioritisation of the municipality for the next five years.

### **The Riverton Precinct**

The municipality has established resorts in Langleg and Riverton with water features, a river and accommodation as chalets and dormitories. The municipality extracts bulk water from Riverton and as such water purification plant is in this area.

There area has a potential to grow, especially seeing that the Kimberley area is becoming landlocked and new areas are becoming essential to accommodate the growing demand for land tenure. However, this is said taking into account the existence of CPA in that area.

The SDF had identified a potential in the area of investing in infrastructure for potential investment in conferencing, hotel and accommodation, water sports and leisure in this area. This precinct shall therefore be Conference, Accommodation and Leisure.

#### ***i) Kamfersdam Precinct***

Kamfersdam is home to thousands of Flamingos which are unique to Sol Plaatje Municipality. The area has a potential to be developed tourism purposes, thus attracting local, national and international tourists. This can be owner operated precinct.

#### ***ii) Government Precinct***

With the Northern Cape Legislature and government departments being located within the Kimberley area, accommodation is currently a challenge. This area was an industrial area with significant operations such as Jaff and Company, a clothing factory that had been in operation for more than 50 years. The area's economic activity has been reducing over the years.

It has been identified that high-rise mixed use buildings can be constructed in this area. The buildings can yield office space for government departments, convenience shopping centre and accommodation (bachelor to small family units –up market two bedroom flats).

#### ***iii) CBD/Big Hole and University Precinct***

The CBD roads need upgrade to carry the capacity of incoming and outgoing traffic, seeing that the N12 and N8 are cutting right in the CBD. The university has also created heavy pedestrians and both people and traffic are competing. As such, roads expansion is inevitable in the city centre.

The municipality conducted a feasibility study on investment opportunities around the Big Hole, and the concept of extreme sports precinct was born. This will complete the Big Hole, the Skate Park, Information Centre, the Mittah Seperepere and the Tram.

**iv) *Galeshewe and Beaconsfield/Greenpoint Light Industrial Parks***

Beaconsfield and Greenpoint are as old townships and are busy dilapidating. The area is close to the Airport, the Malls and Kimberley Industrial Zone. There is an opportunity for light industries in this area such as mechanics, brick making, carpentry etc, as well as storage facilities.

**v) *Nelson Mandela Memorial Monument Precinct***

The precinct had various elements and is extended to capture the Galeshewe Industrial Park, the Science Centre at RC Elliot, the Legislature Precinct connected by Nobengula Road. The precinct itself is full heritage, supported by economic activities aimed at boosting township economy and attract tourists.

**vi) *Ritchie Precinct***

Ritchie is viewed as an agriculture hub, efforts shall be made to ensure that adequate bulk services and roads are available to attract investments into this area.

**vii) *Platfontein Precinct***

This precinct is earmarked for heritage, arts and culture with rock art preservation, culture preservation and creation of local economies within the area.

## **7.2 The Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework of the Municipality**

The Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework is not formalised yet. However, the capital plan is informed by the demand analysis based on councillor and community participation and is informed by the Engineers perspective of the state infrastructure and what needs to be done to keep the infrastructure in a position to provide access to basic services as was originally intended.

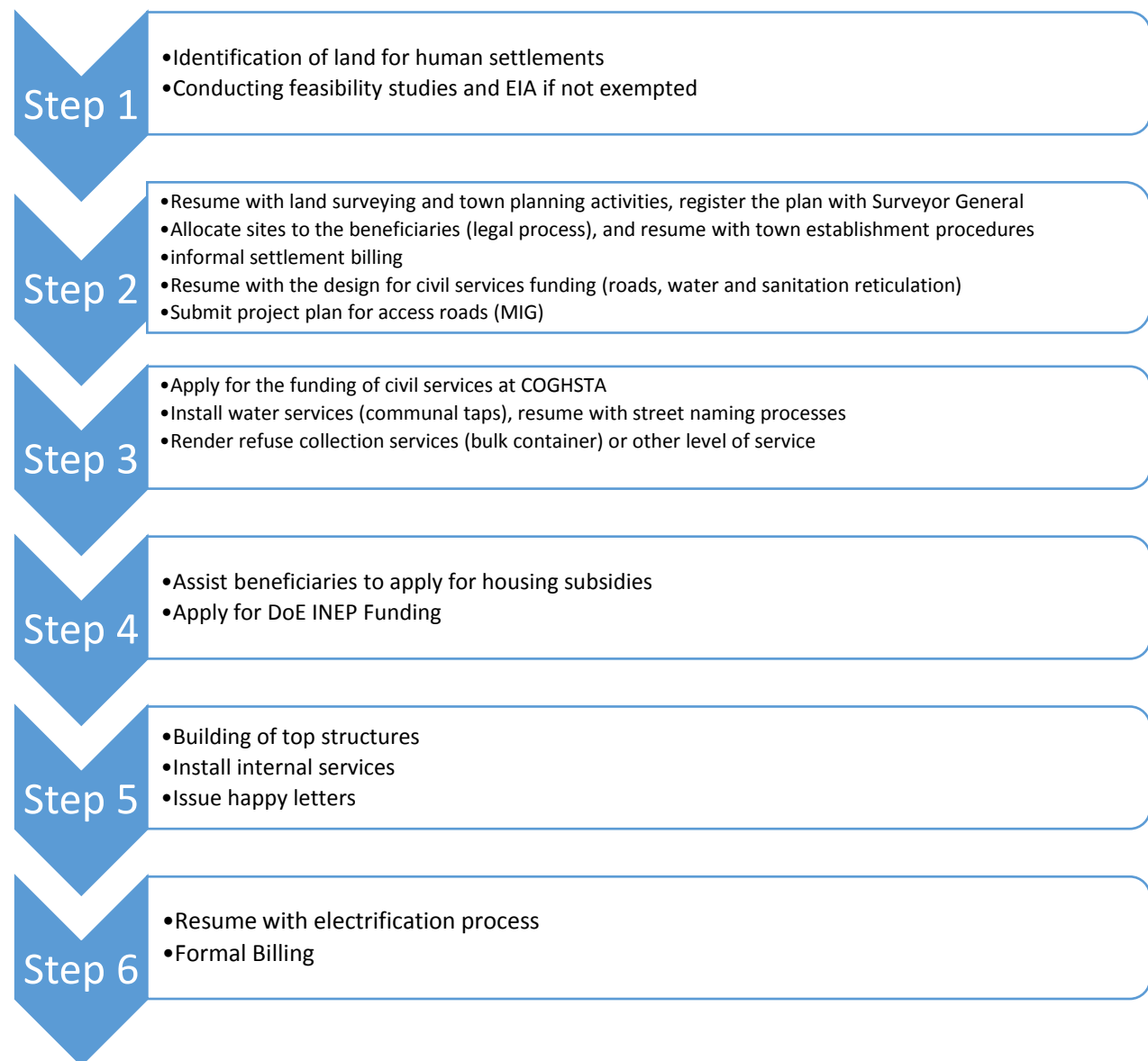
It is planned that the focus in the next MTREF shall be roads and storm water upgrades. The Sol Plaatje Local Area has been known as a semi-desert. The reality is that the climate change speculators may be right as the 1 in 30 years' rainfalls had been experience more regularly since 2009, with the February floods. With the current city design, the northern side of the city is prone to flooding and the upgrade and maintenance of Tlhageng Dam as well as cleaning of storm water drains are top of priority in terms of the roads and storm water master plan.

With the anticipated demand for electrification of households in formalised areas, upgrade of various substations is planned as well.

The municipality is finalising MIIF and this will serve as a guide in terms of implementation of many of these projects.

### **7.3 Upgrade of Informal Settlements and installation of infrastructure for basic services**

The Sol Plaatje Local Municipal Area is the capital city of the province, and as such, many families from neighbouring small towns and farms relocate to the area for better life and opportunities. According to Census 2011, the illiteracy rate and people with no more is very high, and these are circumstances that leads to the formation of squatter camps.



As at 31 January 2017, the municipality had approximately twenty-five (25) informal settlements, with town planning activities having been initiated at the same date. During public participation and from the Mayor Meets the People Programme, the plight of the people is not more of top structures (housing), but land tenure, electricity and water (communal taps) are the most demanded services.

The municipality had also not been delivering human settlements in an orderly manner, and this needs to be addressed in this term of IDP and capital planning to minimise other costs that could be incurred as a result. The ideal process to be adopted in this regard is depicted as per the diagram above.

#### 7.4 Funding the capital plan

Budget guidelines related to the compilation of the 2017 to 2022 capital budget planning were compiled in consultation with the IDP, BTO, Project Management and Town Planning Units of the Municipality. The budget indicatives were provided to all the relevant sections to take into consideration and align the budget proposals to their departmental operational plans, objectives and targets. The Budget Consultative Process resumed in September 2016 with the inputs on operational budgets.

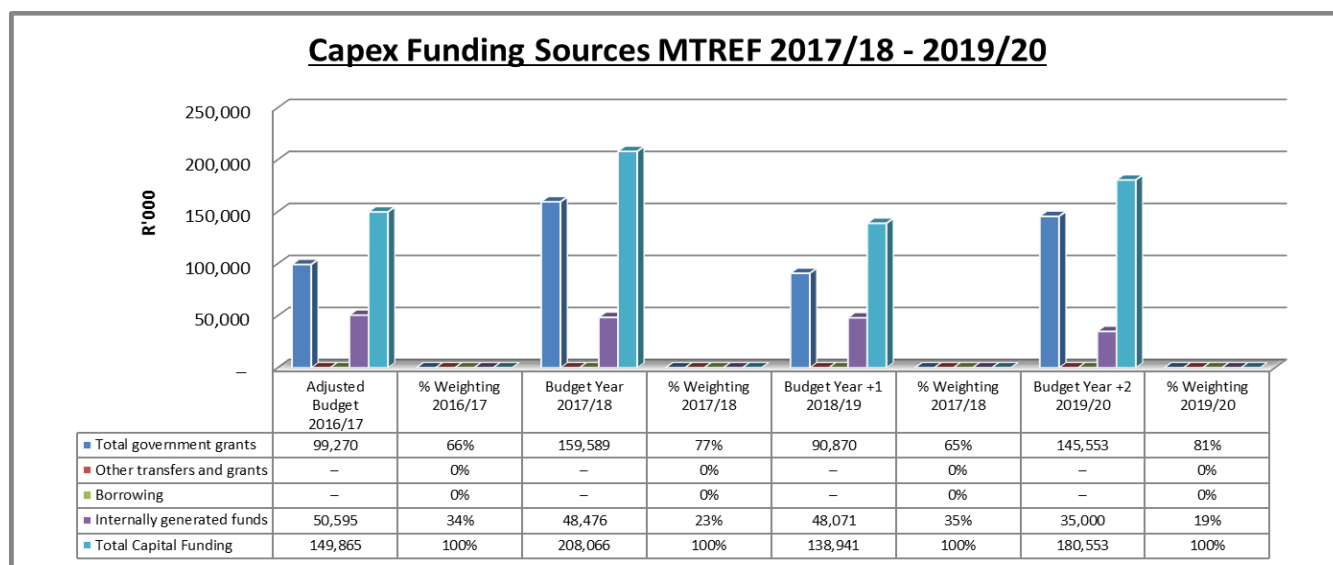
Since November 2016, debates on the developmental agenda of the municipality for the next five years resumed and finalised on the 10<sup>th</sup> of March 2017. The Budget Steering Committee took place on the 14<sup>th</sup> of March 2017 to assess capital budget proposals after prioritisation of projects in line with the projected capital budget for each year, taking into account contractual obligations, ongoing infrastructure projects, maintenance requirements and executive commitments.

The compilation of capital budget in terms of internally generated funds is based on the application of sound financial management principles of stability, liquidity and sustainability in order to ensure that a financially sound and funded budget is tabled. Taking this into consideration, the internal funding capacity for the financial years between the MTREF of 2017 and 2020 is as follows:

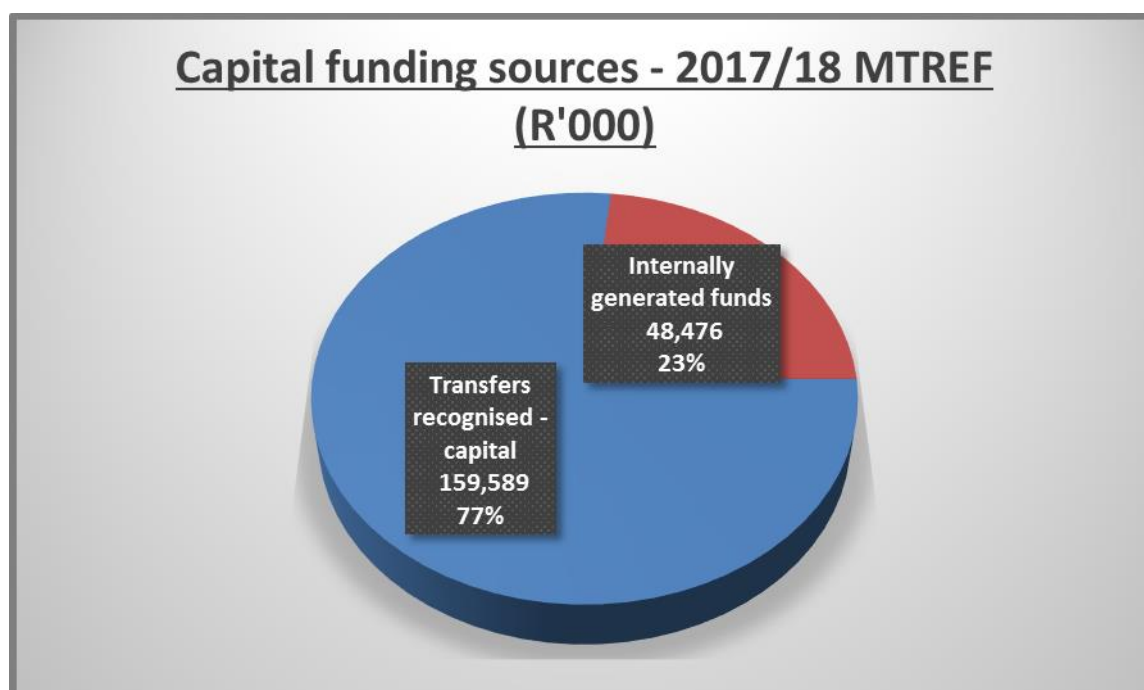
Table 27: Funding of the capital plan

Capex MTREF 2017/18	Adjusted Budget 2016/17	% Weighting 2016/17	Budget Year 2017/18	% Weighting 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	% Weighting 2017/18	Budget Year +2 2019/20	% Weighting 2019/20
Total government grants	99,270	66%	159,589	77%	90,870	65%	145,553	81%
Other transfers and grants	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%
Borrowing	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%	–	0%
Internally generated funds	50,595	34%	48,476	23%	48,071	35%	35,000	19%
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>149,865</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>208,066</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>138,941</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>180,553</b>	<b>100%</b>

The grants gazetted as per the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA 2017) with the two outer years projected using the trends in the past five years, is presented below as the funding mix Capital Plan 2017 -2020.



## 7.5 Capital plan by funding source



It should be noted that for the 2017/18, the capital budget is funded from capital grants (77%) and internally generated funds (23%). The municipality has resolved to borrow R50 million to fund capital budgetary shortfalls. A project list will be finalised and shall be incorporated when the budget is finalised for adoption. At this stage, the capital plan is based on confirmed funding as linked to the projects.

## 7.6 Capital plan by Municipal Vote and Functional Classification

Table 28: Capital plan per municipal vote

Vote Description R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>			
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>			
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	3,000	3,000	3,000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	–	–	–
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	–	–	–
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	–	–	–
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	–	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	2,000	27,000	7,000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	23,300	26,200	24,200
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	59,282	79,670	134,353
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>87,582</b>	<b>135,870</b>	<b>168,553</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>			
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	7,000	–	–
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	–	–	–
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	–	–	–
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	–	–	–
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	7,809	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	–	–	–
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	–	–	–
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	105,674	3,071	12,000
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>120,483</b>	<b>3,071</b>	<b>12,000</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>208,066</b>	<b>138,941</b>	<b>180,553</b>

**Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote 2017/18 MTREF (R'000)**

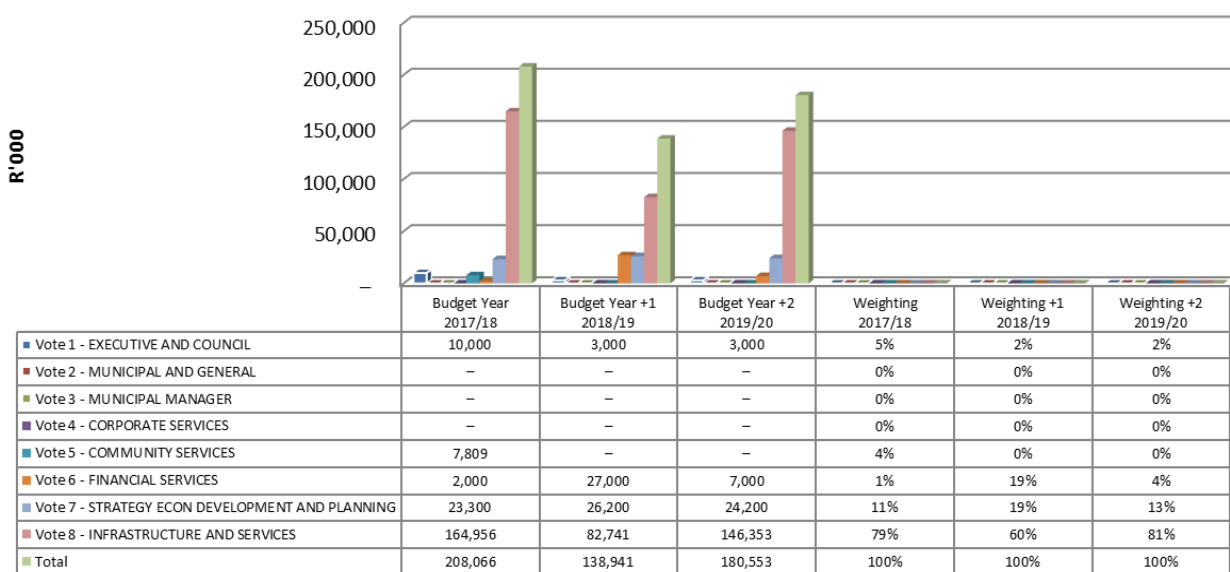
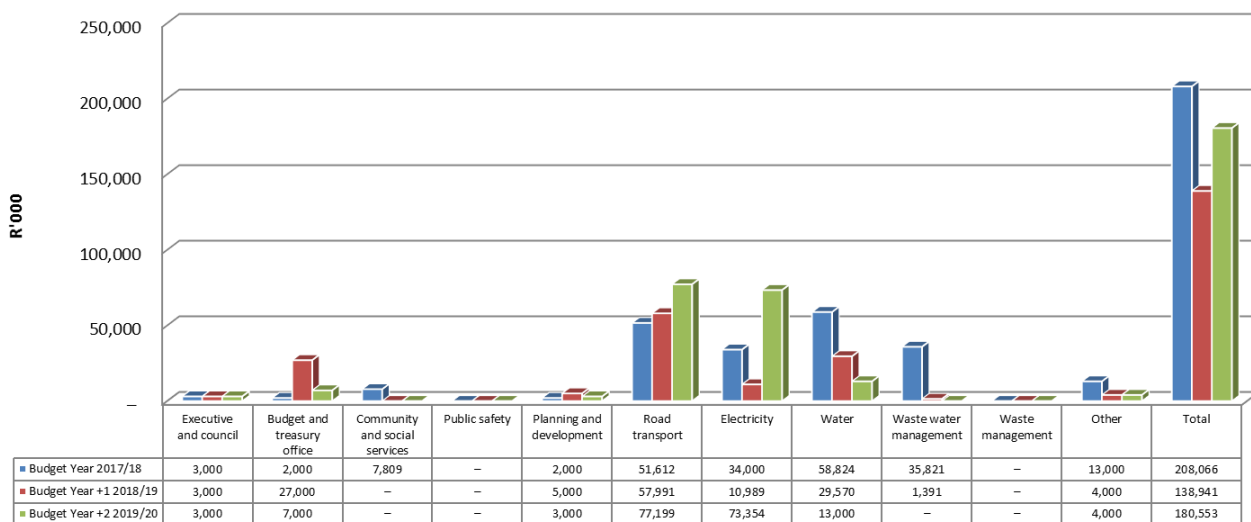


Table 29: Capital plan per functional classification

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding								
Vote Description	Ref	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>								
<b>Governance and administration</b>		8,000	18,154	18,154	7,500	5,000	30,000	10,000
Executive and council		3,000	13,154	13,154	3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
Budget and treasury office		5,000	5,000	5,000	4,500	2,000	27,000	7,000
Corporate services								
<b>Community and public safety</b>		10,294	4,803	4,803	14,082	7,809	–	–
Community and social services		9,894	4,051	4,051	11,818	7,809	–	–
Sport and recreation		400	752	752	1,264			
Public safety					1,000			
Housing								
Health								
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		17,051	30,432	30,432	20,944	53,612	62,991	80,199
Planning and development					10,944	2,000	5,000	3,000
Road transport		17,051	30,432	30,432	10,000	51,612	57,991	77,199
Environmental protection								
<b>Trading services</b>		77,959	82,698	82,698	138,935	128,644	41,950	86,354
Electricity		12,900	12,900	12,900	24,000	34,000	10,989	73,354
Water		41,730	40,730	40,730	49,575	58,824	29,570	13,000
Waste water management		5,800	16,920	16,920	65,360	35,821	1,391	–
Waste management		17,530	12,148	12,148		–	–	–
<b>Other</b>		11,900	13,778	13,778	19,556	13,000	4,000	4,000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	3	125,204	149,865	149,865	201,018	208,066	138,941	180,553

### Capital Expenditure per Functional Classification



## 8. Long term borrowing

The municipality has resolved to borrow R50 million to fund capital budgetary shortfalls. A project list will be finalised and shall be incorporated when the budget is finalised for adoption. At this stage, the capital plan is based on confirmed funding as linked to the projects. Indicated in the table below is the budgeted long-term borrowing as per the Statement of Financial Position.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

<b>Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>  <b>R thousand</b>	<b>2017/18 Medium Term Revenue &amp; Expenditure Framework</b>		
	<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>	<b>Budget Year +1 2018/19</b>	<b>Budget Year +2 2019/20</b>
<b><u>Parent municipality</u></b>			
Annuity and Bullet Loans	192,949	174,301	155,374
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)			
Local registered stock			
Instalment Credit			
Financial Leases			
PPP liabilities			
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier			
Marketable Bonds			
Non-Marketable Bonds			
Bankers Acceptances			
Financial derivatives			
Other Securities			
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>192,949</b>	<b>174,301</b>	<b>155,374</b>
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>192,949</b>	<b>174,301</b>	<b>155,374</b>

## 9. Performance Management

The SDBIP is defined in terms of Section 1 of LG: MFMA Act 56 of 2003, Circular 13. Section 41 (1) (e) of the LG: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 prescribes that a process must be established of regular reporting to Council. This report is also required in terms of MFMA Section 52 (d) which requires that the Executive Mayor must submit to Council within 30 days after end of each quarter, a report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality. At the same time, the Accounting Officer is required to submit monthly reports to the Executive Mayor in terms of MFMA Section 71, and performance in line with Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans

The municipality's SDBIP consists of the Top Layer (TL) as well as Departmental Plan which is approved by the Executive Mayor and the Municipal Manager. For purposes of reporting to Council, only the Top Layer SDBIP is considered, whilst the Municipal Manager through quarterly performance evaluation of Senior Managers, assesses the performance of each directorate against its departmental SDBIP agreed upon. The TL SDBIP informs the Annual Performance Report required in terms of Municipal Systems Act.



The Top Layer SDBIP measures the achievement of performance indicators with regards to the provision of basic services as prescribed in Section 10 of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations of 2001, National Key Performance Areas and Strategic objectives as detailed in the IDP of the municipality.

The quarterly performance report is structured to report on five (5) municipal key performance areas. The overall assessment of actual performance against targets set for the key performance indicators as documented in the SDBIP is illustrated in the following assessment:

Colour	Category	Explanation
Grey	KPI Not yet measured	KPI with no target for the selected period
Red	KPI Not met	Actual vs. target less than 75%
Orange	KPI Almost met	Actual target between 75 and 100%
Green	KPI Met	Actual vs. target 100%
Olive	KPI well met	Actual vs. target over 100% less than 150%
Navy-Blue	KPI extremely well met	Actual vs. target of more than 150%

It is the responsibility of the Executive Mayor to report to Council on the Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation (SDBIP). The IDP, Budget and Performance Committee exercise oversight on the reports submitted and investigate any supporting documents as they may deem necessary. The TL SDBIP focuses on non-financial reporting but rather physical progress and financial indicators (ratios against the norms and standards). The report therefore comprises of the following;

- Summary of the overall performance of the municipality in terms of National Key Performance Areas of Local Government
- Summary of overall performance per vote
- Detailed performance report by projects, by service, by vote

The municipality utilises an electronic system that is updated with actual performance. Once the system is closed, reports are then generated and analysed and presented to the Accounting Officer on a monthly basis. This serves as a control measure to ensure that performance is updated. The system provides management information in graphs and tables and indicates actual performance against targets.

The system requires key performance indicator owners to update performance comment for each actual result captured, which provides a clear indication of how the actual was calculated or reached and serves as part of portfolio of evidence for auditing purposes. In terms of Section 46(1) (a) (iii) of the Municipal Systems Act, the municipality must reflect annually in the Annual Performance Report on measures taken to improve performance.

The regulations require that the Executive Mayor must submit to Council the quarterly performance report of the municipality, as such and in terms of the adopted governance model, Council had established a section 80 committee dealing with the IDP, Budget and Performance Management and this committee recommends to the Executive Mayor. The chairperson of this committee is full-time as to strengthen council oversight on performance management matters.

Council has also appointed an Audit Committee that looks into financial, performance and risk management matters and this committee reports quarterly to council. The Municipal Public Accounts Committee also assists with oversights and may investigate any matter raised at any of the council committees. The MPAC also reports directly to Council.

## **10. Annual budget tables**

The Annual budget comprise of the table listed below:

Table A1: Adjustments Budget Summary

Table A2: Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (standard classification)

Table A3: Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Table A4: Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Table A5: Adjustments Capital Expenditure Budget by vote and funding

Table A6: Adjustments Budget Financial Position

Table A7: Adjustments Budget Cash Flows

Table A8: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Table A9: Asset Management

Table A10: Basic service delivery measurement

Please refer to Section 1: Budget Schedules and supporting tables

# **PART 2**

# **SUPPORTING**

# **DOCUMENTATION**

## 11. Overview of IDP and annual budget process

The 2017/18 Financial Year is the beginning of the new IDP Cycle, as such the IDP and Budget Process Plan is designed to follow the IDP Formulation Process, rather than the IDP Review Process. The process of IDP Formulation coincides with the new terms of office of the new Councillors duly elected on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of August 2016, who were inaugurated on the 19<sup>th</sup> of August 2016.

After the inauguration of Council with the appointment of Speaker and Executive, this was subsequently followed by the appointment of the Members of the Mayoral Committee as well as Chairpersons of Section 79 Committees, and the setting up of committees. The conclusion of this process enabled the municipality to start with its business.

The new Council approved the IDP and Budget Process Plan on the 31 of August 2016, and immediately thereafter, a Budget Steering Committee was endorsed by the Executive Mayor to ensure that Budget Related matters are dealt with in a more integrated and a consultative approach.

Amongst many other things that Council did since September 2016, it was a community engagement, introducing ward and Public Representative Councillors, program which ran throughout the month of September and October 2016. It is in November that the Executive Mayor and Councillors resumed with Mayoral Imbizos at various wards with the intention to understand the following:

- The state of the ward
- The socio-economic factors
- Availability of services and access levels
- Day to day issues and their experiences as they encounter with the municipality
- Service delivery issues

This was regarded very important, as it made the Executive Mayor to understand the dilemmas, challenges, perceptions and consumer experiences, thus informing the underlying principles of the IDP and the Budget for the next five (5) years. The findings report is attached as an **Annexure A** to this report.

The internal processes resumed in August with the analysis of status quo on IDP and Budget of the municipality for the period 1 July 2012 to 30 June 2016, as well as the proposed budget for 2016/17, the last year of the IDP Cycle. This laid the foundation and opened up debates at Executive Management level and these cascaded down to include managers and specialist positions to participate at Joint Meetings held between November and February 2017.

The formation of the IDP Representative forum culminated with the launch of the Forum on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of March 2017. The launch agenda also included submission of inputs by stakeholder groups who attended the meeting.

The public participation program started on the 13 to 22 of March 2017, the last meeting was held with the municipal councillors on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of March 2017, and the finalisation of the IDP and Budget was done, in preparation for the tabling of IDP 2017 to 2022, as well as the tabling of the Budget for 2017/18 to 2019/20 MTREF. Public participation on the DRAFT IDP 2017 – 2022 and Budget for 2017/18 to 2019/20 MTREF shall resume and finalise in April 2017, followed by National Treasury's Budget Benchmark Exercise on the 18<sup>th</sup> of May 2017.

The IDP and the Budget will be tabled to Council for approval on the 31<sup>st</sup> of May 2017.

**SOL PLAATJE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: IDP & BUDGET PROCESS PLAN – AUGUST 2016**
**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
<b>August 2016</b>					
1	Briefing sessions with EMT to initiate the Annual Report and Annual Audit processes	MM/CFO	Process Plan to complete the Annual Report and Annual Audit (Audit File process)	Internal process	Done
2	Constituting the IDP/Budget Steering Committee	MM/CFO	Legally constituted IDP/Budget Steering Committee	MFMA s53(1)	Done
3	Conclude MM and s57 Managers Performance Agreements and Plans	MM/Mayco/Corporate Services ED	Signed Performance Agreements and Plans for MM and s 57 Managers	MSA and Reg 805	Done
<b>AUGUST 2016</b>					
4	Tabling of Draft Process Plan for approval to  1. EMT 2. BSC and 3. Council	MM/CFO	Approved Process Plan for the preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF – 2016/17 IDP Review and Budget for 2016/17MTREF	MSA 32 of 2000 & MFMA No. 56 of 2003	1. 26 Aug 16 (EMT) 2. 30 Aug 16 (BSC) 3. 31 Aug 16 (SCM)
5	Publish MM and 57 Managers Performance Agreements and Plans on Web and submit to CoGHSTA, NT and PT	Corporate Services	Published and submitted performance agreements and plans	MSA and Reg 805	31 July 16
6	Councillor Orientation	EMT	Orientation of new Council on Approved	MFMA Circular 79	23 August 2016

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
			Budget, Policies, ISP Review, SDBIP – See DeCoG Circular 29	DeCoG Circular 29	
6	Submit 4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter to:  1. EMT 2. NT/PT 3. EM/IDP Budget Com 4. Submission of Section 52 (d) Report to Council	All	4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter Report	MFMA S52(d)	1. 29 Aug 16 2. 31 Aug 16 3. 30 Aug 16 4. 31 Aug 16
7	Presentation of Final draft AFS EMT Audit Committee AGSA	MM/CFO	Submission of annual financial statements as per section 126(1) of the MFMA. Draft Annual Performance Report 2015/16 as per section 46 of the MSA.	s126(1) of the MFMA  s46 of the MSA.	26 Aug 16 29 Aug 16 31 Aug 16
9	Submit Annual Report including Annual Financial Statements and Annual Performance Report to the Audit Committee	MM/CFO	Submission of annual financial statements as per section 126(1) of the MFMA. Draft Annual Performance Report 2015/16 as per section 46 of the MSA.	MFMA Circular 63, Sep 12	29 Aug 16 (AFS and Annual Performance Report submitted)
11	Advertisement of time-schedule on website, local newspapers and notice boards	IDP/BTO	Notification to public on how and when the IDP and Budget preparation process will happen	MSA and MFMA	31 Aug 16
12	Discussion of Draft Annual Report	EMT	The Annual Report submitted complies with the requirements of Section 121(3) (a-k).	MSA Circular 63, Sep 2012	22 Oct 16 The report has still some

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
			Information on pre-determined objectives to be included  <b>Note:</b> that it is unaudited and will not include any of the Auditor-General's reports as the auditing thereof will still be in progress		outstanding sections. It is expected that by 10 January 2017, the report would have been finalised and ready for tabling to Council by 31 January 2017
13	Municipality submits Annual Report including final annual financial statements and annual performance report to Auditor-General for auditing councils'	CFO/IDP			29 Oct 16 Draft AR has been submitted to AGSA - incomplete
<b>SEPTEMBER 2016</b>					
15	Commencement of IDP analysis of institutional, services and infrastructure provision, backlogs and priorities.	IDP/BTO	Assessment Report: An assessment of existing Priority Issues, present Gaps in the IDP as well as issues identified in various government policy documents, engagements with political structures, provincial CoGHSTA, NT and other stakeholders.  Unaudited Annual Report as submitted to Auditor-General to be used as input into the	MSA Circular 63, Sep 2012  MSA Ch5 s 26 and IDP Guides	Sept 2016 17 and 18 November 2016



**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
			IDP strategic phase process and community verification & input by MPAC on reported performance.		
15	Finalise Assessment Report	IDP/BTO	Discuss and agree on Assessment Report to inform planning and budget for the 2016/17MTREF.  1. EMT 2. Manco	MFMA/Budget Regulations and Internal process	1. 24 Sep 16 2. 29 Sep 16 17 and 18 November 2016
16	Liaise with National and Provincial Sector Departments re alignment of Strategic Priorities and Budgets	IDP Task Teams	Liaise with sector departments to ensure that SPM priorities form part of their strategic plans and budgets	MSA	Sep 16 – Dec 16
<b>OCTOBER 2016</b>					
17	Prepare and submit 1st Quarter SDBIP Report to EMT, IA, PAC, Executive Mayor (Mayco) and Council	IDP/BTO	1st Quarter Report submitted	MFMA and MFMA Cir 15	1. 17 Oct 16 (EMT) 2. 24 Oct 16 (IA&PAC) 3. 29 Oct 16 (EM) 4. 2 Nov 16 (OCM)
18	1st Strategic Planning sessions with:  1. EMT, Manco	EMT/Manco/IDP Com/Council	Finalising Key Priority Issues related to Assessment Report. Review Strategic Objectives for service delivery and	Internal Process	1. 20 Oct 16

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
	2. Extended IDP/Budget/PMS Committee 3. Informal Council meeting		development including backlogs aligned to district, provincial and national strategic plans and policies. Review financial and non-financial performance, analyse gaps between planned and actual performance. Determine financial position and assess financial/human resource capacity against possible future strategies.		2. 21 Oct 16  3. 01 Nov 16
<b>NOVEMBER 2016</b>					
19	Detail Budget discussions/motivation with individual Directorates	EMT/Manco	In line with the IDP Key priority issues Directorates need to motivate their different Budgets for the 2016/17MTREF  Draft Budget completed	Internal process	Week of 07, 14 and 21 Nov 16 (CFO and BTO done; Operational, Revenue and partly Capital)
20	Auditor-General audits the unaudited Annual Report and submit an audit report to the accounting officer for the municipality.	EMT/BTO /Directorates	Draft AR and Management Report Final AR and Management Report	MFMA	17 Nov 16 30 Nov 16
21	Annual Report and oversight report process for adoption to	AC/MPAC/Council		MFMA Section 127, 128, 129 and	Nov 16 to Jan 17

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
	be used as input into public participating meetings for the IDP review process.			159	
<b>JANUARY 2017</b>					
22	<p>Mayor tables audited Annual Report and financial statements to Council</p> <p>Audited Annual Report is made public, e.g. posted on municipality's website.</p>	<p>EM</p> <p>Web Master</p>		<p>Section 129, 150 and 151. Tabling the audited Annual Report within 5 or 6 months after the end of the financial year. Section 75 for publication on website.</p>	25 Jan 17
23	MPAC finalises assessment on Annual Report.	MPAC	This must be concluded within 7 days of receipt of AGs report. Council is expected to conclude on this matter before going on recess in December.	MSA Circular 63, Sep 2012	Feb to Mar 2017 (Oversight)
24	1. Council adopts Oversight	Council	The entire process, including oversight	MSA Circular 63,	29 Mar 17 (SCM)

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
	report.  2. Oversight report is made public.  3. Oversight report is submitted to Legislators, Treasuries and CoGHSTA	CFO	reporting and submission to provincial legislators is completed in December and not in March the following year.	Sep 2012	
25	Finalise Mid-year Budget and Performance Assessment Report and submit to:  1. EMT 2. BSC 3. Mayor 4. NT and PT 5. Council	IDP/BTO	Mid-year Report with recommendations informing Adj Budget/SDBIP Targets	MFMA s72	25 Jan 17     1. 20 Jan 17 2. 23 Jan 17 3. 24 Jan 17 4. 26 Jan 17 5. 25 Jan 17
<b>FEBRUARY 2017</b>					
27	Planning sessions with: 1. Extended IDP/Budget/PMS Committee 2. Informal Council meeting	Mayco Councillors EMT Manco	Present first draft IDP priorities linked to Budget allocations	Internal process	1. 3 Feb 17 2. 09 Feb 17

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
28	NT Mid term visit	EMT	Sec 71 and 72 Reports Qtr 2 Performance Report Audited AFS 2016 Audit Report MFMA Sec 32 Report Risk Management Issues	NT Prescribed	Between 6-10 Feb 2017
30	Adjustment Budget 1. EMT 2. BSC 3. Council	MM/CFO	Tabling of Adjustment Budget 2016/17 MTREF	MFMA Sec 28	1. 17 Feb 2017 2. 22 Feb 2017 3. 28 Feb 2017
31	Conduct 2015/16 annual performance assessments for MM and Managers reporting directly to MM as well as lower level managers up to job level 6	EM/MM/IDP/Human Resources	Performance Assessment Reports for MM, senior and other managers	MSA and Regulations	Feb 2017
32	Note National/Provincial Government Budget for incorporation	IDP/BTO	Ensure what is contained in National and provincial Budgets for incorporation in local budget	MFMA	27 Feb – 17 Mar 17
33	Draft reviewed 5-year Capital Project Schedule aligned with	IDP/Budget Office	Draft 5-year Capital Programme aligned to IDP Key Priority Issues including Ward priorities	Internal Process	Jan 17 – 10 Mar 17

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
	IDP Strategic Objectives and KPA's for prioritisation purposes – including Ward allocations submitted to EMT				
34	Draft Operating Budget submitted to EMT	Directorates/BTO/IDP	Draft 3-year Operational Budget aligned to IDP Key Priority Issues	Internal Process	03 Mar 17
<b>MARCH 2017</b>					
35	Conduct Mid-year performance assessments for MM and Managers reporting directly to MM as well as lower level managers up to job level 6	EM/MM/IDP/Human Resources	Performance Assessment Reports for MM, senior and other managers	MSA and Reg 805	Mar 17
36	Present and discuss draft IDP and Budget with: 1. Mayco/relevant committees 2. BSC  3. Informal Council Meeting  4. Special Council Meeting	EMT/Mayco/Budget Steering Committee	Present, discuss and receive input from the different structures	Internal process	1. 15 – 20 Mar 17  2. MAYCO 22 Mar 17 3. Informal Council 27 Mar 17 4. SCM 29 Mar 17
37	Table draft IDP and Budget to Council for public consultation	IDP/BTO/Council	Council to approve IDP and Budget for public consultation purposes	MSA and MFMA	29 Mar 17 (Tabling)

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
38	Make public the draft IDP and Budget and submit (including draft SDBIP) to NT, PT and NC CoGHSTA	IDP/BTO/Council	IDP and Budget made public and submitted to relevant stakeholders for consultation purposes	MFMA	31 Mar 17
<b>APRIL 2017</b>					
39	Conduct public hearings on draft IDP, Budget and Top Layer SDBIP with constituted public participation structures	IDP/BTO/Speaker's Office/Service Providers	Consult and receive input from community and stakeholder groupings with regard to draft IDP/Budget and SDBIP (Top Layer)	MSA and MFMA	Apr 17 (Public Participation)
40	Confirm National and Provincial DoRA allocations and adjust draft budget	BTO	Ensure that DoRA allocations are included in the Budget	MFMA/DoRA	April 17
41	Submit 3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter SDBIP Performance Report to Mayco/Council	IDP/BTO/Mayco/Council	3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter report submitted		April 17
42	Conclude public hearings and adjust IDP, Budget and SDBIP taking cognisance of input received	IDP/BTO	Include input received from public consultation in IDP/Budget/SDBIP	MSA and MFMA	Apr 17

**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
43	Discuss adjusted IDP, Budget and SDBIP with Mayco	IDP/BTO	Inform Mayco of input received from public consultation in IDP/Budget/SDBIP	Internal process	28 April 17
44	National Treasury Benchmarking Exercise	EMT/NT	NT's analysis of SPLM's IDP and Budget benchmarked against 21 secondary cities to improve IDP and Budget processes and products	MFMA	May 17
<b>MAY 2017</b>					
45	Finalise IDP/Budget and SDBIP documentation for final submission to Council	EMT	Finalise IDP, Budget and SDBIP documentation for final submission to Council	MSA and MFMA	05 May 17
46	Present final IDP and Budget to BSC, Mayco and Council	EM/MM/CFO	Present final IDP/Budget/SDBIP to Mayco and informal Council before submission to Council for adoption	Internal process	BSC 15 May 17 MAYCO 17 May 17 Informal Council Meeting 22 May 17 SCM 24 May 17
47	Council adopt IDP, Budget and "Top Layer" SDBIP by resolution, setting taxes and tariffs, approving changes to the IDP and budget related policies,	EM/MM/CFO	Council adopted IDP/Budget and SDBIP	MFMA	24 May 2017



**IDP AND BUDGET TIME-SCHEDULE FOR PREPARING THE IDP REVIEW 2016/17 AND BUDGET FOR 2017/18 MTREF**

NO	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	ORGANISATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY	OUTPUT	LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT AND INFORMATION	TIME FRAME
	approve measurable performance objectives for revenue by source and expenditure by vote before the start of the financial year				
<b>JUNE 2016</b>					
48	Notification of approved 2016/17 IDP review and Budget 2017/18MTREF to public	BTO/IDP	Notify public of adopted budget	MFMA	Jun 17
49	Submit final 2017/18SDBIP to Executive Mayor for approval, submit to Council for Notification and Make public	IDP	Executive Mayor approved SDBIP and published SDBIP	MFMA	14 Jun 17
50	Final Preparations for the implementation of mSCOA Version 5.6 (locked NT version)	BTO	mSCOA compliance	mSCOA Regulations	30 June 2017

## **ACRONYMS**

AFS - Annual Financial Statements	NT - National Treasury
AGSA - Auditor General (South Africa)	Ops - Operating Budget
BSC - Budget Steering Committee	PT - Provincial Treasury
BTO - Budget and Treasury Office	SDBIP - Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
Caps - Capital Budget	mSCOA - Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
CFO - Chief Financial Officer	MTREF - Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework
EM - Executive Mayor	ED - Executive Director
EMT - Executive Management Team	CoGHSTA – Co-operate Governance Human Settlement & Traditional Affairs
IA - Internal Audit	DeCOG - Department of Co-operate Governance
AC - Audit Committee	SCM - Special Council Meeting
IDP - Integrated Development Plan	MPAC - Municipal Public Accounts Committee
KPA's - Key Performance Areas	PAC - Performance Audit Committee
Manco - Management Committee (Line Managers)	PMS - Performance Management System
Mayco - Mayoral Committee	AR - Annual Report
MFMA - Municipal Finance Management Act	DoRA - Division of Revenue Act
MM - Municipal Manager	SPLM - Sol Plaatje Local Municipality
MSA - Municipal Systems Act	

## 12. Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with IDP

The budget process is built into the IDP Process Plan. However, this process also includes the reporting framework requirements of monthly, quarterly and mid-term reporting procedures, the submission of financial statements, the audit as well as the National Treasury Mid-Term Visit and adjustment budget.

The Minister of Finance Medium Term Budget Statement, and the tabling of Budget in Parliament are part of critical information that informs Budget assumptions. The Division of Revenue Act, and the Provincial Appropriations Gazette informs capital budgeting using the most recent gazetted funds. National Treasury's Circulars 42, 82 to 86 form part of basis of assumptions made during the budget process. The key budget process milestones are indicated as per the process plan.

### 12.1 Overview of the alignment of the annual budget with IDP

The Vision for IDP 2017 to 2022 has been inspired by the declaration of the voices of the people of Africa and it is quoted as "We, the people of Africa and her Diaspora, united in diversity, young and old, men and women, girls and boys from all walks of life, deeply conscious of history, express our deep appreciation to all generations of Pan-Africanists.

In particular, to the founders of the Organisation of African Unity for having bequeathed us an Africa with exemplary successes in the fight against slavery, colonialism and apartheid. Agenda 2063, rooted in Pan Africanism and African Renaissance, provides a robust framework for addressing past injustices and the realisation of the 21st Century as the African Century.

This declaration led to the commitment of Africa to a new and noble initiative, with reviewed past plans and commitments and pledges to take into account lessons from the past as we implement Agenda 2063. The plans include: mobilization of the people and their ownership of continental programmes at the core; the principle of self-reliance and Africa financing its own development; the importance of capable, inclusive and accountable states and institutions at all levels and in all spheres; the critical role of Regional Economic Communities as building blocks for continental unity; taking into account of the special challenges faced by both island and land-locked states; and holding ourselves and our governments and institutions accountable for results. Agenda 2063 will not happen spontaneously, it will require conscious and deliberate efforts to nurture a transformative leadership that will drive the agenda and defend Africa's interests.

We rededicate ourselves to the enduring Pan African vision of *"an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the*

*international arena, whilst the dedication for Sol Plaatje Local Municipality shall be premised on moving “Towards a modern and innovative city”*

On the other hand, the office of the Presidency, Ministry of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation developed a National Development Plan Vision 2030 which has pillars that are relevant in this IDP and Budget as they create hope for a better future for all of us.

Through the Spatial Development Framework, we want to change to look and feel of the city, we want to stimulate economic activity especially in the Agricultural and Manufacturing with the opportunity to absorb as many youth and support light industries as envisaged,

The new vision of the municipality aligns very well with the strategies as contained in the NDP Vision 2030, as we see ourselves working towards an inclusive growth, clear strategies for spatial transformation, certainty and quality of service provision and clean governance.

The nine-point plan to accelerate growth in the economy needs to be fully integrated into the spatial fabric of towns, cities and villages. Functional and connected settlements could contribute to the key strategic areas identified to constitute a 'Big Push' to ignite economic growth viz.:

1. Resolving the energy challenge: the Northern Cape is home to the renewable energy production projects.
2. Revitalising the Agriculture and the agro-processing value chain: the agriculture sector accounts for 7% of the Northern Cape provincial economy.
3. Advancing beneficiation and adding value to our mineral wealth: the mining sector's share in the provincial economy is 22%. This accounts for 6% of all mining in South Africa - 70% of Zinc, 37% of Diamonds, 84% of Iron Ore, 44% of silver, 93% of lead and 99% of Manganese mined in South Africa.
4. More effective implementation of a higher-impact Industrial Policy Action Plan;
5. Encouraging private sector investment;
6. Moderating workplace conflict;
7. Unlocking the potential of SMMEs, Co-operatives, Township and Rural enterprises;
8. State reform, including boosting the role of state owned companies in broadband, water, sanitation and transport infrastructure; and,
9. Growing the Ocean Economy and Tourism

The IDP 2017 to 2022 places much emphasis on upgrade of informal settlements, water and sanitation reticulation, electrification and building access roads to new neighbourhoods, whilst on the other hand, we finalise the bulk infrastructure upgrade projects especially in Ritchie and the Homevale Waste Water Treatment Plant. The municipality is considering the revitalisation of inner city by upgrading certain zones in the city and convert them into special economic

zones that have potential of creating new economic opportunities and jobs for our people. The intention in this regard is to reverse inefficient land use patterns, tackling of aging infrastructure and deal with the results of relatively stagnant economic landscape in a systematic way.

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) adopted by Cabinet in April 2016, marks a New Deal for South African cities and towns, by steering urban growth towards a sustainable growth model of compact, connected and coordinated cities and towns. Its overall outcome is spatial transformation. The IUDF builds on the National Development Perspective conception of spatial transformation and advocates that the elements of urban structure, namely land, jobs, housing and transport should be used to promote urban restructuring.

Therefore, the IDP and Budget are linked at Key Performance Area level, Key Performance Indicator Level, the Regional Indicator, as well as Municipal Functional Classification level, for both operational and capital budgets of the municipality.

### **13. The Intergovernmental Agenda for SPLM**

The municipality has an established Intergovernmental Relations Committee as part of its Section 80 Committees. The Constitution of the RSA (Act 108 of 1996) clearly indicates that the national, provincial and local spheres of government are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated. Section 41(1) of the Constitution alludes to co-operation, mutual trust and good faith between these three spheres.

Further, based on the parameters created by the Constitution and the IGR Framework Act (Act No.13 of 2005) and key to concept of the Developmental State, the Sol Plaatje Local Municipality see it imperative to embark on a development planning, coupled with the policy imperative of coordination and integration between the three spheres of government. The IGRF Act is intended to promote and facilitate co-operative decision making and make sure that policies and activities across all spheres encourages service delivery and meet the needs of citizens in an effective way.

The mandate provided to this distinctive sphere of government is, that of facilitating and ensuring that service delivery take place in the Sol Plaatje locality. As such, developments undertaken by various provincial government departments are planned and implemented in conjunction with the municipality.

The principles underpinning the intergovernmental relations and cooperative government led to the establishment of the committee, and the principle is that of facilitating an effective co-operation between Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, sector departments and private and parastatals located in the space of the municipality. The main aim is to enhance integrated development and to consider various priorities programmes and projects in the area. The

Constitution of the Republic binds all spheres and organs of state to be guided by the by some of the listed hereunder *critical principles*:

***Working Co-operatively:***

The intergovernmental Relations Framework Act provide ways for local government, national and provincial government to work together effectively to interpret national priorities. The aim is to find strategic consensus when planning g activities. IGR is about relations between democratically elected governments, its sector partners and the affected partners.

***Distinctive governments:***

It is clear that, should these partners in development engaged into the IGR structure, their independency and distinctiveness must be adhered to by all. This implies that all spheres must be committed in ensuring service delivery reaches its intended communities of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality residence.

***Effective and efficient government***

The IGR structure should be at the forefront to ensure maximum utilisation of available resources for the betterment of local communities.

***Implementation of concrete measures***

Research has revealed that sectors Departments have been operating in silos and as such no grounded impact has been obtained due to this approach. For the structure to realise co-operative government they need to;

- Strengthen friendly relations – no partners should be treated as secondary
- Ensure consistent support and cushioning each other
- Communicate and inform each sector on matters of common interest
- Share resources when providing intervention in an area
- Minimise any prospective legal litigations against each other

Poor alignment of IDP within its cycle of development could be easily identified

Absence of early warning systems within municipalities

Lack of streamline and support of one sphere by another

Reduced communication and information sharing between stakeholders

To this end, the municipality is working with the Department of Water and Sanitation to eradicate bucket system, an allocation of R15 million has been made in this regard.

Gogga Pump Station has been giving rise to environmental pollution as a result of sewer overflow, as such the Department of Water and Sanitation had allocated an amount of R25

million from Water Services Infrastructure Grant for the upgrade of the Pump Station and related components during the 2017/18 financial year.

On the electricity side, with the anticipated growth in Galeshewe, a need has arisen that Galeshewe Sub-Station must be detached from CartersGlen Supply with upgrades necessitated as a result. An allocation of R24 million has been made by the Department of Energy towards the costs of detaching and upgrading the two sub-stations. These are the benefits of having working intergovernmental relations with sector departments, at provincial and national level.

The Department of COGHSTA, on the other hand, is currently busy with the development of Lerato Park Integrated Human Settlements. As such, for the department to proceed to Phase 3 to 5 of the project, linking services were required, and the municipality made provision for the upgrade of Linking Services Bulk Water and Sanitation.

The Chairperson of IGR will henceforth lead delegations for all the interdepartmental engagements for the purposes of reporting to Council. These excludes delegations that requires officials only for administrative purposes.

#### **14. Community Consultation**

The IDP Community Consultative Meetings were arranged as per the table below. The Executive Mayor assisted by the Member of Mayoral Committee (MMC) for IDP, Budget and Performance Management Committee presided over all these meetings, with the agenda as follows:

- Opening and Welcome: MMC Member delegated
- Purpose of the Consultative Meeting and Legislative Background: MMC for IDP, Budget and PMS
- Executive Mayor Address
- Status Quo: IDP 2012 to 2017, current challenges and way forward
- Community Participation and Inputs
- Summary Report and closure: MMC

Table 31: IDP Community Consultative Meetings

DATE	TIME	VENUE	DESCRIPTION OF EVENT
24/02/2017	09h00	SPM	Special Mayoral Committee with V3 Consulting
28/02/2017	09h00	SPM	Updated Terms of Reference (TOR) to be adopted by the IDP committee
03/02/2017	WHOLE DAY	CITY HALL	IDP Representative Forum to meet, elect a chairperson and proceed
13-22/03/2017	17h00	VARIOUS (To be finalised)	Public Participation for the IDP inputs to take place at various venues
17/03/2017	09h00	SPM	Submission of the draft IDP document to the EMT and Mayoral Committee
22/03/2017	10h00	SPM	Special Council Committee to present the Draft IDP document
28/03/2017	09h00	SPM	Tabling of the Annual Budget and IDP to the Informal Council meeting
29/03/2017	09h00	SPM	Tabling of the Annual Budget and IDP to the Council

### 15. Measurable performance objectives and indicators

The measurable performance indicators and objectives over the MTREF are reflected in the table below. These indicators have been developed in conjunction with the development of the new Integrated Development Plan, and as such there has been a shift in objectives and performance measures to align to the new strategies and direction of the municipality:



Table 32: Measurable performance objectives

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>1. Local Economic Development</b>				
<b>1.1 To capacitate SMME's and local entrepreneurs</b>				
Ensure that at least 60% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services are sourced from local black SMME's (category D2 suppliers)	Average % of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services sourced from local black SMME's	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%
Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	10.0	10.0	10.0
<b>1.2 Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment</b>				
Promote tourism into the city using arts, culture and heritage as a strategy by creating a marketing platform for SMME's through at least 4 events partnered by Sol Plaatje on an annual basis	Number of marketing platforms created (events)	4.0	4.0	5.0
To complete the first phase of the project to construct the Nelson Mandela Monument in Galashewe by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>1.3 To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position</b>				
To ensure that 60 erven in the informal settlements Moghul park, Phomolong and Homestead are resold by 30 June 2018	Number of erven resold	60.0	100.0	150.0
To implement the technical assistance project identified through the NDPG grant by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 12 weeks for annual contracts from closing date to date of award	Average time in weeks to award tenders	12.0	12.0	12.0
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 6 weeks for once off contracts from closing date to date of award	Average time in weeks to award tenders	6.0	6.0	6.0
Ensuring a turnaround time for building plan approval of 10 weeks by 30 June 2018 for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500m <sup>2</sup> in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	10.0	10.0	10.0
Ensuring a turnaround time for building plan approval of 6 weeks by 30 June 2018 for buildings or architectural buildings less than 500m <sup>2</sup> in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	6.0	6.0	6.0
Improving a turnaround time for development applications (rezoning) from receipt of all sectional comments, submission to Development and Planning Committee and Council of 10 weeks by 30 June 2018	Average time in weeks to approve development applications	10.0	10.0	10.0
To approve all land use applications received until 30 April of the current financial year through MPT (Municipal Planning Tribunal) by 30 June 2017	Percentage of land use applications approved	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To reduce the backlogs (plans received before 1 July 2017) for building plan approvals by 50% by 30 June 2018.	Percentage reduction in building plan approval backlog	50.0%	80.0%	100.0%
<b>1.4 To improve the public transport system and services</b>				

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
To complete the first phase transport link between Quinn, Lenox and Roper street by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To complete the first phase of the McDougal street extension by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To complete the first phase transport link between Chapel and De Beers street (East/West link) by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To complete the first phase of the construction of a taxi rank at the North Cape mall by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To complete the taxi lay-bye project in Galashewe by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To commence with the expansion of Dalham road (procurement phase complete) by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
<b>1.5 To develop sustainable living through job creation (EPWP and other initiatives)</b>				
Create 300 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2018	Number of jobs created	300	350	400
To complete Local Economic Development Strategy 30 June 2018	Number of surveys completed	1.0		
<b>1.6 To place marketing as a productive and profitable section of the municipality</b>				
Complete a feasibility study in relation to the profitability potential of the fresh produce market of the municipality by 30 June 2018	Feasibility Study performed	1.0		
<b>2. Basic service delivery and Infrastructure development</b>				
<b>2.1 To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services</b>				
To replace 2000 water meters by 30 June 2018	Number of water meters replaced	2000	2000	2000
To complete the electrification of Ivory park by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To replace at least 2000 prepaid electricity meters by 30 June 2018	Number of electricity meters replaced	2000.0	2000.0	2000.0
Decrease electricity losses to 18% by 30 June 2018	Percentage electricity loss	18.0%	17.0%	16.0%
Decrease water losses to 45% by 30 June 2018	Percentage water loss	45.0%	40.0%	35.0%
14 000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2018	Number of indigents per the indigent register	15000	17500	18500
<b>2.2 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure</b>				
To complete at least 50% of the construction of the new Riverton pump station building by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	50.0%	70.0%	100.0%
To complete the repair/refurbishment of the sewer outfall main from Gogga to Homevale Waste Water Treatment Plant by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the water connections for the Lerato park development by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the sewer connections for the Lerato park development by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
To progress at least 40% with the implementation of the Ritchie Bulk Water Implementation project	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	40.0%	60.0%	80.0%
To complete phase 2 of the security project by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the water and sanitation master plan by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To spend at least 8% of the operational budget to repairs and maintenance annually	Percentage of operating budget spend on R&M	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
<b>2.3 To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area through maintenance and upgrading projects</b>				
To reseal at least 10km of tarred roads by 30 June 2018	Distance of km resealed	10km	16km	20km
To commence with the upgrading of Tlhageng Retention Dam (procurement phase complete) by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To upgrade 2km of Galashewe access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2018	Distance of km paved	2km		
To upgrade 2.2km of Roodepan access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2018	Distance of km paved	2.2km		
To complete the Integrated Transport Plan by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete Roads and Storm water Master Plans by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To Upgrade the Pavement Management System by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
<b>2.4 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure</b>				
To upgrade the Carters Glen substation with 1 X 20 MVA transformers by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the refurbishment of switch house number 2 in Roodepan (Ivory Park) by 30 June 2018.	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the electricity master plan by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
<b>2.5 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.</b>				
Complete the first phase of the construction of the Homevale fire station by 30 June 2018.	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
Respond to 85% of emergency call-outs within time limits as prescribed in table 1 and table 2 of SANS 10090 by 30 June 2017	% call-outs that were responded to within the time limits	85.0%	85.0%	90.0%
To achieve at least 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2017	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	70.0%	75.0%	75.0%
<b>2.6 To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)</b>				

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Ensure that all identified fleet items to be procured for the year, are delivered by 30 June 2018	Percentage of identified fleet items delivered at yearend	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>2.7 To ensure management of the quality of the drinking water and waste water through compliance with the applicable legislation</b>				
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 95% Blue Drop Status is achieved by 30 June 2018	Percentage Blue Drop Status achieved	95.0%	95.0%	100.0%
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 90% Green Drop Status is achieved by 30 June 2018	Percentage Green Drop Status achieved	90.0%	90.0%	95.0%
<b>2.8 Develop suitable located and affordable housing (shelter) and decent human settlements</b>	Evidence/study indicating suitable land identified	3.0	3.0	3.0
To identify suitable land for the upgrade at least 3 informal settlements in order to ensure security of land tenure for community.				
<b>2.9 To build equitable, cohesive, sustainable and caring communities with improved access to work and social amenities, including sports and recreational facilities (community development and optimal access/inclusion).</b>	Percentage completion of maintenance of sport facilities in accordance with maintenance schedule.	90%	100%	100%
Ensure that adequate maintenance (at least 90% completion in terms of plan) is done on sporting and recreational facilities requiring conditions based maintenance, in accordance with the annual maintenance schedule/plan				
<b>3. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation</b>				
<b>3.4 To provide a basis for sustainable municipal performance improvement</b>				
Monitor the implementation of the Integrated Performance Management Policy by conducting at least one review meeting annually	Minutes of meeting conducted. Item on policy review tabled to Council	1.0	1.0	1.0
Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter for 2016/17	No of Reports submitted	4.0	4.0	4.0
Fill at least 2% of the vacancies in the technical and service delivery departments by 30 June 2018		2.0%	5.0%	7.0%
Co-ordinate bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager by 30 June 2017	Number of assessments conducted	2.0	2.0	2.0
Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	1.0		
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	1.0		
<b>3.2 To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councillors</b>				
Develop a policy/strategy addressing talent retention, fixed contract dispensation, revised performance management, recognition system, revised remuneration dispensation by 30 June 2018.	Skill/talent retention policy developed	1.0		
Review the organisational structure of the municipality on an annual basis, with the aim of optimising efficiency, and make recommendations by 30 June 2018	Record of review and recommendations made	100.0%		
Develop a proactive strategy for effective fraud risk management by 30 June 2018	Fraud risk strategy	100.0%		

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Monitor the implementation of the Human Resource Management Plan through conducting at least one review meeting annually.	Number of review meetings held	1.0		
Achieve 70% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level by 30 June 2018.	% compliance to the EAP	70.0%	75.0%	80.0%
<b>3.3 To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment and create a secure environment within the municipality</b>				
Ensure that all identified Information Technology related needs as per the procurement plan have been addressed by 30 June 2018.	Percentage of items per the procurement plan delivered	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Ensure that all identified furniture and office equipment needs have been addressed by 30 June 2018.	Percentage of items per the procurement plan delivered	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>3.4 To enable effective training and skills development through various initiatives and partnering with the private sector</b>				
Equip staff to Implement efficiency, monitoring and productivity through the following improvement interventions by 30 June 2018: Leadership and management development training, Learning/competency and development programme	Number of interventions performed	2.0	2.0	2.0
Perform a Corporate climate survey and obtain a rating by 30 June 2018	Completed survey results report	1.0		
Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	1.0		
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	1.0		
<b>4. Municipal financial viability and management</b>				
<b>4.1 Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams</b>				
Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 89.4% after debt write off by 30 June 2018	Collection rate	89.4%	90.0%	90.0%
<b>4.2 Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal management</b>				
To spend at least 95% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified in the IDP by 30 June 2018	Percentage capital spending	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
To spend at least 95% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	Percentage operational spending	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2018	Debt coverage ratio	2:1	2:1	2:1
Reduce net debtor days to 200 days by 30 June 2018	Net debtor days	200.0	200.0	190.0
Maintain the cost coverage ratio of at least 3 months (annually)	Cost coverage ratio	2.0	2.0	2.0
Ensure that the actual spending on employee related costs does not exceed 32% of the total expenditure, by 30 June 2018	Employee cost as a percentage of total operating cost	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%
Ensure through regular communication and submission of data streams monthly, that mSCOA compliance is maintained throughout the financial year	Monthly submission of data streams to National Treasury	12.0	12.0	12.0

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>5. Good Governance and Public Participation</b>				
To ensure that all 33 ward committees are established by 1 April 2018	Number of ward committees established	33.0		
To communicate to the public (established residential areas) by issuing monthly newsletters.	Number of newsletters issued.	12.0	12.0	12.0
To respond to all media enquiries and issue media statements within 24 hours after an occurrence.	Response times after and event has occurred	24H	24H	24H
To communicate to the informal residential areas by issuing quarterly newsletters.	Number of newsletters issued	4.0	4.0	4.0
<b>5.2 To facilitate and promote Inter-governmental relations programmes and projects on a continuous basis.</b>				
To promote the Inter-Governmental Relations Agenda through the development of a formal strategy and memorandums of understanding (MOU's) by 30 June 2018 province	Strategy Developed	1.0		
Strengthen strategic IGR relations through the development of a strategic plan by 30 June 2018	Strategic Plan developed	1.0		
Evaluate and review legislative environment and intergovernmental frameworks with a view to meet the expectations on SPM governance and capacity to govern, and make recommendations by 30 June 2018	Evidence of reviews performed	100.0%		
<b>5.3 To ensure an improved audit opinion through compliance with all relevant regulations, continuous assessment of risk and internal controls</b>				
Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the year	Number of internal audit reports completed	10.0	10.0	10.0
To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders awarded by 30 June 2018	Percentage successful appeals	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Submit an Audit Action Plan to the Municipal Manager to address issues raised by the Auditor General by 31 January annually	Audit action plan submitted	1.0	1.0	1.0
To report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the Executive Management Team (EMT)	Quarterly reports	4.0	4.0	4.0
Review and submit the strategic risk register to the Accounting Officer by 31 March 2018	Strategic risk register	1.0	1.0	1.0
Submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year	Maturity Report submitted	1.0	1.0	1.0

## **16. Overview of budget related policies**

The municipality has reviewed its budget related policies to align them with the new developments in legislation, from the audit and from implementation practicalities and experience gained in the past financial year.

The following are the policies of the municipality:

- Supply Chain Management Policy
- Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy
- Small Scale Embedded Generation and Photo-Voltaic Installations Policy
- Water Restrictions Draft Policy
- Contracts Management Policy
- Customer Care, Credit Control, and Debt Collection Policy
- Indigent Management Policy
- Debt Write Off Policy
- Assets Management Policy
- Disposal of Movable Assets Policy
- Cash and Investments Management Policy
- Recruitment Policy
- Budget and Virements Policy
- Irregular Expenditure Policy
- Tariff Policy
- Rates Policy

## **17. Overview of budget assumptions**

The Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Chapter 5, Section 26, prescribes the core components of the IDP. Section 26 (h) requires the inclusion of a financial plan, which should include a budget projection for at least the next three years. This financial plan aims to determine the financial affordability and sustainability levels of the municipality over the medium term. The MBRR (Part 2; Budget-related policies of municipalities), requires the Accounting Officer to ensure that budget-related policies are prepared and submitted to Council. One of these policies relate to the long-term financial plan, which aims at ensuring that all long-term financial planning is based on a structured and consistent methodology, thereby ensuring long-term financial affordability and sustainability.

A municipality's financial plan integrates the financial relationships of various revenue and expenditure streams to give effect to the IDP. It provides guidance for the development of current budgets and assesses financial impacts on outer years' budgets by incorporating capital expenditure outcomes, operating expenditure trends, optimal asset operational and maintenance plans and the consequential impact on rates, tariffs and other service charges.

To fund its operational costs as well as make sustainable contribution to municipal infrastructure investment, the municipality relies on grants and subsidies made available by National Treasury for the execution of its capital plan. The funding strategy is reviewed annually to determine the most affordable level at which the municipality can operate optimally taking the fiscal overview, economic climate, National and Provincial influences, IDP and other legislative imperatives, internal governance and community consultation into account in its deliberations.

The 2017/18 MTREF period represents the 1<sup>st</sup> year of the municipality's 5-year IDP period, which will terminate on the 30<sup>th</sup> of June 2022. The 2017/18 MTREF process commenced with a technical analysis of previous years' performance outcomes, an assessment of the economic outlook and consultation with various role players. The process encompassed the following:

- The Accounting Officer, through the office of the Chief Financial Officer provided the framework for and strategic direction of the budget
- The Budget and Treasury resumed with the budget modelling based on the budget indicators provided in the guidelines document provided by the Chief Financial Officer
- The Chief Financial Officer made continuous MTREF presentations to EMT, Budget Steering Committee and the IDP, Budget and Performance Management Committee of Council
- The Municipal Manager's internal IDP Consultative Process
- IDP community consultations
- Presentations by directorates and sub-directorates to the Budget and Treasury with regards to their 5 year plans and budget requirements
- Presentations by the Trading Services (Revenue Management and Engineering Services to the CFO) with regards to their proposed budgets and tariff increases.

## **18. Overview of budget funding**

The funding of the municipal budgets aligned itself with the municipality's vision of moving towards a modern and innovative city and captured in the IDP. Financial resources were as such prioritised towards achieving this ideal. The projections that were made during the budget process were as follows;

- Increased spending on operations and maintenance (human and financial resources) to obtain national benchmarks and eradicate deferred maintenance
- Above inflation costs escalation as a result of increases above inflation, such as employee costs
- A 95% capital expenditure



- Improved collection rate based on assumptions on the success rate of the debt collection agent and impact on payment habits afterwards
- Prioritisation on expenditure aimed at creating new economies and opportunities, as well as those opportunities that will improve the conditions of living of the people of the city
- National and Provincial allocations as per DoRA 2017, and the Northern Cape Provincial Gazette

**Table 33: Summary of Revenues and Financing Activities**

Description	Adjustment Budget 2016/17		2017/18		2018/19		2019/20	
	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting	R'000	% Weighting
Own Generated Funds	1,736,775	84.44%	1,917,873	89.09%	2,047,007	92.45%	2,175,958	91.18%
Transfer recognised - Operational	170,172	8.27%	26,855	1.25%	28,339	1.28%	29,883	1.25%
<b>Total Operational Revenue</b>	<b>1,906,947</b>	<b>92.71%</b>	<b>1,944,729</b>	<b>90.34%</b>	<b>2,075,346</b>	<b>93.73%</b>	<b>2,205,841</b>	<b>92.43%</b>
Transfer recognised - Capital	99,270	4.83%	159,589	7.41%	90,870	4.10%	145,553	6.10%
Borrowing	–	0.00%	–	0.00%	–	0.00%	–	0.00%
Internally generated funds	50,595	2.46%	48,476	2.25%	48,071	2.17%	35,000	1.47%
<b>Total Capital Budget</b>	<b>149,865</b>	<b>7.29%</b>	<b>208,066</b>	<b>9.66%</b>	<b>138,941</b>	<b>6.27%</b>	<b>180,553</b>	<b>7.57%</b>
<b>Total Revenue and Financing</b>	<b>2,056,812</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>2,152,794</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>2,214,287</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>2,386,394</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Total Grants &amp; Subsidies</b>	<b>269,442</b>	<b>13.10%</b>	<b>186,444</b>	<b>8.66%</b>	<b>119,209</b>	<b>5.38%</b>	<b>175,436</b>	<b>7.35%</b>

Table 33 above presents the summary of revenues financing activities for the 2017/18 MTREF. The total budget of the municipality is 84.44% funded from own revenue sources, whilst 8.27% of the funds are from operational grants, 4.83% capital grants, 2.46% from Internally generated funds and zero percent from long term borrowings in 2017/18. For the weighting on the outer years, reference is made to the table above

## 18.1 Economic Outlook

In terms of MFMA Circular 86, as issued by National Treasury, referenced is made to the Budget Review which emphasised that the global economic outlook is improving, these improvements are however being clouded the policy uncertainties due to increasing pressure within the world trading system. These external factors affect the economic policies of South Africa which includes the inflation targeting and a flexible exchange rate, the ability of the local economy to adjust to global volatilities and stable investment platform.

The Gross Domestic Production rate is forecasted at 1,3% for 2017, and this is projected to increase to 2% in 2018 and 2,2% growth rate in 2019. These indicators are supported by much higher global growth projected, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of electricity network, favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence and improved labour relations.

The macro-economic performance and projections are indicated in the table below as follows:

Table 34: Macro-economic performance, projections and proposed tariff increases

Tariffs	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
<b>CPI Projections</b>	<b>6.40%</b>	<b>6.40%</b>	<b>5.70%</b>	<b>5.60%</b>
<b>Real GDP growth Targets</b>	<b>1.70%</b>	<b>1.30%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.20%</b>
Rates	4.00%	5.50%	7.55%	7.88%
Sewer and sanitation	4.00%	5.50%	9.95%	6.00%
Cleansing/Refuse collection	4.00%	5.50%	6.52%	5.89%
Water	4.00%	5.50%	6.62%	6.43%
Electricity	7.50%	3.28%	7.14%	7.04%
<b>Average tariff increases/Municipal CPI</b>	<b>5.53%</b>	<b>4.50%</b>	<b>7.55%</b>	<b>6.65%</b>

### National and provincial influences

In drafting the 2017/18 MTREF special attention was given to National and Provincial influences, which included:

#### *a) Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS)*

The MTBPS outlined strategies and interventions required by local government in achieving economic stability and higher levels of growth. It includes, among others:

- i. Expanding public sector investment in infrastructure through ensuring the budgets and MTREF acknowledge that capital programmes needs a balanced funding structure addressing not only backlogs in services but also investment in new infrastructure as well as renewing current infrastructure.
- ii. Sustainable job creation - municipalities are to ensure that in drafting their 2014/15 budgets and MTREF, they continue to explore opportunities to promote labour intensive approaches to delivering services, and fully participate in the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).
- iii. Municipalities to act as catalysts for economic growth through creating an enabling environment for investment and other activities that foster job creation.
- iv. Implementing the National Development Plan (NDP) through expanding electricity, transport, communications capacity and promoting industrial competitiveness. The MTBPS further highlighted the current financial position of the country and informed amongst other, municipalities to minimise costs and abuse.

In relation to cost containment measures, the municipality has developed Contract Management Policy that is aimed at:

- i. Enforcing entering into service level agreements with Consultant services: Improved contract management, stricter control of consultancy fees and each government entity to develop a consultancy reduction plan over the course of this financial year.
- ii. No credit cards.
- iii. Travel and related costs: Restricting the type of cars hired and the number of officials travelling.
- v. Advertising: Guidelines to limit non-essential costs and for better use of municipal website and notice boards
- vi. Catering and event costs: Guidelines to be developed for reducing event costs, including better use of government facilities rather than outside venues for meetings. No public funds to be used for purchase of alcohol.

#### *b) MFMA Circular 86*

Cognisance was also taken of MFMA Circular No 86 – Municipal Budget Circular for the 2017/18 MTREF, which amongst other included:

- Alert to changes made in the allocation of grants
- mSCOA implementation and training requirements
- Eskom Bulk Tariffs
- Employee related costs and remuneration of councillors
- Budget submission guidelines

## **18.2 Collection rate for revenue services**

In accordance with relevant legislation and national directives, the City's projected revenue recovery rates are based on realistic and sustainable trends. In calculating the working capital reserve, the following collection ratios were applied:

**Table 35: Budgeted collection rate**

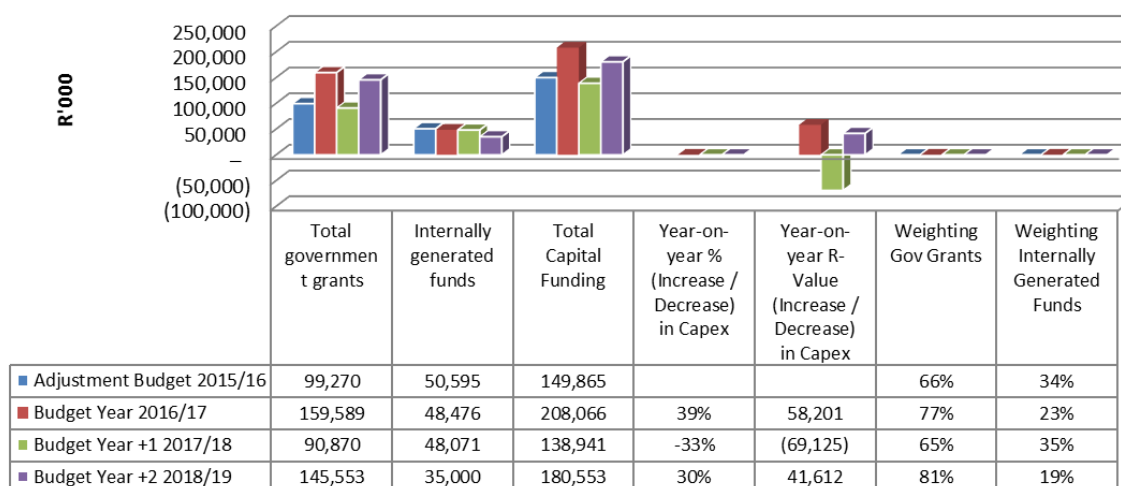
<b>Revenue By Source</b>	<b>Budget 2017/18</b>	<b>Projected Collection</b>	<b>Budgeted Collection Rate</b>
Property rates	511,595	464,989	90.89%
Service charges - electricity revenue	711,106	646,324	90.89%
Service charges - water revenue	264,046	239,992	90.89%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	59,482	54,063	90.89%
Service charges - refuse	44,309	40,273	90.89%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,590,539</b>	<b>1,445,641</b>	<b>90.89%</b>

### 18.3 Expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

Table 36: Capital expenditure per grant per project

Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
MIG	7 809 360	Homevale Fire Station
MIG	12 003 248	Lerato Park Water
MIG	9 369 030	Lerato Park Sewer
MIG	20 282 304	Resealing of Roads
MIG	2 447 122	Roads and Stormwater Galeshewe
MIG	3 378 283	Roads and Stormwater Roodepan
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>55 289 347</b>	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
NDPG	7 000 000	Mandela Monument
NDPG	800 000	Technical Grant
NDPG	1 000 000	Links of Quinn and Lennox Street
NDPG	1 000 000	East West Link (Chapel and De Beers)
NDPG	7 500 000	Taxi Rank North Cape Mall
NDPG	3 500 000	Taxi Lay Byes Galeshewe
NDPG	2 000 000	Expansion of Dalham Road
NDPG	5 500 000	MacDougall Extension
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>28 300 000</b>	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
RBIG	20 000 000	Ritchie Bulk Supply
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>20 000 000</b>	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	25 000 000	Civil Works Gogga Pump Station
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>25 000 000</b>	
Name of Grant	Amount Gazetted	Project/s Funded by Grant
INEP	24 000 000	Transformer Carters Glen/Galeshewe
INEP	7 000 000	Ivory park Electrification
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>31 000 000</b>	
<b>Total</b>	<b>159 589 347</b>	

### Funding sources Capital Expenditure 2017/18 MTREF



## 18.4 Allocations and grants made by the municipality

The municipality make grants and subsidies for worthy causes that supports the vision of the municipality of being the entertainment destination, as embraced in the Tourism Strategy of the Municipality. Destination tourism with events as attraction has shown a great potential in marketing the city. Reference is made to Mzantsi Golden Economy whose objectives amongst others is racial integration through, arts, culture and sports, as well as social cohesion through events and festivals.

The municipality has supported 3 major events and various other minor events over the past three years. At the same time, the municipality has its own event known as the Diamond and Dorings, which had been running for almost 20 years in succession. Table SA21 provides a detail of some events sponsored by the municipality as well as other sporting and cultural activities preferred for sponsoring in the 2017/18 MTREF.

Table 37: Allocations and grants made by the municipality

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>			
<b><u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u></b>			
SPCA	1,700	1,700	1,700
Donation Keep Kimberley Clean	180	190	200
Sol Plaatje Educational trust	230	240	250
Gariiep Festival	1,700	1,700	1,700
Diamond and Dorings Festival	1,700	1,700	1,700
Wildecklawer Tournament (Mayoral Gala)	120		
Meals on wheels	50	50	50
Other	1,790	1,950	1,987
<b>Total Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>	<b>7,470</b>	<b>7,530</b>	<b>7,587</b>
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>7,470</b>	<b>7,530</b>	<b>7,587</b>

## 19. Councillor allowances and employee benefits

The Sol Plaatje Local Municipality has adopted the SALGA Mayoral Handbook to guide mayoral benefits to the incumbent. Therefore, the handbook is part of Determination of Mayoral Benefits and Remuneration Policy, and this remuneration policy further extends to the Upper Limits Gazette which applies for each year of service of Councillors.

The municipality has an Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee which services as advisory body to the Executive Mayor on oversight responsibilities that comes with the position and those delegated by Council.

After the demarcation board pronounced itself on new demarcations in preparation for the 2016 elections, the municipality's number of wards increased from 31 wards to 33 wards. This has resulted in the municipality being formed by 65 Councillors from various political parties and the breakdown is as follows:

Table 38.1: Summary of councillor's remuneration

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
<b>Rand per annum</b>							<b>2017/18</b>
<b><u>Councillors</u></b>							
Speaker	1	789,156		34,668			823,824
Chief Whip							–
Executive Mayor	1	986,446		34,668			1,021,114
Deputy Executive Mayor							–
Executive Committee	10	7,398,333		282,480			7,680,813
Total for all other councillors	54	16,651,924		1,497,144			18,149,068
<b>Total Councillors</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>25,825,859</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,848,960</b>			<b>27,674,819</b>

On the other hand, the Municipal Manager and Senior Managers appointed after 1 July 2014 are remunerated in accordance with a valid and applicable for the said period. Senior Managers appointed before this date must be remunerated according to the remuneration applicable before the implementation of Upper Limits.

All other staff are remunerated according to the TASK evaluation process.

**Table 38.2: Summary of staff benefits**

Summary of Employee remuneration  R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>			
Basic Salaries and Wages	7,003	7,404	7,791
Pension and UIF Contributions	1,175	1,242	1,307
Medical Aid Contributions	99	105	110
Overtime			
Performance Bonus			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	1,900	2,010	2,116
Cellphone Allowance	202	213	224
Housing Allowances	45	47	50
Other benefits and allowances	111	117	123
Payments in lieu of leave	–	–	–
Long service awards	38	41	43
Post-retirement benefit obligations			
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	<b>10,574</b>	<b>11,180</b>	<b>11,764</b>
<b>% increase</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>5.2%</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>			
Basic Salaries and Wages	359,438	380,523	401,325
Pension and UIF Contributions	57,755	61,137	64,475
Medical Aid Contributions	46,074	48,821	51,501
Overtime	25,478	26,945	28,396
Performance Bonus			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	44,756	47,304	49,789
Cellphone Allowance	1,205	1,275	1,345
Housing Allowances	2,988	3,160	3,330
Other benefits and allowances	60,823	64,350	67,819
Payments in lieu of leave	12,500	13,313	14,045
Long service awards	14,681	15,540	16,389
Post-retirement benefit obligations	43,109	45,911	48,437
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	<b>668,808</b>	<b>708,279</b>	<b>746,849</b>
<b>% increase</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>5.4%</b>
<b>% increase</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5.9%</b>	<b>5.5%</b>
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	<b>679,381</b>	<b>719,458</b>	<b>758,613</b>

## **20. Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow**

The municipality projects its monthly targets based on the historical budget performance of prior year, taking into account operational plans of various section and project cash flow projections.

Service charges for water are billed on a monthly based on actual consumption from readings. Where actual readings could not be obtained, interim readings are used to ensure reasonable revenue projections. The municipality also encourages own readings submissions which are relied on at the date of submission of the reading. However, the municipality verifies readings by conducting readings as and when this is necessary.

Over 80% of residential customers are on prepaid electricity metering. Projected monthly sales had been taken into account when revenue from sale of electricity was done. Large power users are on time of use tariff structure, and the seasonal demand has been factored in in the assumptions.

Property rates revenue is raised from the total property valuation as per the General Valuation Roll as at 31 December 2017. However, the current development plans as well as land alienation and re-zonings had been taken into account as well. Rates raised annually, and are payable monthly without charging interest. Property owners reserve the right to opt for annual payment rates.

Service charges for sanitation and refuse removal are billed monthly on flat tariff for various users.

Monthly capital expenditure is based on cash flow projections as well as the SDBIP quarterly targets for capital expenditure.



**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure**

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																		
Property rates			212,223	26,811	27,195	27,136	27,339	27,251	27,619	28,027	27,261	27,261	27,261	26,210	511,595	550,236	593,579	
Service charges - electricity revenue			59,378	59,773	60,634	59,532	59,715	56,282	55,079	55,457	55,697	55,697	55,697	78,164	711,106	761,849	815,502	
Service charges - water revenue			22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	264,046	281,514	299,625	
Service charges - sanitation revenue			4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	59,482	65,402	69,329	
Service charges - refuse revenue			3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	44,309	47,197	49,977	
Service charges - other			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Rental of facilities and equipment			861	915	894	860	857	957	881	871	889	889	889	1,351	11,115	11,833	12,541	
Interest earned - external investments			975	1,162	999	779	543	715	225	2,675	566	566	566	10,229	20,000	22,000	23,000	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			8,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	7,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	9,136	97,629	87,619	77,604	
Dividends received			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Fines, penalties and forfeits			416	642	247	596	288	186	202	199	318	318	318	18,703	22,430	23,721	24,967	
Licences and permits			153	299	277	259	215	54	257	267	284	284	284	272	2,905	3,050	3,218	
Agency services			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Transfers and subsidies			63,375	633	—	188	51,299	—	3,901	416	38,025	—	—	15,420	173,256	192,585	206,615	
Other revenue			2,486	2,366	2,079	2,392	2,365	2,356	2,933	2,365	1,842	1,842	1,842	1,988	26,855	28,339	29,883	
Gains on disposal of PPE			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>			<b>378,657</b>	<b>131,390</b>	<b>131,113</b>	<b>130,532</b>	<b>181,410</b>	<b>126,589</b>	<b>128,886</b>	<b>129,066</b>	<b>163,671</b>	<b>125,646</b>	<b>125,646</b>	<b>192,125</b>	<b>1,944,729</b>	<b>2,075,346</b>	<b>2,205,841</b>	
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																		
Employee related costs			53,157	54,178	48,969	53,177	49,746	61,757	50,902	50,232	50,699	50,699	50,699	105,167	679,381	719,458	758,613	
Remuneration of councillors			2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	27,675	29,474	31,242	
Debt impairment			—	—	203,000	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	203,000	218,290	233,795	
Depreciation & asset impairment			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	67,510	67,510	74,520	78,648	
Finance charges			—	—	—	—	—	15,103	—	—	—	—	—	11,709	26,812	25,799	24,665	
Bulk purchases			107	61,059	63,135	30,320	49,135	32,348	50,597	31,887	42,527	42,527	32,552	87,806	524,000	567,520	614,682	
Other materials			4,279	9,862	6,636	12,138	11,981	11,705	8,466	4,019	9,258	9,172	9,534	44,870	141,921	146,786	160,850	
Contracted services			235	1,003	4,977	4,251	2,417	2,970	473	7,792	3,412	3,756	3,582	9,353	44,219	46,784	49,276	
Transfers and subsidies			3,200	250	261	—	—	250	—	—	1,600	—	—	1,909	7,470	7,530	7,587	
Other expenditure			13,867	14,368	17,950	15,550	16,105	13,845	11,637	13,398	14,693	14,740	14,281	54,068	214,502	229,934	237,086	
Loss on disposal of PPE			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<b>Total Expenditure</b>			<b>77,152</b>	<b>143,026</b>	<b>347,234</b>	<b>117,743</b>	<b>131,692</b>	<b>140,284</b>	<b>124,382</b>	<b>109,634</b>	<b>124,495</b>	<b>123,199</b>	<b>112,954</b>	<b>384,698</b>	<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			<b>301,505</b>	<b>(11,637)</b>	<b>(216,122)</b>	<b>12,789</b>	<b>49,718</b>	<b>(13,695)</b>	<b>4,504</b>	<b>19,432</b>	<b>39,176</b>	<b>2,447</b>	<b>12,692</b>	<b>(192,572)</b>	<b>8,238</b>	<b>9,251</b>	<b>9,397</b>	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)														159,589	159,589	90,870	145,553	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)														—	—	—	—	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)														—	—	—	—	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>			<b>301,505</b>	<b>(11,637)</b>	<b>(216,122)</b>	<b>12,789</b>	<b>49,718</b>	<b>(13,695)</b>	<b>4,504</b>	<b>19,432</b>	<b>39,176</b>	<b>2,447</b>	<b>12,692</b>	<b>(32,983)</b>	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>	
Taxation														—	—	—	—	
Attributable to minorities														—	—	—	—	
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														—	—	—	—	
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			<b>1</b>	<b>301,505</b>	<b>(11,637)</b>	<b>(216,122)</b>	<b>12,789</b>	<b>49,718</b>	<b>(13,695)</b>	<b>4,504</b>	<b>19,432</b>	<b>39,176</b>	<b>2,447</b>	<b>12,692</b>	<b>(32,983)</b>	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL													3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES					100	100	100	100	100	100	400	500	500	2,000	27,000	7,000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PL		1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500		2,000	2,500	2,500	3,200	3,500	2,100	23,300	26,200	24,200
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		1,000	1,000	1,500	2,500	4,000		6,500	7,800	7,800	7,900	8,500	10,782	59,282	79,670	134,353
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	<b>2,500</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>3,000</b>	<b>4,100</b>	<b>5,600</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>8,600</b>	<b>10,400</b>	<b>10,400</b>	<b>11,500</b>	<b>12,500</b>	<b>16,382</b>	<b>87,582</b>	<b>135,870</b>	<b>168,553</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL													7,000	7,000	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		250	250	550	590	670		680	750	820	1,000	1,100	1,149	7,809	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING													-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		2,500	2,860	3,700	4,500	6,300		7,500	8,200	9,300	12,500	21,800	26,514	105,674	3,071	12,000
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	<b>2,750</b>	<b>3,110</b>	<b>4,250</b>	<b>5,090</b>	<b>6,970</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,180</b>	<b>8,950</b>	<b>10,120</b>	<b>13,500</b>	<b>22,900</b>	<b>34,663</b>	<b>120,483</b>	<b>3,071</b>	<b>12,000</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	<b>5,250</b>	<b>5,610</b>	<b>7,250</b>	<b>9,190</b>	<b>12,570</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>16,780</b>	<b>19,350</b>	<b>20,520</b>	<b>25,000</b>	<b>35,400</b>	<b>51,046</b>	<b>208,066</b>	<b>138,941</b>	<b>180,553</b>

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow**

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	17,147	26,034	93,576	100,510	18,603	19,175	42,844	18,372	42,200	21,100	21,100	44,327	464,989	503,026	548,111
Service charges - electricity revenue	58,860	58,860	58,860	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	54,175	646,324	696,482	753,035
Service charges - water revenue	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	239,992	257,360	276,674
Service charges - sanitation revenue	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	54,063	59,791	64,019
Service charges - refuse revenue	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	40,273	43,147	46,149
Service charges - other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment	861	915	894	860	857	957	881	871	892	900	886	1,341	11,115	11,833	12,541
Interest earned - external investments	975	1,162	999	779	543	715	225	2,675	1,040	1,164	1,276	8,446	20,000	22,000	23,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	24,407	21,905	19,401
Dividends received	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits	416	642	247	596	288	186	202	199	218	201	205	19,031	22,430	23,721	24,967
Licences and permits	153	249	277	279	215	114	307	267	261	272	267	244	2,905	3,050	3,218
Agency services	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfer receipts - operational	63,375	3,818	3,613	188	53,944	—	3,901	416	38,025	—	—	5,975	173,256	192,585	206,615
Other revenue	2,586	2,554	2,484	2,492	1,665	2,677	2,433	1,865	1,885	2,040	2,556	1,618	26,855	28,339	29,883
Cash Receipts by Source	174,269	124,128	190,844	187,545	157,957	105,665	132,634	106,506	166,362	107,518	108,130	165,051	1,726,609	1,863,240	2,007,613
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	24,360	—	—	4,745	9,837	19,393	—	2,569	20,839	—	—	77,847	159,589	90,870	145,553
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)												—	—	—	—
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												—	—	—	—
Short term loans												—	—	—	—
Borrowing long term/refinancing												—	—	—	—
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												2,853	2,853	3,110	3,013
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors												—	—	—	—
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												—	—	—	—
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												—	—	—	—
Total Cash Receipts by Source	198,629	124,128	190,844	192,290	167,794	125,058	132,634	109,075	187,200	107,518	108,130	245,752	1,889,051	1,957,220	2,156,179
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	52,565	52,678	51,969	52,177	52,746	61,757	52,902	52,232	52,699	52,699	52,699	92,259	679,381	719,458	758,613
Remuneration of councillors	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	27,675	29,474	31,242
Finance charges	—	—	—	—	—	13,406	—	—	—	—	—	13,406	26,812	25,799	24,665
Bulk purchases - Electricity	50,146	58,109	55,394	30,155	31,039	32,348	32,542	31,872	32,445	32,445	32,445	25,061	444,000	479,520	517,882
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	107	3,450	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	107	107	80,000	88,000	96,800
Other materials	11,279	11,662	11,136	11,138	11,981	8,705	11,466	11,019	10,717	10,717	10,717	21,382	141,921	146,786	160,850
Contracted services	2,035	2,003	2,477	3,251	2,417	2,970	2,473	3,292	2,675	2,675	2,675	15,277	44,219	46,784	49,276
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and grants - other	3,200	250	261	—	—	250	—	—	1,600	—	—	1,909	7,470	7,530	7,587
Other expenditure	13,867	14,368	17,972	15,550	16,105	13,845	11,637	13,398	12,741	12,741	12,741	59,538	214,502	229,934	237,086
Cash Payments by Type	135,506	144,826	151,043	124,106	126,123	145,115	122,855	123,647	124,712	123,112	113,690	231,245	1,665,981	1,773,285	1,884,001
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	5,250	5,610	7,250	9,190	12,570	100	16,780	19,350	20,520	25,000	35,400	51,046	208,066	138,941	180,553
Repayment of borrowing	—	—	—	—	—	4,119	—	—	—	—	—	4,119	8,238	9,251	9,397
Other Cash Flows/Payments	24,926	(33,099)	20,921	69,074	33,496	(38,000)	13,234	(11,722)	42,500	(36,000)	(29,000)	(82,251)	(25,922)	(26,425)	(37,647)
Total Cash Payments by Type	165,682	117,337	179,214	202,370	172,190	111,334	152,868	131,275	187,732	112,112	120,090	204,158	1,856,362	1,895,051	2,036,305
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	32,947	6,791	11,630	(10,080)	(4,396)	13,723	(20,235)	(22,200)	(531)	(4,593)	(11,960)	41,593	32,689	62,169	119,874
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	235,000	267,947	274,738	286,369	276,288	271,892	285,615	265,381	243,181	242,649	238,056	226,096	235,000	267,689	329,858
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	267,947	274,738	286,369	276,288	271,892	285,615	265,381	243,181	242,649	238,056	226,096	267,689	267,689	329,858	449,732

Table 39: Budgeted cash flows

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>			
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
<b>Receipts</b>			
Property rates	464,989	503,026	548,111
Service charges	980,652	1,056,781	1,139,876
Other revenue	63,305	66,943	70,610
Government - operating	173,256	192,585	206,615
Government - capital	159,589	90,870	145,553
Interest	44,407	43,905	42,401
Dividends	–	–	–
<b>Payments</b>			
Suppliers and employees	(1,605,777)	(1,713,531)	(1,814,102)
Finance charges	(26,812)	(25,799)	(24,665)
Transfers and Grants	(7,470)	(7,530)	(7,587)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>246,139</b>	<b>207,250</b>	<b>306,811</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
<b>Receipts</b>			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–
<b>Payments</b>			
Capital assets	(208,066)	(138,941)	(180,553)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(208,066)</b>	<b>(138,941)</b>	<b>(180,553)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
<b>Receipts</b>			
Short term loans	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	2,853	3,110	3,013
<b>Payments</b>			
Repayment of borrowing	(8,238)	(9,251)	(9,397)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(5,385)</b>	<b>(6,141)</b>	<b>(6,384)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>32,689</b>	<b>62,169</b>	<b>119,874</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	<b>235,000</b>	<b>267,689</b>	<b>329,858</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end:	<b>267,689</b>	<b>329,858</b>	<b>449,732</b>

Table 40: Summary of the funding measurement

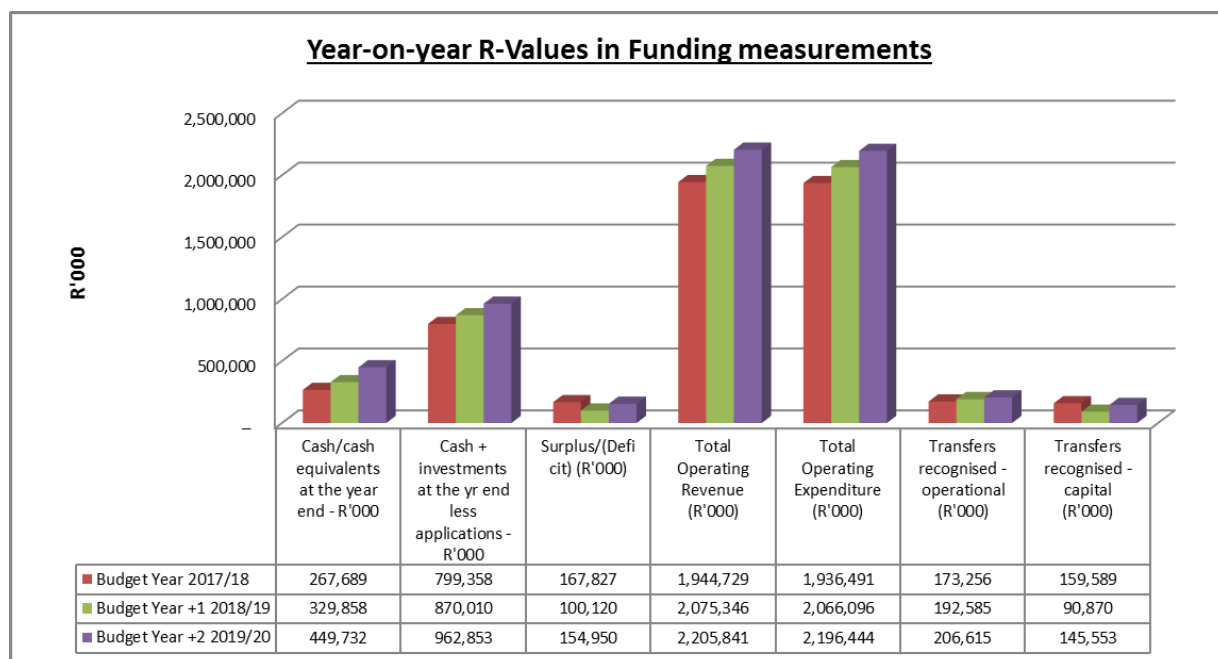
Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Funding measures</u></b>			
Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end - R'000	267,689	329,858	449,732
Cash + investments at the year-end less applications - R'000	799,358	870,010	962,853
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	2.0	2.3	2.9
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	167,827	100,120	154,950
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	(6.0%)	1.3%	1.1%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	86.2%	87.4%	89.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	12.8%	12.8%	12.8%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	0.0%	0.5%	(3.6%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	0.0%	(1.0%)	(1.0%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	8.2%	8.2%	8.5%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	12.6%	30.8%	34.3%
<b><u>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</u></b>			
Total Operating Revenue	1,944,729	2,075,346	2,205,841
Total Operating Expenditure	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement	8,238	9,251	9,397
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing	799,358	870,010	962,853
<b>MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)</b>	1	1	1
<b>MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded *</b>	✓	✓	✓

As per MFMA Circular 42, the MFMA through section 18 requires that the annual budget can only be funded by realistically anticipated revenue to be collected and cash-backed accumulated funds from previous' years, not committed for other purposes. The capital budget may be funded by cash-backed current year surpluses in the Financial Performance budget, including capital grants and other contributions, cash-backed accumulated funds from previous' years, not committed for other purposes and external borrowing.

The credibility of an annual budget means that it must be capable of implementation when approved. A credible budget must be consistent with the IDP and achievable in terms of service delivery and performance targets; revenue and expenditure projections must be realistic; and the implementation of the budget must improve the financial viability of the municipality.

As indicated in the table above, the municipality's budget is fully funded for the 2017/18 MTREF. Cash and cash equivalents are increasing steadily over the MTREF period from R267 million in 2017/18 to R449 million in 2019/20.

Indicated in the chart below is the year-on-year R-values in Funding measurements over the 2017/18 MTREF.



## 21. Annual operational budgets by municipal vote and functional classification

Vote Description  R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>			
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	–	–	–
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	412,281	351,461	412,266
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	2,214	2,335	2,452
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	7,724	8,076	8,531
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	87,904	94,628	98,198
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	526,681	566,047	608,587
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	9,467	10,034	10,612
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	1,058,047	1,133,635	1,210,748
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>2,104,318</b>	<b>2,166,216</b>	<b>2,351,394</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>			
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	43,808	46,520	49,168
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	322,418	336,992	357,444
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	20,539	21,668	22,752
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	65,620	69,346	73,065
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	249,676	267,081	280,277
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	127,796	134,901	140,244
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	54,183	57,401	60,581
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	1,052,450	1,132,187	1,212,913
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>

Functional Classification Description  R thousand	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Revenue - Functional</u></b>			
<b><i>Governance and administration</i></b>	<b>947,066</b>	<b>925,986</b>	<b>1,029,809</b>
Executive and council	412,281	351,461	412,266
Finance and administration	534,785	574,526	617,543
Internal audit	—	—	—
<b><i>Community and public safety</i></b>	<b>26,536</b>	<b>29,494</b>	<b>29,419</b>
Community and social services	11,213	13,243	12,219
Sport and recreation	5,002	5,260	5,549
Public safety	90	95	101
Housing	10,201	10,864	11,516
Health	30	32	34
<b><i>Economic and environmental services</i></b>	<b>17,821</b>	<b>18,879</b>	<b>19,906</b>
Planning and development	6,349	6,719	7,076
Road transport	11,472	12,161	12,830
Environmental protection	—	—	—
<b><i>Trading services</i></b>	<b>1,104,777</b>	<b>1,183,283</b>	<b>1,263,191</b>
Energy sources	711,106	761,849	815,502
Water management	264,326	281,811	299,938
Waste water management	72,382	79,076	83,755
Waste management	56,963	60,547	63,995
<b><i>Other</i></b>	<b>8,118</b>	<b>8,573</b>	<b>9,070</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>2,104,318</b>	<b>2,166,216</b>	<b>2,351,394</b>
<b><u>Expenditure - Functional</u></b>			
<b><i>Governance and administration</i></b>	<b>613,208</b>	<b>644,545</b>	<b>679,839</b>
Executive and council	374,830	392,589	416,144
Finance and administration	232,905	246,182	257,633
Internal audit	5,473	5,774	6,063
<b><i>Community and public safety</i></b>	<b>162,688</b>	<b>175,005</b>	<b>183,237</b>
Community and social services	35,540	40,681	41,593
Sport and recreation	52,376	55,201	58,237
Public safety	33,476	35,306	37,085
Housing	24,410	25,966	27,523
Health	16,886	17,851	18,799
<b><i>Economic and environmental services</i></b>	<b>121,224</b>	<b>128,770</b>	<b>136,145</b>
Planning and development	45,191	47,868	50,465
Road transport	75,437	80,270	85,014
Environmental protection	596	631	666
<b><i>Trading services</i></b>	<b>1,017,279</b>	<b>1,094,488</b>	<b>1,172,618</b>
Energy sources	666,189	716,242	769,233
Water management	223,230	240,426	258,230
Waste water management	70,996	77,474	81,460
Waste management	56,863	60,347	63,695
<b><i>Other</i></b>	<b>22,092</b>	<b>23,287</b>	<b>24,605</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>

## **22. Contracts having future budgetary implications**

The municipality does not have long term contracts other than the borrowing contracts that are accounted for in the statement of financial position. All contracts entered into have a maximum period of three (3) years. The existing financial systems contracts and other software licensing contracts are renewable annually, and the commitment is valid during the period of validity of the license.

A new policy that will guide in a uniform and consistent manner throughout the organisation, management of contracts has been proposed as part of Budget Related Policy. The policy makes provision for the following;

- Basis for contracts extension
- Definition of contract adjustment and/or amendment
- Terms and conditions for Contract Variation
- Terms and conditions for use of contingency budget as per the signed SLA
- Contracts termination
- *Domicilia citandi executandi*
- Contract period
- Terms and conditions for contract termination, renewal and extension

## **23. Capital expenditure details by project**

The municipality implements its capital plan in a project approach to ensure that budget, timelines, deliverables, performance management and project impact are measured in an unambiguous manner. Capital projects are focusing on asset creation, asset improvements, and asset upgrades and refurbishment, and in some instances, major maintenance that is aimed at extending the useful life of the assets.

The municipality has a project implementation model which sets-out roles and responsibilities of the funder, the project implementation agent and the contractor, where such services had been acquired. Project reporting is done at type of service, type of asset or GFS Classification, municipal vote (municipal Functional classification) as well as by region and by funding source.



The table below represents the capital budget for 2017/18 MTREF and the outer years up to 2019/20.

**Table 41: Detailed capital budget per municipal vote per project**

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>				
<b>Parent municipality:</b>				
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>				
Loose Equipment	Loose Equipment	3,000	3,000	3,000
Information Technology	Replacement of Hardware	2,000	27,000	7,000
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)	800	1,200	1,200
NDPG	NDPG Integrated Transport links	20,500	20,000	20,000
GURP projects	Township establishment	2,000	5,000	3,000
Fire, Security	Homevale Satellite Fire Station	7,809	–	–
Integrated National Electricity Program	Electrification of Ivory Park	7,000	7,989	70,354
Electricity	Replacement of Prepaid Meters	3,000	3,000	3,000
Electricity	Transformer Carters Glen/Galashewe substation	24,000	–	–
Infrastructure - Other -Transport	Fleet Replacement Program	6,000	4,000	4,000
Water	Ritchie Bulk Supply	20,000	14,890	–
Water	Lerato Park Water	13,824	1,680	–
Water	Replacement of Water Meters	3,000	3,000	3,000
Water	Riverton Pump Station	22,000	–	–
Water	Thlageng Dam		10,000	10,000
Sanitation	Upgrade of Lerato Park Sewer Line	10,821	1,391	
Sanitation	Civil Works Gogga Pump station	25,000	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Resealing of Roads	20,282	36,791	55,999
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 1 (Roodepan)	4,817		
Roads and Stormwater	Roads and Stormwater Projek 2 (Galeshewe)	5,212		
Heritage Assets	Mandela Memorial Statue	7,000		
<b>Total Capital expenditure</b>		<b>208,066</b>	<b>138,941</b>	<b>180,553</b>

## 24. Legislation compliance status

Sol Plaatje Local Municipality is the only high capacity municipality in the province, and one of the seventeen (17) secondary cities reporting directly to National Treasury. There is various legislative framework that must be complied with for responsibility, accountability and reporting purposes.

The municipality has since established a Budget and Treasury Office, which supports the Accounting Officer and the Chief Financial Officer with MFMA Reporting responsibilities. The municipality is fully aware of the Budget Critical Milestones and consequences of non-compliance. The following is highlighted:

- a) The Budget Process Plan was adopted by Council on the 31<sup>st</sup> of August 2017
- b) The Monthly Budget Statements and monthly return forms are submitted within the required timeframes to the Executive Mayor, Municipal Public Accounts Committee, Management and to National Treasury (MFMA Section 71 Reporting)
- c) The information reported is published on the Municipal Website as such
- d) The Quarterly Budget Performance Report (MFMA Section 52(d)) Report is submitted to the Executive Mayor, who in turn submit to Council within 30 days from date of end of quarter
- e) The Quarterly Performance Report prepared and submitted in terms of Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations to the Internal Audit for validation, finalise and submitted to the Executive Mayor, who in turn submit to Council
- f) The Mid-Term Budget Assessment Report submitted to the Executive Mayor, who in turn submits recommendations to Council for the adjustment Budget
- g) Tabling of the adjustment and approval thereof
- h) Tabling of the Annual Budget
- i) Public consultation process on Budget, Tariffs and Policies
- j) Approval of the Budget

The municipality has responsibility to comply with other local government legislation, such the Property Rates Act, the Systems Act, the Structures Act, the Rental Housing Regulations, Regulations on Staff Establishment, the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa etc.

The municipality had also implemented the Supply Chain Regulations and has a fully fledged Supply Chain Management Unit reporting to the Chief Financial Officer, whilst bid committees are appointed by the Municipal Manager report directly to him.

The municipality is audited on the level of compliance by the Internal Auditors as well as External Auditors. Internal Controls System need continuous review and enhancement, for clean audit outcomes, much anticipated.

## **Service Delivery Agreements**

The municipality has a service concession contract with Eskom, for the issuing of free basic electricity units to the community of Ritchie in terms of the Service Level Agreement. Eskom is the distributor of electricity in Ritchie.

Service delivery agreements shall be managed, evaluated and reported on in terms of the Contracts Management Policy that is being proposed as per this Annual Budget. The policy makes provision for the following;

- Basis for contracts extension
- Definition of contract adjustment and/or amendment
- Terms and conditions for Contract Variation
- Terms and conditions for use of contingency budget as per the signed SLA
- Contracts termination
- *Domicilia citandi executandi*
- Contract period
- Terms and conditions for contract termination, renewal and extension

### **25. Other supporting documents**

Please see Annexure A: Calculation of Financial Ratios and Norms as per Circular 71. Ratios were calculated on the budgeted financial statements as per Table A1, A2, A4, A5, A6 and A7

## **25. Municipal manager's quality certification**

### **Quality Certificate**

I, GH Akharwaray, Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the Annual Budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

**Print Name: GH Akharwaray**

**Municipal Manager of Sol Plaatje Local Municipality NC091**

**Signature:**  .....

**Date: 23/03/ 2017**

# **CIRCULAR 42**

## **Funding of Budget**

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**

Part 1 - Budgeting for Financial Performance				
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		R'000	R'000	R'000
<b><u>Revenue by Source (Table 1)</u></b>				
Property rates	A	511,595	550,236	593,579
Service charges	A	1,078,943	1,155,962	1,234,434
Rental of facilities and equipment	B	11,115	11,833	12,541
Interest earned - external investments	D	20,000	22,000	23,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	D	97,629	87,619	77,604
Fines	B	22,430	23,721	24,967
Licenses and permits	B	2,905	3,050	3,218
Government grants & subsidies - ops		173,256	192,585	206,615
Government grants & subsidies - capital	E	159,589	90,870	145,553
Other income	B	26,855	28,339	29,883
<b>Total Revenue By Source</b>		<b>2,104,318</b>	<b>2,166,216</b>	<b>2,351,394</b>
Internal recoveries		69,290	69,290	69,290
Cross Subsidization		10,100	10,400	12,050
<b>Total</b>		<b>2,183,707</b>	<b>2,245,905</b>	<b>2,432,734</b>
<b><u>Operating Expenditure by Type (Table 6)</u></b>				
Employee related costs	C	679,381	719,458	758,613
Remuneration of Councilors		27,675	29,474	31,242
Bad debts	F	203,000	218,290	233,795
Depreciation		67,510	74,520	78,648
Repairs and maintenance		141,961	146,828	160,894
Interest external		26,812	25,799	24,665
Bulk purchases - Electricity		444,000	479,520	517,882
Bulk purchases - Water		80,000	88,000	96,800
Contracted Services		44,219	46,784	49,276
Grants and subsidies paid		7,470	7,530	7,587
General Expenditure		214,462	229,892	237,042
<b>Total Operating Expenditure By Type</b>		<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>
Internal Transfer		69,290	69,290	69,290
Cross Subsidization		10,100	10,400	12,050
<b>Total</b>		<b>2,015,880</b>	<b>2,145,785</b>	<b>2,277,784</b>
<b>Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**

<b>Part 2 - Budgeting for Cash Flow</b>				
<b>Description</b>	<b>Ref</b>	<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>	<b>Budget Year +1 2018/19</b>	<b>Budget Year +2 2019/20</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b><u>Receipts</u></b>				
Cash receipts from ratepayers, government and other	A,B	1,508,946	1,626,750	1,758,597
Cash receipts from government - operating		173,256	192,585	206,615
Cash receipts from government and other - capital		159,589	90,870	145,553
Interest received	D	44,407	43,905	42,401
<b><u>Receipts</u></b>				
Cash paid to suppliers and employees	I	(1,613,247)	(1,721,061)	(1,821,689)
Finance charges		(26,812)	(25,799)	(24,665)
<b>NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>246,139</b>	<b>207,250</b>	<b>306,811</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b><u>Receipts</u></b>				
Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment		0	0	0
Increase in investment properties		0	0	0
(Increase)/decrease in non-current receivables		0	0	0
<b><u>Receipts</u></b>				
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	G	(208,066)	(138,941)	(180,553)
(Increase)/decrease in current assets		0	0	0
Increase in non-current investments		0	0	0
<b>NET CASH FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(208,066)</b>	<b>(138,941)</b>	<b>(180,553)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b><u>Receipts</u></b>				
New loans raised	G	0	0	0
Increase in consumer deposits		2,853	3,110	3,013
<b><u>Payments</u></b>				
Repayment of borrowing	G	(8,238)	(9,251)	(9,397)
<b>NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(5,385)</b>	<b>(6,141)</b>	<b>(6,384)</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH</b>		<b>32,689</b>	<b>62,169</b>	<b>119,874</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year</b>		<b>235,000</b>	<b>267,689</b>	<b>329,858</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year</b>		<b>267,689</b>	<b>329,858</b>	<b>449,732</b>

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**

<b>Part 3 - Reconciliation of reserves and commitments backed by cash/investments</b>				
<b>Description</b>	<b>Ref</b>	<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>	<b>Budget Year +1 2018/19</b>	<b>Budget Year +2 2019/20</b>
		<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>	<b>R'000</b>
Reserves to be backed by cash	H	129,555	58,665	61,679
Creditors unpaid at year end		188,386	205,340	220,741
<b>Total commitments</b>		<b>317,941</b>	<b>264,006</b>	<b>282,419</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year		267,689	329,858	449,732
Long term investments		0	0	0
<b>Cash and investments available</b>		<b>267,689</b>	<b>329,858</b>	<b>449,732</b>
<b><u>Explanation notes/references</u></b>				
A It is the billed/accrued amount and it is assumed that 90% will be collected (average at 88% including interest on debtors and billed)				
B It is assumed that a 100% is received/collected				
C Included is a provision for an average increase of 7%				
D Interest received in the cash flow comprises of 25% of interest on debtors and 100% of investment interest				
E All grants will be received and spent except for roll over capital projects				
F Bad/Doubtful debts have been provided at 12.8% of billable revenue				
G Capital budgeted expenditure of R208,1m is funded by R159,6m grants, R0m donation, R0m from a loan and R48,5m from operating (counter funding/CRR)				
H The municipality has these projected reserves in the budgeted financial position that need to be backed by cash				
I Counter funding included in capital projects deducted from operating expenditure				
<b>Is the municipality's budget appropriately funded - Yes</b>				
-cash receipts projections are realistic as the cash flow were reduced in line with expected levels of collection				
- bad debts have been provided at approximately 12.8% of billed revenue				



# SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)

## BUDGETED STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

	30 June 2016	30 June 2017	30 June 2018	30 June 2019	30 June 2020
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>	1,166,357,394	1,189,353,465	1,248,887,268	1,317,991,083	1,405,673,830
Inventory	32,656,079	34,778,724	36,865,448	39,077,374	41,422,017
Non-current Assets Held-for-Sale		0	0	0	0
Trade Receivables from Exchange Transactions	332,456,474	342,430,168	352,703,073	354,466,589	336,743,259
Trade Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	531,596,179	566,149,931	580,303,679	583,205,197	565,709,041
Cash and Cash Equivalents	259,275,698	235,000,000	267,689,495	329,857,599	449,732,130
Operating Lease Assets	34,999	36,399	38,583	40,898	43,352
Vat Receivable from Exchange Transactions	10,337,965	10,958,243	11,286,990	11,343,425	12,024,031
Current Portion of Long-term Receivables from	-	0	0	0	0
<b>Non-Current Assets</b>	1,704,112,487	1,790,277,402	1,928,955,733	1,991,518,673	2,091,586,147
Property, Plant and Equipment	1,491,144,032	1,580,988,199	1,721,543,801	1,785,963,948	1,887,868,752
Heritage assets	8,648,295	8,648,295	8,648,295	8,648,295	8,648,295
Intangible Assets	6,299,418	6,456,903	6,521,472	6,586,687	6,652,554
Investment Property	196,371,707	192,444,273	190,519,830	188,614,632	186,728,486
Trade Receivables from Exchange Transactions	1,491,884	1,573,938	1,558,198	1,542,616	1,527,190
Trade Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	157,151	165,794	164,136	162,495	160,870
Long-term Receivables		0	0	0	0
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>2,870,469,881</b>	<b>2,979,630,867</b>	<b>3,177,843,001</b>	<b>3,309,509,756</b>	<b>3,497,259,976</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	240,760,755	249,273,512	268,626,254	287,966,187	305,235,700
Consumer deposits	28,820,246	31,702,271	34,555,475	37,665,468	40,678,705
Provisions	8,695,501	9,782,439	10,516,122	11,199,669	11,871,650
Creditors	159,291,016	172,830,752	188,385,520	205,340,217	220,740,733
Unspent conditional grants and receipts	11,012,029	0	0	0	0
VAT	24,740,958	26,720,234	25,918,627	24,363,509	22,414,429
Cash book overdraft	-	0	0	0	0
Current portion of long term liabilities	8,201,006	8,237,816	9,250,510	9,397,324	9,530,183
<b>NON CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	480,530,891	495,643,041	506,675,269	518,881,982	534,412,540
Long term liabilities	218,675,316	210,437,500	192,949,174	174,301,340	155,373,833
Retirement Benefit Liabilities	218,448,583	238,108,955	261,919,851	288,111,836	316,923,020
Non current provisions	43,406,992	47,096,586	51,806,244	56,468,806	62,115,687
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>721,291,646</b>	<b>744,916,553</b>	<b>775,301,523</b>	<b>806,848,170</b>	<b>839,648,239</b>
<b>Total Assets and Liabilities</b>	<b>2,149,178,235</b>	<b>2,234,714,314</b>	<b>2,402,541,478</b>	<b>2,502,661,586</b>	<b>2,657,611,737</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	2,149,178,236	2,234,714,314	2,402,541,478	2,502,661,586	2,657,611,737
Accumulated surplus/deficit	2,149,178,236	2,234,714,314	2,402,541,478	2,502,661,586	2,657,611,737
<b>Total Net Assets</b>	<b>2,149,178,236</b>	<b>2,234,714,314</b>	<b>2,402,541,478</b>	<b>2,502,661,586</b>	<b>2,657,611,737</b>
<b>TOTAL NET ASSETS AND LIABILITIES</b>	<b>2,870,469,881</b>	<b>2,979,630,867</b>	<b>3,177,843,001</b>	<b>3,309,509,756</b>	<b>3,497,259,976</b>
	0	0	0	0	0

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**  
**CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017**

	2017 R	2016 R
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Cash receipts from ratepayers, government and other	1,818,598,896	1,463,811,704
Cash paid to suppliers and employees	-1,797,014,865	-1,387,991,159
Cash generated from/(utilized in) operations	21,584,031	75,820,545
Interest received	140,000,000	122,382,726
Interest paid	-27,757,074	-29,018,431
<b>NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>133,826,957</b>	<b>169,184,840</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment	-149,864,839	-168,395,024
Purchase of Intangible Assets	0	-3,766,933
Purchase of Investment Property	0	-2,380,376
(Increase) / decrease in Long-term Receivables	0	0
<b>NET CASH FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>-149,864,839</b>	<b>-174,542,332</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
New loans raised	0	0
(Loans repaid)	-8,237,816	-10,824,084
<b>NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>-8,237,816</b>	<b>-10,824,084</b>
<b>NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>-24,275,698</b>	<b>-16,181,576</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	<b>259,275,698</b>	<b>275,457,274</b>
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	<b>235,000,000</b>	<b>259,275,698</b>

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**  
**STATEMENT OF BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2017**

Budget		Budget				Expected		Actual	
2016	2017					2017	2016		
R	R					R	R		
REVENUE									
Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions									
443,808,235	469,708,261	Property rates	19			469,708,261	484,397,277		
15,879,300	20,660,000	Fines				20,660,000	17,406,849		
2,965,000	3,270,000	Licenses and permits				3,270,000	2,850,726		
5,800,000	4,800,000	Income for agency services				4,800,000	6,181,888		
290,850,993	269,442,029	Government grants and subsidies	21			269,442,029	275,943,005		
		Public contributions and donations					260,514		
Revenue from Exchange Transactions									
1,012,665,821	1,062,887,246	Service charges	20			1,062,887,246	1,004,894,715		
10,305,500	10,690,000	Rental of facilities and equipment				10,690,000	9,839,067		
19,000,000	20,000,000	Interest earned - external investments	25			20,000,000	20,995,888		
80,000,000	120,000,000	Interest earned - outstanding debtors	25			120,000,000	101,386,838		
33,558,913	24,759,335	Other income	22			24,759,335	23,659,662		
0	0	Gains on disposal of property, plant and equipment				0	1,785,600		
1,914,833,762	2,006,216,871	Total Revenue				2,006,216,871	1,949,602,029		
EXPENDITURE									
601,580,484	644,340,071	Employee related costs	23			644,340,071	600,873,547		
21,365,289	25,944,063	Remuneration of Councillors	24			25,944,063	20,948,087		
1,800,000	0	Collection costs				0	455,223		
53,600,000	60,650,000	Depreciation	50			60,650,000	57,792,050		
161,000,000	190,500,000	Bad debts - Provision	15			190,500,000	159,613,107		
133,563,185	142,978,172	Repairs and maintenance				142,978,172	120,274,041		
29,689,565	27,757,074	Interest paid	25			27,757,074	29,018,431		
462,400,000	512,500,000	Bulk purchases	26			512,500,000	454,009,890		
32,394,701	44,362,888	Contracted services				44,362,888	30,876,978		
60,917,500	62,590,000	Grants and subsidies paid	27			62,590,000	39,321,064		
192,505,022	209,058,524	General expenses	28			209,058,524	175,681,639		
		Loss on inventory					102,234		
		Foreign exchange loss					409,474		
0		Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment					-		
1,750,815,746	1,920,680,792	Total Expenditure				1,920,680,792	1,689,375,763		
164,018,016	85,536,079	SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)				85,536,079	260,226,266		
0	0	Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate accounted for under the equity method				0	0		
164,018,016	85,536,079	SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR				85,536,079	260,226,266		

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY (NC091)**  
**BUDGETED STATEMENT OF CHANGES**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2017**

	Capital Replacement Reserve  R	Self- Insurance Reserve  R	COLD Reserve	Accumulated Surplus/ (Deficit)  R	Total  R
<b>2015</b>					
<b>Balance at 1 July 2014</b>	73,310,638	23,206,160	10,195,590	1,782,239,582	1,888,951,970
Correction of error				0	0
Change in accounting policy				0	0
<b>Restated balance</b>	73,310,638	23,206,160	10,195,590	1,782,239,582	1,888,951,970
Surplus/(deficit) for the year				260,226,265	260,226,265
Transfer to CRR	68,000,000			-68,000,000	0
Property, plant and equipment purchased	(71,251,874)			71,251,874	0
Capital grants used to purchase PPE					0
Donated/contributed PPE					0
Contribution to Insurance Reserve		342,130	414,845	-756,975	0
Adjustments					0
Asset disposals					0
<b>Balance at 30 JUNE 2015</b>	<b>70,058,764</b>	<b>23,548,290</b>	<b>10,610,435</b>	<b>2,044,960,746</b>	<b>2,149,178,235</b>
<b>2016</b>					
Correction of error				0	0
Change in accounting policy				0	0
<b>Restated balance</b>	<b>70,058,764</b>	<b>23,548,290</b>	<b>10,610,435</b>	<b>2,044,960,746</b>	<b>2,149,178,235</b>
Surplus/(deficit) for the year				85,536,079	85,536,079
Transfer to CRR	40,535,946			-40,535,946	0
Property, plant and equipment purchased	(50,594,710)			50,594,710	0
Contribution to Insurance Reserve		451,710	389,565	-841,275	0
Asset disposals				0	0
<b>Balance at 30 JUNE 2016</b>	<b>60,000,000</b>	<b>24,000,000</b>	<b>11,000,000</b>	<b>2,139,714,314</b>	<b>2,234,714,314</b>

**CIRCULAR 71**  
**Financial Ratios**  
**and Norms**



## Annexure A Interpretation of results

The green colour indicates that the result is within the norm and is acceptable
The red colour indicates that the result is not acceptable and corrective action should be put in place to improve the results
Cells should be supported in the Blue column to calculate a ratio
In situations where the results are not within the acceptable norm, corrective action plans should be drawn and implemented

### Template for Calculation of Uniform Financial Ratios and Norms

NO	RATIO	FORMULA	DATA SOURCE	NORM/RANGE	INPUT DESCRIPTION	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2017/18	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2018/19	DATA INPUTS AND RESULTS R'000 2019/20	INTERPRETATION	MUNICIPAL COMMENTS (#)
<b>1. FINANCIAL POSITION</b>										
<b>A. Asset Management/Utilisation</b>										
1	Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	Total Capital Expenditure / Total Expenditure (Total Operating expenditure + Capital expenditure) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year reports, IDP and AR	10% - 20%	Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense Total Capital Expenditure	10% 1,936,491 -	8% 2,066,096 -	8% 2,196,444 -	Please refer to page 2 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The budgeted capital spending as a percentage of total operating expenditure is lower than the norm due to the fact that various bulk projects drew to a close in the 2015/16 financial year. The decrease in capital grants from National Treasury is a further contributing factor to the low percentage.
2	Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets (Carrying Value)	Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets Impairment/(Total Property, Plant and Equipment + Investment Property + Intangible Assets) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Notes to the AFS and AR	0%	PPE, Investment Property and Intangible Impairment PPE at carrying value Investment at carrying value Intangible Assets at carrying value	0% 1,730,192 190,520 6,521	0% 1,794,612 188,615 6,587	0% 1,896,517 186,728 6,653	Please refer to page 3 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure PPE at carrying value Investment Property at Carrying value	7% 141,961 1,730,192 190,520	7% 146,828 1,794,612 188,615	8% 160,894 1,896,517 186,728	Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The total amount used in this calculation is not including labour costs.
3	Repairs and Maintenance as a % of Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying Value)	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure/ Property, Plant and Equipment and Investment Property (Carrying value) x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, IDP, Budgets and In-Year Reports	8%	Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure including Labour Costs PPE at carrying value Investment Property at Carrying value	15% 292,097 1,730,192 190,520	18% 306,231 1,535,620 202,754	18% 329,361 1,577,221 204,782	Please refer to page 4 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
<b>B. Debtors Management</b>										
1	Collection Rate	(Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In-Year Reports, IDP and AR	95%	Gross Debtors closing balance Gross Debtors opening balance Bad debts written Off Billed Revenue	86% 2,115,507,553.17 1,888,081 1,590,539	87% 2,338,463 2,115,508 1,706,199	89% 2,537,038 2,338,463 1,828,013	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The provision for doubtful debt amounts to around 12% annually. This is in line with previous estimates. The municipality is implementing a debtor recovery project to improve the collection rate.
2	Bad Debts Written-off as % of Provision for Bad Debt	Bad Debts Written-off/Provision for Bad debts x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	100%	Consumer Debtors Bad debts written off Consumer Debtors Current bad debt Provision	0% 203,000	0% 218,290	0% 233,795	Please refer to page 5 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
3	Net Debtors Days	((Gross Debtors - Bad debt Provision)/ Actual Billed Revenue)) x 365	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget and AR	30 days	Gross debtors Bad debts Provision Billed Revenue	214 days 2,115,508 1,182,501 1,590,539	201 days 2,338,463 1,400,791 1,706,199	180 days 2,537,038 1,634,585 1,828,013	Please refer to page 6 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The gross debtors balance includes unpaid grants as well as non-billed revenue. A portion of gross debtors also relates to property rates and government debt, which is not impaired. The mentioned factors distort the net debtor days to an extent.
<b>C. Liquidity Management</b>										
1	Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to the AFS, Budget, In year Reports and AR	1 - 3 Months	Cash and cash equivalents Unspent Conditional Grants Overdraft Short Term Investments Total Annual Operational Expenditure	2 Month - - 267,689 1,936,491	2 Month - - 329,858 2,066,096	2 Month - - 449,732 2,196,444	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
2	Current Ratio	Current Assets / Current Liabilities	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, IDP and AR	1.5 - 2:1	Current Assets Current Liabilities	4.65 1,248,887 268,626	4.58 1,317,991 287,966	4.61 1,405,674 305,236	Please refer to page 7 of MFMA Circular No. 71	

D. Liability Management									
1	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	Capital Cost(Interest Paid and Redemption) / Total Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Cash Flows, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year Reports and AR	6% - 8%	Interest Paid Redemption Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense	2% 26,812 8,238 1,936,491	2% 25,799 9,251 2,066,096	2% 24,665 9,397 2,196,444	Please refer to page 8 of MFMA Circular No. 71
2	Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	(Overdraft + Current Finance Lease Obligation + Non current Finance Lease Obligation + Short Term Borrowings + Long term borrowing) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operational Conditional	Statement of Financial Position, Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP and AR	45%	Total Debt Total Operating Revenue Operational Conditional Grants	10% 202,200 2,104,318 173,256	9% 183,699 2,166,216 192,585	8% 164,904 2,351,394 206,615	Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71
E. Sustainability									
1	Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)	(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Bank overdraft + Short Term Investment + Long Term Investment - Unspent grants) / (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus - Non Controlling Interest Share Premium - Share Capital - Fair Value Adjustment - Revaluation Reserve) x 100	Statement Financial Position, Budget and AR	100%	Cash and cash Equivalents Bank Overdraft Short Term Investment Long Term Investment Unspent Grants Net Assets Accumulated Surplus	102% - 267,689 - - 2,402,541 2,139,714	134% - 329,858 - - 2,502,662 2,257,399	163% - 449,732 - - 2,657,612 2,381,556	Please refer to page 9 of MFMA Circular No. 71
2. FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE									
A. Efficiency									
1	Net Operating Surplus Margin	(Total Operating Revenue - Total Operating Expenditure)/Total Operating Revenue	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, In-Year reports, AR, Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts and Statement of Changes in Net Asset	= or > 0%	Total Operating Revenue Depreciation - Revalued Portion (Only populate if depreciation line item in the Statement of Financial Total Operating Expenditure Taxation Expense	11% 2,104,318 67,510 1,936,491	8% 2,166,216 74,520 2,066,096	10% 2,351,394 78,648 2,196,444	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71
2	Net Surplus /Deficit Electricity	Total Electricity Revenue less Total Electricity Expenditure/Total Electricity Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	0% - 15%	Total Electricity Revenue Total Electricity Expenditure	7% 700,551 649,215	7% 752,170 698,835	7% 806,806 751,470	Please refer to page 10 of MFMA Circular No. 71
3	Net Surplus /Deficit Water	Total Water Revenue less Total Water Expenditure/Total Water Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Water Revenue Total Water Expenditure	17% 255,384 210,830	17% 270,553 225,898	16% 287,767 242,813	Please refer to page 11 of MFMA Circular No. 71
4	Net Surplus /Deficit Refuse	Total Refuse Revenue less Total Refuse Expenditure/Total Refuse Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Refuse Revenue Total Refuse Expenditure	6% 56,803 53,403	6% 60,158 56,658	6% 63,603 59,803	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71
5	Net Surplus /Deficit Sanitation and Waste Water	Total Sanitation and Waste Water Revenue less Total Sanitation and Waste Water Expenditure/Total Sanitation and Waste Water	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= or > 0%	Total Sanitation and Water Waste Revenue Total Sanitation and Water Waste Expenditure	18% 76,450 62,600	17% 80,972 67,372	16% 85,622 71,872	Please refer to page 12 of MFMA Circular No. 71
B. Distribution Losses									
1	Electricity Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of units sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) x 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	7% - 10%	Number of units purchased and/or generated ('000) Number of units sold ('000)	18% 544,894 446,813	17% 547,428 454,365	16% 549,974 461,979	Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71 Total Electricity Losses includes technical losses. According to NERSA's Municipal Tariff Benchmark for 2014/15, the tolerable range is 5% - 12%
2	Water Distribution Losses (Percentage)	(Number of KiloLitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of KiloLitres Water Sold) / Number of KiloLitres Water Purchased or Purified x 100	Annual Report, Audit Report and Notes to Annual Financial Statements	15% - 30%	Number of kilolitres purchased and/or purified ('000) Number of kilolitres sold ('000)	45% 23,199 12,759	40% 23,629 14,177	35% 24,066 15,643	Please refer to page 13 of MFMA Circular No. 71 The Municipality is busy with projects to adress the water losses. These include metering the bulk use of stand pipes in areas, the installation of bulk meters per area and savings options at Riverton plant.

C. Revenue Management										
1	Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts	(Period under review's number of Active Debtor Accounts - previous period's number of Active Debtor Accounts)/ previous number of Active	Debtors System	None		1%	1%	1%	Please refer to page 14 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Previous)	63	63	64		
					Number of Active Debtors Accounts (Current)	63	64	65		
2	Revenue Growth (%)	(Period under review's Total Revenue - previous period's Total Revenue)/ previous period's Total Revenue ) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		5%	3%	9%	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The sharp decline in capital grants as per DoRA had a significant impact on this ratio.
					CPI	6.10%	5.90%	5.80%		
					Total Revenue (Previous)	2,006,217	2,104,318	2,166,216		
					Total Revenue (Current)	2,104,318	2,166,216	2,351,394		
3	Revenue Growth (%) - Excluding capital grants	(Period under review's Total Revenue Excluding capital grants- previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants)/ previous period's Total Revenue excluding capital grants ) x 100	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	= CPI		2%	7%	6%	Please refer to page 15 of MFMA Circular No. 71	The revenue figure requires the exclusion of capital grants but still includes operational grants, which is not a true reflection of growth in tariffs and city
					CPI	6.10%	5.90%	5.80%		
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Previous)	1,906,773	1,944,729	2,075,346		
					Total Revenue Excl.Capital (Current)	1,944,729	2,075,346	2,205,841		
D. Expenditure Management										
1	Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	Trade Creditors Outstanding / Credit Purchases (Operating and Capital) x 365	Statement of Financial Performance, Notes to AFS, Budget, In-Year reports and AR	30 days	Trade Creditors	59 days	64 days	63 days	Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No.71	This ratio is calculated as at a specific point in time, which results in a distorted representation of the actual payment days. Especially at year-end, the outstanding creditors will be high. This is further supported by the fact that no paragraph for non compliance with this legislation was included in the recent audit report.
					Contracted Services	188,386	205,340	220,741		
					Repairs and Maintenance	44,219	46,784	49,276		
					General expenses	141,961	146,828	160,894		
					Bulk Purchases	248,744	263,221	269,294		
					Capital Credit Purchases (Capital Credit Purchases refers to additions of Investment Property and Property, Plant and Equipment)	524,000	567,520	614,682		
						208,066	138,941	180,553		
2	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure / Total Operating Expenditure	(Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement Financial Performance, Notes to Annual Financial Statements and AR	0%	Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful and Unauthorised Expenditure	0%	0%	0%	Please refer to page 16 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Total Operating Expenditure	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444		
					Taxation Expense					
3	Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	Remuneration (Employee Related Costs and Councillors' Remuneration) / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	25% - 40%		37%	36%	36%	Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Employee/personnel related cost	679,381	719,458	758,613		
					Councillors Remuneration	27,675	29,474	31,242		
					Total Operating Expenditure	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444		
					Taxation Expense					
4	Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	Contracted Services / Total Operating Expenditure x100	Statement of Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	2% - 5%	Contracted Services	2%	2%	2%	Please refer to page 17 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Contracted Services	44,219	46,784	49,276		
					Total Operating Expenditure	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444		
					Taxation Expense					
E. Grant Dependency										
1	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements (Statement of Comparative and	None		23%	35%	19%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Internally generated funds	48,476	48,071	35,000		
					Borrowings	-	-	-		
					Total Capital Expenditure	208,066	138,941	180,553		
2	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) / Total Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	None		25%	18%	13%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Internally generated funds	25,382	20,903	14,000		
					Total Capital Expenditure	101,114	119,066	106,226		
3	Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue(Including Agency Revenue)	Own Source Revenue (Total revenue - Government grants and Subsidies - Public Contributions and Donations)/ Total Operating Revenue (including agency services) x 100	Statement Financial Performance, Budget, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	None		99%	95%	97%	Please refer to page 18 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Total Revenue	2,104,318	2,166,216	2,351,394		
					Government grant and subsidies	173,256	192,585	206,615		
					Public contributions and Donations					
					Capital Grants	159,589	90,870	145,553		
3. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION										
1	Capital Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual capital Expenditure / Budget Capital Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 19 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Capital Expenditure	101,114	119,066	106,226		
					Budget Capital Expenditure	101,114	119,066	106,226		
2	Operating Expenditure Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Expenditure / Budgeted Operating Expenditure x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Operating Expenditure	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444		
					Budget Operating Expenditure	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444		
3	Operating Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Operating Revenue / Budget Operating Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 20 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Operating Revenue	2,104,318	2,166,216	2,351,394		
					Budget Operating Revenue	2,104,318	2,166,216	2,351,394		
4	Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue Budget Implementation Indicator	Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue / Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue x 100	Statement of Financial Position, Budget, AFS Appendices, IDP, In-Year reports and AR	95% - 100%		100%	100%	100%	Please refer to page 21 of MFMA Circular No. 71	
					Actual Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1,590,539	1,706,199	1,828,013		
					Budget Service Charges and Property Rates Revenue	1,590,539	1,706,199	1,828,013		



**MARCH 2017/18**  
**BUDGET**  
**ANNEXURES**

**1.Schedules**

**2.Tariffs**

**3.History of Tariffs**

**4.IDP Overview**

**5.SDBIP**

**6.Policies**

**7.By-laws**

**8.MFMA-Circulars**

**BUDGET  
SCHEDULES  
AND  
SUPPORTING  
TABLES**

# Municipal annual budgets and MTREF & supporting tables

mSCOA Version 6.1

[Click for Instructions!](#)

**Accountability**

**Transparency**

**Information &  
service delivery**



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Contact details:**

Elsabé Rossouw  
National Treasury  
Tel: (012) 315-5534  
Electronic submissions:  
[lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za)

Preparation Instructions	
Municipality Name:	NC091 Sol Plaatje ▼
CFO Name:	71 Mahloko
Tel:	053 830 6500
Fax:	
E-Mail:	zmahloko@solnlaatie.org.za
Budget for MTREF starting:	2017 ▼
Budget Year:	2017/18
Does this municipality have Entities?	No ▼
If YES: Identify type of report:	Parent Municipality ▼
<b>LGDB Export</b>	<b>Name Votes &amp; Sub-Votes</b>
<b>Printing Instructions</b>	<b>Important documents which provide essential assistance</b>
<u>Showing / Hiding Columns</u> <input type="button" value="Hide Pre-audit columns on all"/> <input type="button" value="Show Reference columns on"/>	<a href="#">MFMA Budget Circulars</a> <a href="#">Click to view</a> <a href="#">MBRR Budget Formats Guide</a> <a href="#">Click to view</a> <a href="#">Dummy Budget Guide</a> <a href="#">Click to view</a> <a href="#">Funding Compliance Guide</a> <a href="#">Click to view</a> <a href="#">MFMA Return Forms</a> <a href="#">Click to view</a>
<u>Showing / Clearing Highlights</u> <input type="button" value="Show Highlights on all sheets"/>	

Organisational Structure Votes		Complete Votes & Sub-Votes	Select Org. Structure
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	Vote 1	EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	1.1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	1.1	EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1.2		
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	1.3		
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	1.4		
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	1.5		
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLAN	1.6		
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	1.7		
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	Vote 2	MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	
	Vote 3	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	Vote 4	CORPORATE SERVICES	
	Vote 5	COMMUNITY SERVICES	
	Vote 6	FINANCIAL SERVICES	
	Vote 7	STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	
	Vote 8	INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	

# NC091 Sol Plaatje - Contact Information

## A. GENERAL INFORMATION

<b>Municipality</b>	<b>NC091 Sol Plaatje</b>
<b>Grade</b>	Grade 5
<b>Province</b>	NC NORTHERN CAPE
<b>Web Address</b>	<a href="http://www.solplaatje.org.za">www.solplaatje.org.za</a>
<b>e-mail Address</b>	<a href="mailto:info@solplaatje.org.za">info@solplaatje.org.za</a>

1 Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.

## B. CONTACT INFORMATION

<b>Postal address:</b>	
P.O. Box	X5030
City / Town	Kimberley
Postal Code	8300
<b>Street address</b>	
Building	Civic Centre
Street No. & Name	Sol Plaatje Drive
City / Town	Kimberley
Postal Code	8301
<b>General Contacts</b>	
Telephone number	0538306911
Fax number	0538331005

## C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP

<b>Speaker:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Speaker:</b>	
ID Number	7011080084080	ID Number	6709080146087
Title	Ms	Title	Mrs
Name	E. Johnson	Name	S Isaacs
Telephone number	0538306460	Telephone number	053 830 6489
Cell number	072 609 4567	Cell number	079 532 4597
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:ejohnson@solplaatje.org.za">ejohnson@solplaatje.org.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:sisaacs@solplaatje.org.za">sisaacs@solplaatje.org.za</a>
<b>Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:</b>	
ID Number	8208175718080	ID Number	7909080455087
Title	Mr	Title	Ms
Name	OM Matika	Name	E Mdali
Telephone number	053 830 6269	Telephone number	053 830 6269
Cell number	082 869 4856	Cell number	078 190 6174
Fax number	053 839 1431	Fax number	053 839 1431
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:mmatika@solplaatje.org.za">mmatika@solplaatje.org.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:emdali@solplaatje.org.za">emdali@solplaatje.org.za</a>

## D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP

<b>Municipal Manager:</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:</b>	
ID Number	5607255146083	ID Number	7703280509086
Title	Mr	Title	Ms
Name	G Akharwaray	Name	J Bonokwane
Telephone number	0538306100	Telephone number	53830616471
Cell number	0832558808	Cell number	0727213953
Fax number	0538331005	Fax number	0538331005
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:gakharwaray@solplaatje.org.za">gakharwaray@solplaatje.org.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:jbonokwane@solplaatje.org.za">jbonokwane@solplaatje.org.za</a>
<b>Chief Financial Officer</b>		<b>Secretary/PA to the Chief Financial Officer</b>	
ID Number	7409010648083	ID Number	7408290025087
Title	Ms	Title	Mrs
Name	ZL Mahloko	Name	Donné Kloppe
Telephone number	053 830 6500	Telephone number	053 830 6502
Cell number	0827565659	Cell number	082 769 2002
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:zmahloko@solplaatje.org.za">zmahloko@solplaatje.org.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:dkloppe@solplaatje.org.za">dkloppe@solplaatje.org.za</a>
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	7904040134088	ID Number	5409175029089
Title	Ms	Title	Mr
Name	C Henderson	Name	B Anthony
Telephone number	0538306533	Telephone number	0538306437
Cell number	0832609374	Cell number	0716736302
Fax number	0866812135	Fax number	
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:chenderson@solplaatje.org.za">chenderson@solplaatje.org.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:banthony@solplaatje.org.za">banthony@solplaatje.org.za</a>
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	6012025021089	ID Number	8503240109087
Title	Mr	Title	Mrs
Name	JJ Wagner	Name	Annalene Marais
Telephone number	0538306504	Telephone number	053 830 6578
Cell number	0828346330	Cell number	082 929 4909
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:jwagner@solplaatje.org.za">jwagner@solplaatje.org.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:LMarais@solplaatje.org.za">LMarais@solplaatje.org.za</a>
<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>		<b>Official responsible for submitting financial information</b>	
ID Number	8112110012080	ID Number	5708100073082
Title	Mrs	Title	Ms
Name	C Jenneke	Name	Beryl Engelbrecht
Telephone number	0538306564	Telephone number	053 830 6532
Cell number	0824027793	Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	086 534 4770
E-mail address	<a href="mailto:cjenneke@solplaatje.org.za">cjenneke@solplaatje.org.za</a>	E-mail address	<a href="mailto:bengelbrecht@solplaatje.org.za">bengelbrecht@solplaatje.org.za</a>

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	511,595	550,236	593,579
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,078,943	1,155,962	1,234,434
Investment revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	22,000	23,000
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	173,256	192,585	206,615
Other own revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	160,934	154,562	148,213
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,944,729	2,075,346	2,205,841
Employee costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	679,381	719,458	758,613
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27,675	29,474	31,242
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67,510	74,520	78,648
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,812	25,799	24,665
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	665,921	714,306	775,531
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,470	7,530	7,587
Other expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	461,721	495,009	520,158
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,238	9,251	9,397
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	167,827	100,120	154,950
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	167,827	100,120	154,950
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	208,066	138,941	180,553
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	48,476	48,071	35,000
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	208,066	138,941	180,553
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,248,887	1,317,991	1,405,674
Total non current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,928,956	1,991,519	2,091,586
Total current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	268,626	287,966	305,236
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	506,675	518,882	534,413
Community wealth/Equity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,402,541	2,502,662	2,657,612
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	246,139	207,250	306,811
Net cash from (used) investing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(208,066)	(138,941)	(180,553)
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,385)	(6,141)	(6,384)
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732
Application of cash and investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(531,668)	(540,153)	(513,121)
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	799,358	870,010	962,853
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WDV)	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,918,585	1,918,585	1,981,165	2,081,250
Depreciation	-	-	-	-	-	-	67,510	67,510	74,520	78,648
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,282	42,791	61,999
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	141,921	141,921	146,786	160,850
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	52,075	52,075	63,474	71,225
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	175,906	175,906	189,384	205,409
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2	2
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	4	4
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	7	7	7
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	9	9	9



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	947,066	925,986	1,029,809
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	412,281	351,461	412,266
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	534,785	574,526	617,543
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	26,536	29,494	29,419
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	11,213	13,243	12,219
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,002	5,260	5,549
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	90	95	101
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	10,201	10,864	11,516
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	30	32	34
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	17,821	18,879	19,906
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	6,349	6,719	7,076
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	11,472	12,161	12,830
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,104,777	1,183,283	1,263,191
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	711,106	761,849	815,502
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	264,326	281,811	299,938
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	72,382	79,076	83,755
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	56,963	60,547	63,995
<i><b>Other</b></i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,118	8,573	9,070
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,104,318	2,166,216	2,351,394
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	613,208	644,545	679,839
Executive and council		-	-	-	-	-	-	374,830	392,589	416,144
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	-	-	232,905	246,182	257,633
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,473	5,774	6,063
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	162,688	175,005	183,237
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	35,540	40,681	41,593
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	52,376	55,201	58,237
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	33,476	35,306	37,085
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	24,410	25,966	27,523
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	16,886	17,851	18,799
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	121,224	128,770	136,145
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	45,191	47,868	50,465
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	75,437	80,270	85,014
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	596	631	666
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,017,279	1,094,488	1,172,618
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	666,189	716,242	769,233
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	223,230	240,426	258,230
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	70,996	77,474	81,460
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	56,863	60,347	63,695
<i><b>Other</b></i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	22,092	23,287	24,605
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	167,827	100,120	154,950

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist the compilation of national and international accounts for comparison purposes
2. Total Revenue by functional classification must reconcile to Total Operating Revenue shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to Total Operating Expenditure shown in Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a functional classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abbatoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	1									
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>								947,066	925,986	1,029,809
Executive and council								412,281	351,461	412,266
Mayor and Council								412,281	351,461	412,266
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive										
Finance and administration								534,785	574,526	617,543
Administrative and Corporate Support								2,441	2,587	2,729
Asset Management								1,365	1,433	-
Budget and Treasury Office								50	50	50
Finance								525,226	564,522	608,492
Fleet Management										
Human Resources								5,283	5,489	5,802
Information Technology										
Legal Services										
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-										
Property Services								380	403	425
Risk Management										
Security Services										
Supply Chain Management								40	42	44
Valuation Service										
Internal audit										
Governance Function										
<b>Community and public safety</b>								26,538	29,484	29,419
Community and social services								11,213	13,243	12,219
Aged Care										
Agricultural										
Animal Care and Diseases										
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums								2,130	2,258	2,382
Child Care Facilities										
Community Halls and Facilities								1,130	1,198	1,264
Consumer Protection										
Cultural Matters										
Disaster Management										
Education										
Indigenous and Customary Law										
Industrial Promotion										
Language Policy										
Libraries and Archives								7,953	9,787	8,574
Literacy Programmes										
Media Services										
Museums and Art Galleries										
Population Development										
Provincial Cultural Matters										
Theatres										
Zoo's										
Spot and recreation								5,002	5,260	5,549
Beaches and Jetties										
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering										
Community Parks (including Nurseries)										
Recreational Facilities								4,772	5,019	5,295
Sports Grounds and Stadiums								230	242	255
Public safety								90	95	101
Civil Defence										
Cleaning										
Control of Public Nuisances										
Fencing and Fences										
Fire Fighting and Protection								90	95	101
Licensing and Control of Animals										
Housing								10,201	10,864	11,516
Housing								10,201	10,864	11,516
Informal Settlements										
Health								30	32	34
Ambulance										
Health Services								30	32	34
Laboratory Services										
Food Control										
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable										
Vector Control										
Chemical Safety										
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>								17,821	18,879	19,906
Planning and development								6,349	6,719	7,076
Billboards										
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LED's)										
Central City Improvement District										
Development Facilitation										
Economic Development/Planning								862	914	964
Regional Planning and Development										
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and								3,273	3,469	3,660
Project Management Unit								2,214	2,335	2,452
Provincial Planning										
Support to Local Municipalities										
Road transport								11,472	12,161	12,830
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control										
Pounds								100	106	112
Public Transport										
Road and Traffic Regulation								11,340	12,020	12,682
Roads								32	34	36
Taxi Ranks										
Environmental protection										
Biodiversity and Landscape										
Coastal Protection										
Indigenous Forests										
Nature Conservation										
Pollution Control										
Soil Conservation										
<b>Trading services</b>								1,104,777	1,183,283	1,263,191
Energy sources								711,106	761,849	815,502
Electricity								711,106	761,849	815,502
Street Lighting and Signal Systems										
Nonelectric Energy										
Water management								264,326	281,811	299,938
Water Treatment										
Water Distribution								264,326	281,811	299,938
Water Storage										
Waste water management								72,382	79,076	83,755
Public Toilets										
Sewerage								72,382	79,076	83,755
Storm Water Management										
Waste Water Treatment										
Waste management								56,963	60,547	63,995
Recycling										
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)										
Solid Waste Removal								56,963	60,547	63,995
Street Cleaning										
<b>Other</b>								8,118	8,573	9,070
Abattoirs										
Air Transport										
Forestry								3,166	3,324	3,507
Licensing and Regulation								4,815	5,104	5,410
Markets										
Tourism								137	145	152
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	2							2,104,318	2,166,216	2,351,394
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>								613,208	644,545	679,839
Executive and council								374,830	392,589	416,144
Mayor and Council								366,226	383,512	406,612

Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive									8,604	9,078	9,531
Finance and administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	232,905	246,182	257,633
Administrative and Corporate Support	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,514	38,704	40,832
Asset Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,608	9,075	9,024
Budget and Treasury Office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,421	17,324	18,190
Finance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67,035	70,805	74,447
Fleet Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,084	20,297	21,508
Human Resources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21,013	22,153	23,372
Information Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,070	12,733	13,370
Legal Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,400	2,532	2,659
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,813	4,042	4,264
Property Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,278	2,414	2,547
Risk Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,141	2,270	2,395
Security Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17,886	18,369	19,813
Supply Chain Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,991	15,815	16,606
Valuation Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,672	9,149	9,606
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,473	5,774	6,063
Governance Function	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,473	5,774	6,063
Community and public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	162,688	175,005	183,237
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35,540	40,681	41,993
Aged Care	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,111	17,077	18,016
Child Care Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,969	4,208	4,439
Consumer Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,460	19,396	19,138
Literacy Programmes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52,376	55,201	58,237
Beaches and Jetties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,911	25,106	26,487
Recreational Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,859	22,108	23,324
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,606	7,987	8,426
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,476	35,306	37,085
Civil Defence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleansing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,476	35,306	37,085
Licensing and Control of Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,410	25,966	27,523
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,410	25,966	27,523
Informal Settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,886	17,851	18,799
Ambulance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,886	17,851	18,799
Laboratory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	121,234	128,770	136,145
Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,191	47,868	50,465
Billboards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,848	1,949	2,047
Central City Improvement District	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,607	15,470	16,307
Economic Development/Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Planning and Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,523	28,113	29,659
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,214	2,335	2,452
Project Management Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	75,437	80,270	85,014
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,347	1,428	1,506
Public Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37,623	39,880	42,073
Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,467	38,963	41,435
Taxi Ranks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	596	631	666
Biodiversity and Landscape	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	596	631	666
Coastal Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,017,279	1,094,488	1,172,618
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	666,189	716,242	769,233
Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	645,189	693,562	744,739
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21,000	22,680	24,494
Nonelectric Energy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	223,230	240,426	258,230
Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43,014	45,118	47,137
Water Distribution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	180,215	195,308	211,094
Water Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70,996	77,474	81,460
Public Toilets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37,239	39,191	41,071
Storm Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,757	38,283	40,388
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56,863	60,347	63,695
Recycling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,032	6,633	7,027
Solid Waste Removal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,831	53,714	56,668
Street Cleaning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22,092	23,287	24,605
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,316	11,884	12,537
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,957	7,375	7,817
Tourism	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,819	4,029	4,250
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	167,827	100,120	154,950

**References**

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison
2. Total Revenue by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a Functional classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Forestry, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associates share to relevant classification.

	check oprev balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-0	-0
	check opepx balance	-	-	-	-	-	-0	-0	0

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL		-	-	-	-	-	-	412,281	351,461	412,266
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,214	2,335	2,452
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,724	8,076	8,531
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	87,904	94,628	98,198
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	526,681	566,047	608,587
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		-	-	-	-	-	-	9,467	10,034	10,612
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,058,047	1,133,635	1,210,748
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>2,104,318</b>	<b>2,166,216</b>	<b>2,351,394</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	43,808	46,520	49,168
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL		-	-	-	-	-	-	322,418	336,992	357,444
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	20,539	21,668	22,752
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	65,620	69,346	73,065
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	249,676	267,081	280,277
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	127,796	134,901	140,244
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		-	-	-	-	-	-	54,183	57,401	60,581
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,052,450	1,132,187	1,212,913
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. department, if different to functional classification structure
2. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>	1									
<b>Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL					-	-		-	-	-
<b>Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	412,281	351,461	412,266
2.1 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL								412,281	351,461	412,266
<b>Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,214	2,335	2,452
3.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER								2,214	2,335	2,452
<b>Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,724	8,076	8,531
4.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES								7,724	8,076	8,531
<b>Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	87,904	94,628	98,198
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES								87,904	94,628	98,198
<b>Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	526,681	566,047	608,587
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES								526,681	566,047	608,587
<b>Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	9,467	10,034	10,612
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING								9,467	10,034	10,612
<b>Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,058,047	1,133,635	1,210,748
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES								1,058,047	1,133,635	1,210,748
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,104,318	2,166,216	2,351,394
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>	1									
<b>Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	43,808	46,520	49,168
1.1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL								43,808	46,520	49,168
<b>Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	322,418	336,992	357,444
2.1 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL								322,418	336,992	357,444
<b>Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	20,539	21,668	22,752
3.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER								20,539	21,668	22,752
<b>Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	65,620	69,346	73,065
4.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES								65,620	69,346	73,065
<b>Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	249,676	267,081	280,277
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES								249,676	267,081	280,277
<b>Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	127,796	134,901	140,244
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES								127,796	134,901	140,244
<b>Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	54,183	57,401	60,581
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING								54,183	57,401	60,581
<b>Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,052,450	1,132,187	1,212,913
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES								1,052,450	1,132,187	1,212,913
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	167,827	100,120	154,950

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to Functional structure

2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')

3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Revenue and Expenditure - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and expenditure)											
Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue By Source</b>											
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	511,595	550,236	593,579
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	711,106	761,849	815,502
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	264,046	281,514	299,625
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59,482	65,402	69,329
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44,309	47,197	49,977
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment									11,115	11,833	12,541
Interest earned - external investments									20,000	22,000	23,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors									97,629	87,619	77,604
Dividends received											
Fines, penalties and forfeits									22,430	23,721	24,967
Licences and permits									2,905	3,050	3,218
Agency services									-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies									173,256	192,585	206,615
Other revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,855	28,339	29,883
Gains on disposal of PPE					-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>1,944,729</b>	<b>2,075,346</b>	<b>2,205,841</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>											
Employee related costs	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	679,381	719,458	758,613
Remuneration of councillors									27,675	29,474	31,242
Debt impairment	3								203,000	218,290	233,795
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67,510	74,520	78,648
Finance charges									26,812	25,799	24,665
Bulk purchases	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	524,000	567,520	614,682
Other materials	8								141,921	146,786	160,850
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44,219	46,784	49,276
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,470	7,530	7,587
Other expenditure	4, 5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	214,502	229,934	237,086
Loss on disposal of PPE					-	-	-	-			
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>8,238</b>	<b>9,251</b>	<b>9,397</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)									159,589	90,870	145,553
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>
Attributable to minorities											
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>

**References**

1. Classifications are revenue sources and expenditure type

2. Detail to be provided in Table SA1

3. Previously described as 'bad or doubtful debts' - amounts shown should reflect the change in the provision for debt impairment

4. Expenditure type components previously shown under repairs and maintenance should be allocated back to the originating expenditure group/item; e.g. employee costs

5. Repairs &amp; maintenance detailed in Table A9 and Table SA34c

6. Contributions are funds provided by external organisations to assist with infrastructure development; e.g. developer contributions (detail to be provided in Table SA1)

7. Equity method ( Includes Joint Ventures)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000	3,000	3,000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	27,000	7,000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANN		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,300	26,200	24,200
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59,282	79,670	134,353
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	87,582	135,870	168,553
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,000	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,809	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANN		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	105,674	3,071	12,000
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120,483	3,071	12,000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	208,066	138,941	180,553
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	30,000	10,000
Executive and council									3,000	3,000	3,000
Finance and administration									2,000	27,000	7,000
Internal audit											
<b>Community and public safety</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,809	-	-
Community and social services									7,809	-	-
Sport and recreation											
Public safety											
Housing											
Health											
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	53,612	62,991	80,199
Planning and development									2,000	5,000	3,000
Road transport									51,612	57,991	77,199
Environmental protection											
<b>Trading services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	128,644	41,950	86,354
Energy sources									34,000	10,989	73,354
Water management									58,824	29,570	13,000
Waste water management									35,821	1,391	-
Waste management									-	-	-
<b>Other</b>									13,000	4,000	4,000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	208,066	138,941	180,553
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government									159,589	90,870	145,553
Provincial Government											
District Municipality											
Other transfers and grants											
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	5										
<b>Borrowing</b>	6								48,476	48,071	35,000
<b>Internally generated funds</b>											
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	208,066	138,941	180,553

**References**

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment. Note that capital transfers are only appropriated to municipalities for the budget year
3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the appropriations by vote
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
5. Must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Capital Expenditure
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46) as part of relevant capital budget

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	1										
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>	2										
<b>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</b>											
<b>Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000	3,000	3,000
1.1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL									3,000	3,000	3,000
<b>Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL									-	-	-
<b>Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER									-	-	-
<b>Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES									-	-	-
<b>Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES									-	-	-
<b>Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	27,000	7,000
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES									2,000	27,000	7,000
<b>Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,300	26,200	24,200
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING									23,300	26,200	24,200
<b>Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59,282	79,670	134,353
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES									59,282	79,670	134,353
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	87,582	135,870	168,553



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash											
Call investment deposits	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732
Consumer debtors	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	352,703	354,467	336,743
Other debtors									591,629	594,590	577,776
Current portion of long-term receivables											
Inventory	2								36,865	39,077	41,422
<b>Total current assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,248,887	1,317,991	1,405,674
<b>Non current assets</b>											
Long-term receivables									1,722	1,705	1,688
Investments											
Investment property									190,520	188,615	186,728
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,721,544	1,785,964	1,887,869
Agricultural											
Biological									6,521	6,587	6,653
Intangible									8,648	8,648	8,648
Other non-current assets											
<b>Total non current assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,928,956	1,991,519	2,091,586
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,177,843	3,309,510	3,497,260
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,251	9,397	9,530
Consumer deposits									34,555	37,665	40,679
Trade and other payables	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	214,304	229,704	243,155
Provisions									10,516	11,200	11,872
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	268,626	287,966	305,236
<b>Non current liabilities</b>											
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	192,949	174,301	155,374
Provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	313,726	344,581	379,039
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	506,675	518,882	534,413
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	775,302	806,848	839,648
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,402,541	2,502,662	2,657,612
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)									2,307,541	2,416,962	2,576,162
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	95,000	85,700	81,450
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,402,541	2,502,662	2,657,612

References

1. Detail to be provided in Table SA3
2. Include completed low cost housing to be transferred to beneficiaries within 12 months
3. Include 'Construction-work-in-progress' (disclosed separately in annual financial statements)
4. Detail to be provided in Table SA3. Includes reserves to be funded by statute.
5. Net assets must balance with Total Community Wealth/Equity

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description		Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Property rates										464,989	503,026	548,111
Service charges										980,652	1,056,781	1,139,876
Other revenue										63,305	66,943	70,610
Government - operating		1								173,256	192,585	206,615
Government - capital		1								159,589	90,870	145,553
Interest										44,407	43,905	42,401
Dividends						-	-	-		-	-	-
Payments												
Suppliers and employees										(1,605,777)	(1,713,531)	(1,814,102)
Finance charges										(26,812)	(25,799)	(24,665)
Transfers and Grants		1								(7,470)	(7,530)	(7,587)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES				-	-	-	-	-	-	246,139	207,250	306,811
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Proceeds on disposal of PPE										-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors										-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables										-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments										-	-	-
Payments												
Capital assets										(208,066)	(138,941)	(180,553)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES				-	-	-	-	-	-	(208,066)	(138,941)	(180,553)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Short term loans										-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing										-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits										2,853	3,110	3,013
Payments												
Repayment of borrowing										(8,238)	(9,251)	(9,397)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES				-	-	-	-	-	-	(5,385)	(6,141)	(6,384)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32,689	62,169	119,874
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:		2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	235,000	267,689	329,858
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732

References

1. Local/District municipalities to include transfers from/to District/Local Municipalities
2. Cash equivalents includes investments with maturities of 3 months or less

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>											
<b>Cash and investments available</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	(0)	0
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>											
Unspent conditional transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(626,668)	(625,853)	(594,571)
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5								95,000	85,700	81,450
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(531,668)	(540,153)	(513,121)
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	799,358	870,010	962,853

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves



Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	180,256	99,941	163,553
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,809	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,809	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,000	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	8,000	6,000
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	8,000	6,000
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	27,000	7,000
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000	4,000	4,000
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	208,066	138,941	180,553
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	382,034	396,330	418,944
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	248,323	257,616	272,315
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	214,451	222,475	235,170
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	419,251	434,939	459,756
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	29,644	30,753	32,508
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,293,703	1,342,113	1,418,692
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	355,250	368,543	389,572
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	355,250	368,543	389,572
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	8,648	8,648	8,648
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	190,520	188,615	186,728
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	190,520	188,615	186,728
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	6,521	6,587	6,653
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	6,521	6,587	6,653
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	8,262	8,571	9,061
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,045	7,309	7,726
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,804	6,021	6,364
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	51,480	53,406	56,454
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,918,585	1,981,165	2,081,250
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Depreciation</b>	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	67,510	74,520	78,648
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	141,921	146,786	160,850
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	21,577	25,636	29,685
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	28,120	29,967	31,831
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	16,200	17,178	18,131
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	8,100	8,586	9,058
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	16,260	16,876	17,474
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,358	4,619	4,874
<b>Infrastructure</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	94,615	102,863	111,053
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	350	371	391
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	350	371	391
<b>Heritage Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	38,259	34,350	39,690
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	38,259	34,350	39,690
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,677	4,945	5,216
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,020	4,257	4,499
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	209,431	221,306	239,498
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	56.2%	63.1%	51.0%
<b>Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	173.3%	117.7%	117.0%
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.2%	8.2%	8.5%
<b>Renewal and upgrading and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	13.0%	12.0%	12.0%

## References

1. Detail of new assets provided in Table SA34a
2. Detail of renewal of existing assets provided in Table SA34b
3. Detail of Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class provided in Table SA34c
4. Must reconcile to total capital expenditure on Budgeted Capital Expenditure
5. Must reconcile to 'Budgeted Financial Position' (written down value)
6. Detail of upgrading of existing assets provided in Table SA34e
7. Detail of depreciation provided in Table SA34d

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Household service targets</b>	1									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		-	-	-	-	-	-	39,400	39,400	39,400
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	15,400	15,400	15,400
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,570	7,570	7,570
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	62,370	62,370	62,370
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	860	860	860
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	870	870	870
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,730	1,730	1,730
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	64,100	64,100	64,100
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		-	-	-	-	-	-	58,900	58,900	58,900
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		-	-	-	-	-	-	895	895	895
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	59,795	59,795	59,795
Bucket toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,385	1,385	1,385
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,920	2,920	2,920
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,305	4,305	4,305
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	64,100	64,100	64,100
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	13,020	13,020	13,020
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	44,100	44,100	44,100
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	57,120	57,120	57,120
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	6,980	6,980	6,980
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	6,980	6,980	6,980
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	64,100	64,100	64,100
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	54,800	54,800	54,800
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	54,800	54,800	54,800
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	740	740	740
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,130	1,130	1,130
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	5,690	5,690	5,690
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,740	1,740	1,740
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	9,300	9,300	9,300
<b>Total number of households</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	64,100	64,100	64,100
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	15,000	17,500	18,500
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	15,000	17,500	18,500
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	15,000	17,500	18,500
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	15,000	17,500	18,500
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	4,741	5,890	6,619
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	20,615	25,608	28,668
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	12,000	13,739	15,541
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	14,719	18,237	20,397
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS provided</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	52,075	63,474	71,225
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)								15,000	15,000	15,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)								6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)										
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)								145	160	169
Electricity (kwh per household per month)								50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)								21	21	21
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)								117,928	126,832	136,826
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,800	1,908	2,013
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other								56,178	60,645	66,570
<b>Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	175,906	189,384	205,409

## References

1. Include services provided by another entity; e.g. Eskom
2. Stand distance <= 200m from dwelling
3. Stand distance > 200m from dwelling
4. Borehole, spring, rain-water tank etc.
5. Must agree to total number of households in municipal area (informal settlements receiving services must be included)
6. Include value of subsidy provided by municipality above provincial subsidy level
7. Show number of households receiving at least these levels of services completely free (informal settlements must be included)
8. Must reflect the cost to the municipality of providing the Free Basic Service



<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67,510	74,520	78,648
<b>Bulk purchases</b>											
Electricity Bulk Purchases									444,000	479,520	517,882
Water Bulk Purchases									80,000	88,000	96,800
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	524,000	567,520	614,682
<b>Transfers and grants</b>											
Cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,470	7,530	7,587
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,470	7,530	7,587
<b>Contracted services</b>											
OS: B&A OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY									160	170	179
OS: B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT									4,430	4,456	4,481
OS: BURIAL SERVICES									380	401	423
OS: CONNECTION/DIS-CONNECTION									500	528	554
C&PS: B&A AUDIT COMMITTEE									500	533	562
C&PS: LAB SERV AGRICULTURE									40	42	45
C&PS: LEGAL COST ADVICE & LITIGATION									3,485	3,684	3,871
C&PS: LEGAL COST COLLECTION									1,700	1,800	1,896
C&PS:B&A AUDIT COMMITTEE									750	791	831
OC C&PS: B&A VALUER									85	90	94
CONTR: EMPLOYEE WELLNESS									239	254	268
CONTR: GAS									50	53	56
CONTR: MAINTENANCE OF UNSPECIFIED ASSETS									8,500	9,180	9,849
CONTR: PREPAID ELECTRICITY VENDORS									23,400	24,804	26,168
<b>sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44,219	46,784	49,276
<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>											
Electricity											
Water											
Sanitation											
Other											
<b>Total contracted services</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44,219	46,784	49,276
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>											
Collection costs											
Contributions to 'other' provisions											
Consultant fees											
Audit fees									5,000	5,325	5,618
General expenses	3								28,391	29,658	31,213
OC: MUNICIPAL SERVICES\Electricity									38,012	40,289	42,513
OC: CASH DISCOUNT									33,000	35,145	37,078
OC:MUNICIPAL SERVICES\ELECTRICITY									13,000	14,040	15,163
INV-CONSUMABLE-ZR\Fuel Fleet									12,343	13,078	13,798
INV-CONSUMABLE-SR\Pur Chemicals									7,706	8,168	8,617
OC: MUNICIPAL SERVICES\Water									7,587	8,029	8,481
OC: PROFESSIONAL BODIES M/SHIP & SUBS									6,798	7,239	7,637
OC: COMM - PHONE FAX TELEGRAPH & TELEX									6,038	6,396	6,741
OC: SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FUND LEVY									5,700	6,071	6,404
INV-CONSUMABLE-SR\Stationary									5,152	5,452	5,744
OC: LEARNERSHIPS & INTERNSHIPS									5,096	5,218	5,449
OC: INSUR UNDER - PREMIUMS									5,053	5,433	5,705
OC: UNIFORM & PROTECTIVE CLOTHING									4,729	5,015	5,297
OC: EXT COM SERV PROV - S/WARE LICENCES									4,449	4,699	4,939
OC: Indigent relief									4,180	4,712	741
OC: REMUNERATION TO WARD COMMITTEES									3,960	4,178	4,387
OC: ASSETS LESS THAN CAPITAL THRESHOLD									3,758	6,983	6,034
OC: BC/FAC/C FEES - BANK ACCOUNTS									3,300	3,482	3,656
OC: PRINTING & PUBLICATIONS									3,291	3,496	3,687
OC: REG FEES NATIONAL									2,811	2,375	2,438
OC: T&S DOM - ACCOMMODATION									2,615	2,769	2,915
OC: COMM - POSTAGE/STAMPS/FRANKING MACH									2,534	2,686	2,833
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	214,502	229,934	237,086
<b>by Expenditure Item</b>	8										
Employee related costs											
Other materials									141,921	146,786	160,850
Contracted Services											
Other Expenditure											
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	141,921	146,786	160,850
check		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	141,921	146,786	160,850

#### References

1. Must reconcile with 'Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)
2. Must reconcile to supporting documentation on staff salaries
3. Insert other categories where revenue or expenditure is of a material nature (list separate items until 'General expenses' is not > 10% of Total Expenditure)
4. Expenditure to meet any 'unfunded obligations'
- 5 This sub-total must agree with the total on SA22, but excluding councillor and board member items
6. Include a note for each revenue item that is affected by 'revenue foregone'
7. Special consideration may have to be given to including 'goodwill arising' or 'joint venture' budgets where circumstances require this (include separately under relevant notes)



**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)**

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMEN T AND PLANNING	Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCT URE AND SERVICES	Total
<b>R thousand</b>	1									
<b>Revenue By Source</b>										
Property rates							511,595			511,595
Service charges - electricity revenue									711,106	711,106
Service charges - water revenue									264,046	264,046
Service charges - sanitation revenue									59,482	59,482
Service charges - refuse revenue						44,309				44,309
Service charges - other										-
Rental of facilities and equipment						80		835	10,200	11,115
Interest earned - external investments			20,000							20,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			97,629							97,629
Dividends received										-
Fines, penalties and forfeits						11,430	11,000			22,430
Licences and permits						2,905	-			2,905
Agency services						-				-
Other revenue			3,748		3,091	8,951	1,021	8,632	1,413	26,855
Transfers and subsidies			155,744	2,214	4,633	7,600	3,065			173,256
Gains on disposal of PPE										-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		-	277,121	2,214	7,724	75,275	526,681	9,467	1,046,247	1,944,729
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>										
Employee related costs		9,844	65,289	15,536	51,365	199,087	107,552	42,755	187,952	679,381
Remuneration of councillors		27,675								27,675
Debt impairment			90,000						113,000	203,000
Depreciation & asset impairment			44,160			1,850			21,500	67,510
Finance charges			378						26,434	26,812
Bulk purchases									524,000	524,000
Other materials		36	37,962	213	1,104	23,953	2,162	6,294	70,199	141,921
Contracted services			5,555	3,150	-	420	1,085	390	33,619	44,219
Transfers and subsidies		900	6,400			170			-	7,470
Other expenditure		5,354	72,673	1,639	13,151	24,197	16,998	4,744	75,746	214,502
Loss on disposal of PPE										-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		43,808	322,418	20,539	65,620	249,676	127,796	54,183	1,052,450	1,936,491
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		(43,808)	(45,297)	(18,325)	(57,897)	(174,401)	398,885	(44,716)	(6,203)	8,238
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			159,589							159,589
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)										-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)										-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		(43,808)	114,292	(18,325)	(57,897)	(174,401)	398,885	(44,716)	(6,203)	167,827

**References**

1. Departmental columns to be based on municipal organisation structure

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'**

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Call investment deposits											
Call deposits									267,689	329,858	449,732
Other current investments											
Total Call investment deposits	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732
Consumer debtors											
Consumer debtors									1,535,204	1,755,257	1,971,329
Less: Provision for debt impairment									(1,182,501)	(1,400,791)	(1,634,585)
Total Consumer debtors	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	352,703	354,467	336,743
Debt impairment provision											
Balance at the beginning of the year									979,501	1,182,501	1,400,791
Contributions to the provision									203,000	218,290	233,795
Bad debts written off											
Balance at end of year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,182,501	1,400,791	1,634,585
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)									2,380,884	2,519,824	2,700,377
Leases recognised as PPE											
Less: Accumulated depreciation									659,340	733,861	812,509
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,721,544	1,785,964	1,887,869
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities - Borrowing											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities									9,251	9,397	9,530
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,251	9,397	9,530
Trade and other payables											
Trade and other creditors									188,386	205,340	220,741
Unspent conditional transfers											
VAT									25,919	24,364	22,414
Total Trade and other payables	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	214,304	229,704	243,155
Non current liabilities - Borrowing											
Borrowing									192,949	174,301	155,374
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)											
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	192,949	174,301	155,374
Provisions - non-current											
Retirement benefits									261,920	288,112	316,923
List other major provision items											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation											
Other									51,806	56,469	62,116
Total Provisions - non-current		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	313,726	344,581	379,039
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance									2,139,714	2,316,841	2,421,212
GRAP adjustments											
Restated balance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,139,714	2,316,841	2,421,212
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	167,827	100,120	154,950
Appropriations to Reserves											
Transfers from Reserves											
Depreciation offsets											
Other adjustments											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,307,541	2,416,962	2,576,162
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund									60,000	50,000	45,000
Capital replacement									24,000	24,500	25,000
Self-insurance									11,000	11,200	11,450
COVID											
Revaluation											
Total Reserves	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	95,000	85,700	81,450
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,402,541	2,502,662	2,657,612

**Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:**

[illegible]

1. Total revenue must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)



## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand												
KPA 1: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position	A								2,800	6,200	4,200
	Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment	B								7,000		
	To improve public transport system and services	C								20,500	20,000	20,000
KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.	D								7,809		
	To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area	E								30,312	36,791	55,999
	To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)	F								6,000	4,000	4,000
	To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture,office and computer equipment	G								5,000	30,000	10,000
	To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure	H								91,644	27,961	10,000
	To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services	I								11,800	13,989	76,354
	To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure	J								25,200		
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	-	-	-	-	-	-	208,065	138,941	180,553

## References

1. Total capital expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure
2. Goal code must be used on Table SA36

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA.7 Measurable performance objectives

Description		Unit of measurement	2013/4	2014/5	2015/6	Current Year 2016/7			2017/8 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/8	Budget Year +1 2018/9	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>1 Local Economic Development</b>											
<b>1.1 To expedite SMMEs and local entrepreneurs</b>											
Ensure that at least 60% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services are sourced from local black SMMEs		Average % of the Municipality's own procurement for goods							60.0%	60.0%	60.0%
Support SMMEs through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually		Number of business provided with a developmental programme							10.0	10.0	10.0
<b>1.2 Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment</b>											
Promote tourism into the city using arts, culture and heritage as a strategy by creating a marketing platform for SMMEs through at least 10 complete the first phase of the project to construct the Nelson Mandela Monument in Gaborone by 30 June 2018		Number of marketing platforms created (events)							4.0	4.0	5.0
		Percentage project progress as per project reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>1.3 To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position</b>											
To ensure that 60 even in the informal settlements Mophai park, Phomolong and Homebush are sealed by 30 June 2018		Number of even roads							60.0	100.0	150.0
To implement the technical assistance project identified through the NCPG grant by 30 June 2018		Percentage project progress as per project reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 7 weeks for annual contracts from closing date to date of award		Average time in weeks to award tenders							12.0	12.0	12.0
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 5 weeks for once off contracts from closing date to date of award		Average time in weeks to award tenders							6.0	6.0	6.0
Ensuring a turnaround time for building plan approval of 10 weeks by 30 June 2018 for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 100m <sup>2</sup> in accordance with NERBISA - 103/197		Average time in weeks to approve building plans							10.0	10.0	10.0
Ensuring a turnaround time for building plan approval of 6 weeks by 30 June 2018 for buildings or architectural buildings less than 100m <sup>2</sup> in accordance with NERBISA - 103/197		Average time in weeks to approve building plans							6.0	6.0	6.0
Improving a turnaround time for development applications (including form receipt of all sectional comments, submission to Development and Planning Committee and Council of 10 weeks by 30 June 2018		Average time in weeks to approve development applications							10.0	10.0	10.0
To approve all land use applications received until 30 April of the current financial year through MPT (Municipal Planning Tribunal) by 30 June 2017		Percentage of land use applications approved							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To reduce the backlog (plans received before 1 July 2017) for building plan approvals by 50% by 30 June 2018		Percentage reduction in building plan approval backlog							50.0%	80.0%	100.0%
<b>1.4 To improve the public transport system and services</b>											
To complete the first phase transport link between Gaborone, Lerothodi and Roper street by 30 June 2018		Percentage project progress as per project reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To complete the first phase of the 100km <sup>2</sup> transport network by 30 June 2018		Percentage project progress as per project reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To complete the first phase transport link between Chapet and Chi Town street (as defined) by 30 June 2018		Percentage project progress as per project reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To complete the first phase of the construction of a taxi rank at the North Cape mall by 30 June 2018		Percentage project progress as per project reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To complete the taxi lay-down project in Gaborone by 30 June 2018		Percentage project progress as per project reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To commence with the expansion of Gaborone road (procurement phase complete) by 30 June 2018		Percentage project progress as per project reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>1.5 To develop sustainable living through job creation (EPWP and other initiatives)</b>											
Create 300 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPMA by 30 June 2018		Number of jobs created							300	300	400
To complete Local Economic Development Initiative by 30 June 2018		Number of surveys completed							1.0		
<b>1.6 To place marketing as a productive and profitable section of the municipality</b>											
Complete a feasibility study in relation to the profitability potential of the fresh produce market of the municipality by 30 June 2018		Feasibility Study performed							1.0		
<b>2 Basic service delivery and infrastructure development</b>											
<b>2.1 Delivery services</b>											
To reduce 2000 water meters by 30 June 2018		Number of water meters replaced							2000	2000	2000
To complete the identification of non-potable by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To replace at least 2000 prepaid electricity meters by 30 June 2018		Number of electricity meters replaced							2000.0	2000.0	2000.0
Decrease electricity losses to 10% by 30 June 2018		Percentage electricity loss							17.0%	16.0%	16.0%
Decrease water losses to 45% by 30 June 2018		Percentage water loss							45.0%	40.0%	35.0%
14 000 indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2018		Number of indigents per the indigent register							15000	17000	18500
<b>2.2 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure</b>											
To complete at least 50% of the construction of the water reticulation system by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							50.0%	70.0%	100.0%
To complete the rehabilitation of the water reticulation system from Gaborone to Homebush Water Treatment Plant by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To complete the water connections for the Lerato park development by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To complete the sewer connections for the Lerato park development by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To complete at least 40% of the implementation of the Ritebe Bulk Water Implementation project		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							40.0%	60.0%	80.0%
To complete phase 2 of the sewer project by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To complete the water and sanitation master plan by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To spend at least 8% of the operational budget to repair and upgrade annually		Percentage of operational budget spent on R&M							8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
<b>2.3 To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area through maintenance and upgrading projects</b>											
To spend at least 10% of the annual budget on road maintenance by 30 June 2018		Distance of km resurfaced							10km	16km	20km
To commence with the upgrade of the Ritebe Bulk Water Implementation project by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To upgrade 2km of Gaborone access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2018		Distance of km paved							2km		
To upgrade 2km of Ritebe access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2018		Distance of km paved							2.2km		
To complete the Ritebe Transport Plan by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To complete Roads and Stormwater Master Plan by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To complete the Stormwater Management Plan by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
<b>2.4 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure</b>											
To upgrade the Gaborone Substation with 1 X 20 MVA transformers by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To complete the refurbishment of switchboard number 2 in Ritebe (Jury Park) by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
To complete the electricity master plan by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
<b>2.5 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (general including environmental health, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPMA</b>											
Complete the first phase of the construction of the Homebush station by 30 June 2018		Percentage completion as per project progress reports							100.0%		
Respond to 95% of emergency calls within five minutes as provided in table 1 and table 3 of SANS 10000 by 30 June 2017		% of calls that were responded to within the time limits							85.0%	85.0%	90.0%
To achieve at least 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2017		% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool							70.0%	75.0%	75.0%
<b>2.6 To ensure the availability of critical service delivery facilities at all times (fleet management)</b>											
Ensure that all identified fleet items to be procured for the year are delivered by 30 June 2018		Percentage of identified fleet items delivered at year end							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>2.7 To ensure management of the quality of the drinking water and waste water through compliance with the applicable legislation</b>											
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 95% Blue Drop Status is achieved by 30 June 2018		Percentage Blue Drop Status achieved							95.0%	95.0%	100.0%
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 95% Green Drop Status is achieved by 30 June 2018		Percentage Green Drop Status achieved							95.0%	90.0%	95.0%
<b>2.8 Develop sustainable (social and affordable) housing (shelter) and decent human settlements</b>											
To identify suitable land for the upgrade of at least 3 informal settlements in order to ensure security of land tenure for communities		Evidence/submit indicating suitable land identified							3.0	3.0	3.0
To build sustainable (social and affordable) housing (shelter) and decent human settlements		Percentage completion of maintenance of sport facilities in							90%	100%	100%
<b>2.9 To ensure the availability of critical service delivery facilities at all times (fleet management)</b>											
Monitor the implementation of the Integrated Performance Management Policy by conducting at least one review meeting annually		Minutes of meeting conducted: Item on policy review tabled to Council							1.0	1.0	1.0
Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each performance period		No of Reports submitted							4.0	4.0	4.0
At least 2% of the resources in the financial and service delivery departments by 30 June 2018		% of resources in the financial and service delivery departments							2.0%	5.0%	7.0%
Co-ordinate 3 annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager		Number of assessments conducted							2.0	2.0	2.0
Submit the final EDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually		Tabled EDP for Council adoption							1.0		
Submit the final SDEP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually		SDEP approved by Executive Mayor							1.0		
<b>3 To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councilors</b>											
Develop a policy strategy addressing talent retention, lead contract dispensation, revised performance management, recognition system, revised remuneration dispensation by 30 June 2018		Skill/ talent retention policy developed							1.0		
Review the organisational structure of the municipality on an annual basis, with the aim of optimising efficiency, and make recommendations by 30 June 2018		Record of review and recommendations made							100.0%		
Develop a proactive strategy for effective fraud risk management by 30 June 2018		Fraud risk strategy							100.0%		
Monitor the implementation of the Human Resource Management Plan through conducting at least one review meeting annually		Number of review meetings held							1.0		
<b>3.2 To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment and create a secure environment within the municipality</b>											
Address 70% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the local profile of the local authority on the EAP		% compliance to the EAP							70.0%	75.0%	85.0%
Ensure that all identified furniture and office equipment needs have been addressed by 30 June 2018		Percentage of items per the procurement plan delivered							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Ensure that all identified furniture and office equipment needs have been addressed by 30 June 2018		Percentage of items per the procurement plan delivered							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>3.3 To ensure effective training and skills development through various initiatives and partnering with the private sector</b>											
Equip staff to implement efficiency, monitoring and productivity through the following improvement interventions by 30 June 2018: Leadership and management development training, Learning/development and development programme		Number of interventions performed							2.0	2.0	2.0
Perform a Corporate climate survey and obtain a rating by 30 June 2018		Completed survey results report							1.0		
Submit the final EDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually		Tabled EDP for Council adoption							1.0		
Submit the final SDEP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually		SDEP approved by Executive Mayor							1.0		
<b>4 Municipal financial stability and management</b>											
<b>4.1 Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams</b>											
Reduce revenue shortfalls by ensuring a consistent rate of revenue collection by 30 June 2018		Collection rate							85.4%	90.0%	90.0%
<b>4.2 Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal</b>											
To spend at least 50% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified to the EDP by 30 June 2018		Percentage capital spending							90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
To spend at least 50% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)		Percentage operational spending							95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2.1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2018		Debt coverage ratio							2.1	2.1	2.1
Reduce net debt ratio to 200 days by 30 June 2018		Net debt ratio							200.0	200.0	190.0
Maintain the cost coverage ratio of at least 3 months (annually)		Cost coverage ratio							2.0	2.0	2.0
Ensure that the actual spending on employee related costs does not exceed 32% of the total expenditure, by 30 June 2018		Employee cost as a percentage of total operating cost							32.0%	32.0%	32.0%
Ensure through regular communication and submission datastreams monthly, that mSICA compliance is maintained throughout the financial year		Monthly submission of data streams to National Treasury							12.0	12.0	12.0
<b>5 Waste Governance and Public Participation</b>											
To ensure that all 33 ward committees are established by 1 April 2018		Number of ward committees established							33.0		
To communicate to the public established residential areas by issuing monthly newsletters		Number of newsletters issued							12.0	12.0	12.0
To respond to all media enquiries and issue media statements within 24 hours after an occurrence		Response times after and event has occurred							24h	24h	24h
To communicate to the informal residential areas by issuing weekly newsletters		Number of newsletters issued							4.0	4.0	4.0
<b>5.2 To facilitate and promote inter-governmental relations programmes and projects on a continuous basis</b>											
To provide the Inter-Governmental Relations Agenda through the development of a formal strategy and memorandums of Understanding strategic CAR relations through the development of a strategic plan by 30 June 2018		Strategy Developed							1.0		
Evaluate and review local government and inter-governmental frameworks with a view to meet the requirements on SPMA		Strategic Plan developed							1.0		
Evaluate and review local government and inter-governmental frameworks with a view to meet the requirements on SPMA		Evidence of reviews performed							100.0%		
<b>5.3 To ensure an improved audit function through compliance with all relevant regulations, continuous assessment of internal audit to perform an assessment of the risk and other risks within the municipality and state</b>											
Implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful awards is not more than 5%		Percentage successful awards							10.0	10.0	10.0
Submit an Audit Action Plan to the Municipal Manager to address issues related by the Auditor General by 31 January annually		Audit action plan submitted							5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
To report quarterly on the progress of risk reduction to the Executive Management Team (EMT)		Quarterly reports							1.0	1.0	1.0
Review and submit the strategic risk register to the Accounting Officer by 31 March 2018		Strategic risk register							4.0	4.0	4.0
Submit an Annual Report on risk management status to the Accounting Officer by 30 June each year		Monthly Report submitted							1.0	1.0	1.0

1 Includes a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (BPM-A of 53%)  
2 Includes all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure 'Table 5.4' represents all strategic responsibilities  
3 Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Entities measurable performance objectives

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

RCOS1 - Supporting Table SAO Performance indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.8%	1.7%	1.6%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.0%	1.9%	1.7%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	203.1%	203.4%	190.8%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4.6	4.6	4.6
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4.6	4.6	4.6
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1.0	1.1	1.5
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	90.9%	91.4%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	90.9%	91.4%	92.3%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	48.6%	45.8%	41.5%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))								100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	70.4%	62.3%	49.1%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)								98,081	93,063	87,996
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated								79,920	81,518	82,861
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)								10,440	9,451	8,423
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated								36,000	35,200	33,880
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	34.9%	34.7%	34.4%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	36.4%	36.1%	35.8%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.3%	7.1%	7.3%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.9%	4.8%	4.7%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	33.3	36.3	38.6
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	59.0%	55.2%	49.7%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2.0	2.3	2.9

References

1. Consumer debtors > 12 months old are excluded from current assets
2. Only include if services provided by the municipality

1. Identify the research objectives. Research objectives are specific goals or outcomes that the study aims to achieve.
2. Review the literature. Conduct a thorough review of existing research on the topic to identify gaps and inform the study design.
3. Formulate hypotheses. Develop testable statements or predictions about the expected outcomes of the study.
4. Design the study. Determine the research design, including the selection of participants, data collection methods, and statistical analysis.
5. Collect and analyze data. Gather the data according to the study design and use appropriate statistical methods to analyze the results.
6. Interpret the findings. Draw conclusions based on the analysis of the data, considering the limitations of the study and the implications for the field.
7. Communicate the results. Present the findings of the study in a clear and concise manner, typically through a research paper or presentation.



## NC091 Sol Plaatje Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Funding measures</b>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	267,689	329,858	449,732
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	799,358	870,010	962,853
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2.0	2.3	2.9
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	167,827	100,120	154,950
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	1.3%	1.1%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	86.2%	87.4%	89.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.8%	12.8%	12.8%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.5%	(3.6%)
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	(1.0%)	(1.0%)
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.2%	8.2%	8.5%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.6%	30.8%	34.3%

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget
11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Valuation:</b>	1									
Date of valuation:										
Financial year valuation used								2017/2018		
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2							Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)								Yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)								No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3							1	1	1
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3							6	6	6
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3							2	2	2
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3							1	1	1
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4							-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)								Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)								24		
No. of properties	5							54,436	55,000	55,000
No. of sectional title values	5							1,161	1,170	1,200
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)								-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations								2,133	1,500	4,000
No. of valuation roll amendments								657	660	500
No. of objections by rate payers								54	54	1,000
No. of appeals by rate payers								10	5	-
No. of successful objections	8							45	15	-
No. of successful objections > 10%	8							13	6	-
Supplementary valuation								Yes	Yes	Yes
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5							75	75	80
Municipality owned property value (Rm)								1,565	1,565	1,690
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								78	78	78
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)								-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)								-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)								739	746	754
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)								-	-	-
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)								-	-	-
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	817	825	832
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5							26,532	26,797	28,137
Total land value (Rm)	5							-	-	-
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5							-	-	-
Total market value (Rm)	5							29,781	30,079	31,583
<b>Rating:</b>										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)								Yes		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5							Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)								Yes	Yes	Yes
Special rating area used? (Y/N)								No		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)								0	0	0
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)								Yes		
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)								-		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)								0.0%		
<b>Rate revenue:</b>										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6							511,595	550,236	593,579
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6							460,436	495,213	534,221
Expected cash collection rate (%)								90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)	7							-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)								1,800	1,908	2,013
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)										
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)										
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)										
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,800	1,908	2,013

References

1. All numbers to be expressed as whole numbers except FTEs and Rates in the Rand
2. To give effect to rates policy
3. Full Time Equivalent (FTE) should be expressed to one decimal place and takes into account full time and part time staff
4. Required to implement new system (FTE)
5. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons. Must reconcile to the total of Table SA12
6. Current and budget year must reconcile to Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
7. Included in rate revenue budget
8. In favour of the rate-payer

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Current Year 2016/17</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		43,807	177	1,424	549	406	6,624	159	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	730	20
No. of sectional title property values		1,133	–	28	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of supplementary valuations		2,372	8	1,344	515	175	3,318	13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	708	–
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		741,480,900	2,750,000	#####	#####	#####	307,868,200	4,241,100	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	972,208,925	–
No. of valuation roll amendments		528	2	36	20	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	22	–
No. of objections by rate-payers		8	–	21	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers		1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Estimated no. of properties not valued		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Years since last valuation (select)		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Dep.Replace	Market	Dep.Replace								Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.								Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	75	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		654	–	–	–	–	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	15,873	484	4,452	2,145	2,989	251	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	76
Total land value (Rm)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total market value (Rm)	6	16,547	484	4,452	2,145	2,989	1,565	75	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,155	76
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.019134	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		486,708	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		438,037	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	90.0%	90.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		2,095	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		–	–	–	2,354	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		546	–	–	3,553	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>																	

**References**

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
<b>Budget Year 2017/18</b>																	
<b>Valuation:</b>																	
No. of properties		44,245	179	1,438	554	410	6,690	161	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	737	21
No. of sectional title property values		1,133	–	28	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of supplementary valuations		593	5	336	129	18	332	13	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	708	–
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		370,700,000	1,375,000	#####	#####	592,581,000	76,900,000	2,120,550	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	486,105,000	–
No. of valuation roll amendments		550	2	40	30	10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	25	–
No. of objections by rate-payers		25	–	22	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers		5	1	1	1	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No. of successful objections	5	17	–	22	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
No. of successful objections > 10%	5	5	–	6	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Estimated no. of properties not valued		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Years since last valuation (select)		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Dep.Replace	Market	Dep.Replace	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	78	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		687	–	–	–	–	52	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	16,032	488	4,496	2,167	3,019	253	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	77
Total land value (Rm)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total market value (Rm)	6	16,713	488	4,496	2,167	3,019	1,580	75	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,166	77
<b>Rating:</b>																	
Average rate	3	0.027212	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		511,595	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		460,436	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	90.0%	90.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		2,200	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		–	–	–	2,471	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		573	–	–	3,731	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>																	

**References**

1. Land & Assistance Act, Restitution of Land Rights, Communal Property Associations
2. Include value of additional reductions is 'free' value greater than MPRA minimum.
3. Average rate - cents in the Rand. Eg 10.26 cents in the Rand is 0.1026, expressed to 6 decimal places maximum
4. Include arrears collections
5. In favour of the rate-payer
6. Provide relevant information for historical comparisons.

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>	1								
Residential properties		Residential					0.0102	0.0110	0.0119
Residential properties - vacant land									
Formal/informal settlements									
Small holdings									
Farm properties - used		Agricultural farms					0.0026	0.0027	0.0030
Farm properties - not used		Agricultural business					0.0026	0.0027	0.0030
Industrial properties		Industrial					0.0327	0.0352	0.0379
Business and commercial properties		Business/Residential business					0.0303	0.0325	0.0351
Communal land - residential									
Communal land - small holdings									
Communal land - farm property									
Communal land - business and commercial									
Communal land - other									
State-owned properties		State / Public schools					0.0715	0.0769	0.0830
Municipal properties		Municipal residential							
Public service infrastructure		Public services infrastr.							
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner									
State trust land									
Restitution and redistribution properties									
Protected areas									
National monuments properties									
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>									
<b>Residential properties</b>									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate									
Indigent rebate or exemption									
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption									
Temporary relief rebate or exemption									
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption									
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>	2								
<b>Water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)									
Water usage - life line tariff		Residential (0-6kl)					5.56	5.93	6.31
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		Residential (7-20kl)					23.65	25.21	26.83
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		Residential (21-40kl)					26.61	28.38	30.20
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		Residential (41-60kl)					28.14	30.01	31.93
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		Residential (more than 60kl)					30.07	32.06	34.12
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)							145.17	159.61	169.19
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)									
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)									
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Basic charge/fixd fee (Rands/month)									
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)									
FBE		(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter		(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid		(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)									
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)									
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)					1.49	1.59	1.70
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)					2.04	2.18	2.34
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)					2.20	2.36	2.53
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		Block 4 ( > 600 Kwh)					2.34	2.50	2.68
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)									
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)					1.49	1.59	1.70
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)					2.04	2.18	2.34
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)					2.20	2.36	2.53
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		Block 4 ( > 600 Kwh)					2.34	2.50	2.68
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)							
<b>Other</b>	2								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>									
<b>Domestic</b>									
Street cleaning charge									
Basic charge/fixd fee							103.58	110.33	116.83
80l bin - once a week									
250l bin - once a week									

## References

1. If properties are not rated or zero rated this must be indicated as such

2. Please provide detailed descriptions on Sheet SA13b

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</u></b>									
<i>Residential properties</i>							15,000	15,000	15,000
<b><u>Water tariffs</u></b>									
<i>Domestic</i>									
<i>Residential (0-6kl)</i>							5.56	5.93	6.31
<i>Residential (7-20kl)</i>							23.65	25.21	26.83
<i>Residential (21-40kl)</i>							26.61	28.38	30.20
<i>Residential (41-60kl)</i>							28.14	30.01	31.93
<i>Residential (more than 60kl)</i>							30.07	32.06	34.12
<b><u>Waste water tariffs</u></b>									
<i>Domestic</i>							145.17	159.61	169.19
<i>Basic charge (Rands/month)</i>									
<b><u>Electricity tariffs</u></b>									
<i>Domestic</i>									
<i>Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)</i>		Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)					1.49	1.59	1.70
<i>Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)</i>		Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)					2.04	2.18	2.34
<i>Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)</i>		Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)					2.20	2.36	2.53
<i>Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)</i>		Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)					2.34	2.50	2.68

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Rand/cent</b>											
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>	1										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates							497.72	5.5%	525.10	564.75	609.25
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption							1,843.70	3.3%	1,904.18	2,040.14	2,183.76
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption							471.84	5.5%	497.81	530.77	564.89
Sanitation							108.63	5.5%	114.61	126.01	133.57
Refuse removal							77.51	5.5%	81.77	87.11	92.24
Other											
<b>sub-total</b>											
VAT on Services							2,999.40		3,123.48	3,348.77	3,583.72
							350.23		363.77	389.76	416.43
<b>Total large household bill:</b>							3,349.63		3,487.25	3,738.53	4,000.14
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>									4.1%	7.2%	7.0%
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>	2										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates							352.40	5.5%	371.79	399.86	431.37
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption							862.67	3.3%	890.98	954.59	1,021.80
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption							372.24	5.5%	392.77	418.77	445.70
Sanitation							108.63	5.5%	114.61	126.01	133.57
Refuse removal							77.51	5.5%	81.77	87.11	92.24
Other											
<b>sub-total</b>											
VAT on Services							1,773.46		1,851.92	1,986.34	2,124.67
							198.95		207.22	222.11	237.06
<b>Total small household bill:</b>							1,972.41		2,059.14	2,208.45	2,361.74
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>									4.4%	7.3%	6.9%
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</b>	3										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>											
Property rates					207.08		207.08	5.5%	218.47	234.97	253.48
Electricity: Basic levy											
Electricity: Consumption					432.41		432.41	3.3%	446.60	478.49	512.17
Water: Basic levy											
Water: Consumption					247.69		247.69	5.5%	261.39	278.70	296.62
Sanitation											
Refuse removal											
Other											
<b>sub-total</b>											
VAT on Services					887.18		887.18	4.4%	926.47	992.16	1,062.28
					95.22		95.22	4.1%	99.12	106.01	113.23
<b>Total small household bill:</b>					982.40		982.40	4.4%	1,025.59	1,098.16	1,175.51
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>						(100.0%)			4.4%	7.1%	7.0%

## References

1. Use as basis property value of R700 000, 1 000 kWh electricity and 30kl water
2. Use as basis property value of R500 000 and R700 000, 500 kWh electricity and 25kl water
3. Use as basis property value of R 300 000, 350kWh electricity and 20kl water (50 kWh electricity and 6 kl water free)

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank								267,689	329,858	449,732
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732
<b>Entities</b>										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Consolidated total:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	267,689	329,858	449,732

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position ('current' call investment deposits plus 'non-current' investments)



## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months							
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Absa Bank 20-7325-2802		Fixed	07.75						13.06.2017
Absa Bank 20-7127-2547		Fixed	07.58						19.09.2016
Absa Bank 20-7018-8810		Fixed	07.60						06.06.2017
Absa Bank 20-7291-5615		Fixed	08.17						06.06.2017
Absa Bank 20-7228-1090		Fixed	07.75						21.04.2017
Absa Bank 20 -6295-4443		Fixed	08.65						26.06.2017
First Rand MUY6SI0023		Fixed	07.425						19.09.2016
First Rand TPS6VB0032		Fixed	07.875						13.02.2017
First Rand PLD6YN0019		Fixed	07.425						23.03.2017
First Rand PLD6Z60035		Fixed	07.425						06.04.2017
First Rand MRM7P80036		Fixed	07.40						08.06.2017
First Rand, Nedbank, S'dard, Investec, Absa		Variable	06.40						
Investec Bank JB 9357596		Fixed	07.75						08.06.2017
Investec Bank JB 9310293		Fixed	07.55						02.03.2017
Investec Bank JB 9315503		Fixed	08.00						06.06.2017
Investec Bank JB 9359811		Fixed	07.55						10.05.2017
Investec Bank JB 9366436		Fixed	07.65						19.06.2017
Nedbank 9002324052 INV.169		Fixed	07.49						19.06.2017
Nedbank 9002324052 INV.167		Fixed	07.99						06.06.2017
Nedbank 9002324052 INV.151		Fixed	07.11						06.06.2016
Nedbank 9002324052 INV.168		Fixed	07.40						10.05.2017
Nedbank 9002324052 INV.166		Fixed	07.60						23.03.2017
Nedbank 9002324052 INV.165		Fixed	07.80						21.04.2017
Standard Bank 048466271-063		Fixed	07.925						08.06.2017
Standard Bank 048466271-064		Fixed	07.90						19.06.2017
Standard Bank 048466271-062		Fixed	08.275						04.05.2017
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>	1								

References

1. Total investments must reconcile to all items in Table SA15 for the Current Year (30 June)
2. List investments in expiry date order

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Annuity and Bullet Loans								192,949	174,301	155,374
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	192,949	174,301	155,374
<b>Entities</b>										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	192,949	174,301	155,374

<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>										
<b>Parent municipality</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## References

1. Total borrowing must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Position (Borrowing - non-current)

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	163,442	180,837	195,984
Local Government Equitable Share								150,982	172,904	189,209
Finance Management								1,700	1,700	1,700
Municipal Systems Improvement								1,365	1,433	-
EPWP Incentive								4,762	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development								4,633	4,800	5,075
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,600	9,413	8,179
Health subsidy										
COGHSTA										
DWA										
Library								7,600	9,413	8,179
Department of Economic Development & Tourism (NDA)										
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,214	2,335	2,452
MIG ops								2,214	2,335	2,452
Other grant providers:										
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	173,256	192,585	206,615
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)								55,289	51,130	53,999
Neighbourhood Development Partnership								28,300	21,200	21,200
EDSM										
INEP								31,000	7,989	50,354
Department of Water Affairs								45,000	10,551	-
INEP (Eskom)								-	-	20,000
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Water Affairs										
COGHSTA										
DSAC										
DHLG (GURP)										
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frances Baard District Municipality										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swimming South Africa										
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	332,845	283,455	352,168

References

- Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted together with the name of the transferring department or municipality, donor or other organisation
- Amounts actually **RECEIVED**; not revenue recognised (objective is to confirm grants transferred)
- Replacement of RSC levies
- Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transferred to organisations or persons outside the control of the municipality
- Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted Cash Flows
- Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'agency' services (Not Grant Receipts)

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand										
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>	1									
<b><u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u></b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	163,442	180,837	195,984
Local Government Equitable Share								150,982	172,904	189,209
Finance Management								1,700	1,700	1,700
Municipal Systems Improvement								1,365	1,433	-
EPWP Incentive								4,762	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development								4,633	4,800	5,075
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,600	9,413	8,179
Health subsidy										
COGHSTA										
DWA								7,600	9,413	8,179
Library										
Department of Economic Development & Tourism (NDA)										
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Frances Baard District Municipality</i>										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,214	2,335	2,452
<i>MIG ops</i>								2,214	2,335	2,452
<i>Other grant providers:</i>										
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	173,256	192,585	206,615
<b><u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u></b>										
<b>National Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)								55,289	51,130	53,999
Neighbourhood Development Partnership								28,300	21,200	21,200
EDSM										
INEP								31,000	7,989	50,354
Department of Water Affairs								45,000	10,551	-
INEP (Eskom)								-	-	20,000
<b>Provincial Government:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Water Affairs										
COGHSTA										
DSAC										
DHLG (GURP)										
<b>District Municipality:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Frances Baard District Municipality</i>										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Swimming South Africa</i>										
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	332,845	283,455	352,168

References

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts								163,442	180,837	195,984
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	163,442	180,837	195,984
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts								7,600	9,413	8,179
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	7,600	9,413	8,179
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts								2,214	2,335	2,452
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	2,214	2,335	2,452
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	173,256	192,585	206,615
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>	1,3									
<b>National Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts								159,589	90,870	145,553
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Provincial Government:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>District Municipality:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Other grant providers:</b>										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
<b>Conditions met - transferred to revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	159,589	90,870	145,553
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	332,845	283,455	352,168
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## References

1. Total capital transfers and grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance and Financial Position; total recurrent grants revenue must reconcile to Budgeted Financial Performance
2. CTBM = conditions to be met
3. National Treasury database will require this reconciliation for each transfer/grant

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17				2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>											
SPCA									1,700	1,700	1,700
Donation Keep Kimberley Clean									180	190	200
Sol Plaatje Educational trust									230	240	250
Gariap Festival									1,700	1,700	1,700
Diamond and Dorings Festival									1,700	1,700	1,700
Wildeklawer Tourmament (Mayoral Gala)									120		
Arts and Culture											
Local Sport Development											
Grant Griqua Diamonds (Cricket)											
Meals on wheels									50	50	50
Other									1,790	1,950	1,987
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>7,470</b>	<b>7,530</b>	<b>7,587</b>
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>7,470</b>	<b>7,530</b>	<b>7,587</b>
<b>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</b>											
Indigent Subsidy	4										
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>7,470</b>	<b>7,530</b>	<b>7,587</b>

References

1. Insert description listed by municipal name and demarcation code of recipient
2. Insert description of each entity or external mechanism (an external mechanism may be provided with resources to ensure a minimum level of service)
3. Insert description of each Organ of State (e.g. transfer to electricity provider to compensate for FBS provided)
4. Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. charity)
- 5 Insert description of each other organisation (e.g. the aged, child-headed households)
6. All descriptions should separate transfers for 'capital purposes' and 'operating purposes'

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration		2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages	1				21,540	18,544	18,544	25,826	27,505	29,155
Pension and UIF Contributions						500	500			
Medical Aid Contributions						300	300			
Motor Vehicle Allowance						4,800	4,800			
Cellphone Allowance					1,773	1,800	1,800	1,849	1,969	2,087
Housing Allowances						-	-			
Other benefits and allowances						-	-			
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		-	-	-	23,312	25,944	25,944	27,675	29,474	31,242
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	11.3%	-	6.7%	6.5%	6.0%
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2				6,473	6,473	6,473	7,003	7,404	7,791
Pension and UIF Contributions					994	994	994	1,175	1,242	1,307
Medical Aid Contributions					126	126	126	99	105	110
Overtime						-	-			
Performance Bonus						-	-			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3				1,715	1,715	1,715	1,900	2,010	2,116
Cellphone Allowance	3				178	178	178	202	213	224
Housing Allowances	3				34	34	34	45	47	50
Other benefits and allowances	3				948	948	948	111	117	123
Payments in lieu of leave					63	63	63	-	-	-
Long service awards					9	9	9	38	41	43
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		-	-	-	10,539	10,539	10,539	10,574	11,180	11,764
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	-	-	0.3%	5.7%	5.2%
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages					345,992	345,992	345,992	359,438	380,523	401,325
Pension and UIF Contributions					55,535	55,535	55,535	57,755	61,137	64,475
Medical Aid Contributions					42,970	42,970	42,970	46,074	48,821	51,501
Overtime					22,845	22,845	22,845	25,478	26,945	28,396
Performance Bonus						-	-			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3				39,859	39,859	39,859	44,756	47,304	49,789
Cellphone Allowance	3				1,253	1,253	1,253	1,205	1,275	1,345
Housing Allowances	3				2,825	2,825	2,825	2,988	3,160	3,330
Other benefits and allowances	3				56,647	56,647	56,647	60,823	64,350	67,819
Payments in lieu of leave					11,500	11,500	11,500	12,500	13,313	14,045
Long service awards					13,315	13,315	13,315	14,681	15,540	16,389
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6				41,061	41,061	41,061	43,109	45,911	48,437
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		-	-	-	633,801	633,801	633,801	668,808	708,279	746,849
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	-	-	5.5%	5.9%	5.4%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		-	-	-	667,652	670,284	670,284	707,056	748,932	789,855
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Board Fees										
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages										
Pension and UIF Contributions										
Medical Aid Contributions										
Overtime										
Performance Bonus										
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3									
Cellphone Allowance	3									
Housing Allowances	3									
Other benefits and allowances	3									
Payments in lieu of leave										
Long service awards										
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6									
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Municipal Entities</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>		-	-	-	667,652	670,284	670,284	707,056	748,932	789,855
<b>% increase</b>	4		-	-	-	0.4%	-	5.5%	5.9%	5.5%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	5.7	-	-	-	644,340	644,340	644,340	679,381	719,458	758,613

References:

1. Include 'Loans and advances' where applicable if any reportable amounts until phased compliance with s164 of MFMA achieved
2. s57 of the Systems Act
3. In kind benefits (e.g. provision of living quarters) must be shown as the cost (full market value) to the municipality, as part of the relevant allowance
4. B/A, C/B, D/C, E/C, F/C, G/D, H/D, I/D
5. Must agree to the sub-total appearing on Table A1 (Employee costs)
6. Includes pension payments and employer contributions to medical aid
7. Correct as at 30 June

Column Definitions:

- A, B and C. Audited actual as per the audited financial statements. If audited amounts are unavailable, unaudited amounts must be provided with a note stating these are unaudited
- D. The original budget approved by council for the budget year.
- E. The budget for the budget year as adjusted by council resolution in terms of section 28 of the MFMA.
- F. An estimate of final actual amounts (pre audit) for the current year at the point in time of preparing the budget for the budget year. This may differ from E.
- G. The amount to be appropriated for the budget year.
- H and I. The indicative projection





## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2015/16			Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>											
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)						65	65	–	65	65	–
Board Members of municipal entities		4				–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Municipal employees</b>											
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers		5									
Other Managers		3				6	6	–	6	6	–
Professionals		7				3	3		3	2	–
Finance			–	–	–	164	74	6	201	80	1
Spatial/town planning						19	17	–	17	17	–
Information Technology						7	2	2	19	6	
Roads						8	8	–	4	4	
Electricity						4	2	2	2	2	
Water						9	6	–	13	7	
Sanitation						2	2	–	2	2	
Refuse						3	2	1	3	2	1
Other						–	–	–	–	–	
Technicians						112	35	1	141	40	
Finance			–	–	–	267	183	17	274	177	11
Spatial/town planning						8	6	–	10	10	
Information Technology						16	13	–	29	15	
Roads						5	4	1	8	4	1
Electricity						6	4	–	6	4	1
Water						163	110	13	150	98	3
Sanitation						10	3	2	10	3	
Refuse						29	21	–	25	20	
Other						1	–	1	1	–	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)						29	22	–	35	23	6
Service and sales workers						524	324	74	472	359	110
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers						115	79	12	220	133	
Craft and related trades						151	128	–	150	89	
Plant and Machine Operators						–	–	–	–	–	
Elementary Occupations						148	118	7	215	96	1
						1,009	590	157	1,016	577	162
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>		9	–	–	–	2,452	1,570	273	2,622	1,584	285
<b>% increase</b>						–	–	–	6.9%	0.9%	4.4%
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>		6, 10							2,622	1,585	337
Finance personnel headcount		8, 10							306	281	32
Human Resources personnel headcount		8, 10							14	12	–

## References

1. Positions must be funded and aligned to the municipality's current organisational structure
2. Full Time Equivalent (FTE). E.g. One full time person = 1FTE. A person working half time (say 4 hours out of 8) = 0.5FTE.
3. s57 of the Systems Act
4. Include only in Consolidated Statements
5. Include municipal entity employees in Consolidated Statements
6. Include headcount (number of persons, Not FTE) of managers and staff only (exclude councillors)
7. Managers who provide the direction of a critical technical function
8. Total number of employees working on these functions

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		212,223	26,811	27,195	27,136	27,339	27,251	27,619	28,027	27,261	27,261	27,261	26,210	511,595	550,236	593,579
Service charges - electricity revenue		59,378	59,773	60,634	59,532	59,715	56,282	55,079	55,457	55,697	55,697	55,697	78,164	711,106	761,849	815,502
Service charges - water revenue		22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	264,046	281,514	299,625
Service charges - sanitation revenue		4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	4,957	59,482	65,402	69,329
Service charges - refuse revenue		3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	3,692	44,309	47,197	49,977
Service charges - other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment		861	915	894	860	857	957	881	871	889	889	889	1,351	11,115	11,833	12,541
Interest earned - external investments		975	1,162	999	779	543	715	225	2,675	566	566	566	10,229	20,000	22,000	23,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		8,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	7,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	8,136	9,136	97,629	87,619	77,604
Dividends received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits		416	642	247	596	288	186	202	199	318	318	318	18,703	22,430	23,721	24,967
Licences and permits		153	299	277	259	215	54	257	267	284	284	284	272	2,905	3,050	3,218
Agency services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies		63,375	633	–	188	51,299	–	3,901	416	38,025	–	–	15,420	173,256	192,585	206,615
Other revenue		2,486	2,366	2,079	2,392	2,365	2,356	2,933	2,365	1,842	1,842	1,842	1,988	26,855	28,339	29,883
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		378,657	131,390	131,113	130,532	181,410	126,589	128,886	129,066	163,671	125,646	125,646	192,125	1,944,729	2,075,346	2,205,841
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		53,157	54,178	48,969	53,177	49,746	61,757	50,902	50,232	50,699	50,699	50,699	105,167	679,381	719,458	758,613
Remuneration of councillors		2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	27,675	29,474	31,242
Debt impairment		–	–	203,000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	203,000	218,290	233,795
Depreciation & asset impairment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	67,510	67,510	74,520	78,648
Finance charges		–	–	–	–	–	15,103	–	–	–	–	–	11,709	26,812	25,799	24,665
Bulk purchases		107	61,059	63,135	30,320	49,135	32,348	50,597	31,887	42,527	42,527	32,552	87,806	524,000	567,520	614,682
Other materials		4,279	9,862	6,636	12,138	11,981	11,705	8,466	4,019	9,258	9,172	9,534	44,870	141,921	146,786	160,850
Contracted services		235	1,003	4,977	4,251	2,417	2,970	473	7,792	3,412	3,756	3,582	9,353	44,219	46,784	49,276
Transfers and subsidies		3,200	250	261	–	–	250	–	–	1,600	–	–	1,909	7,470	7,530	7,587
Other expenditure		13,867	14,368	17,950	15,550	16,105	13,845	11,637	13,398	14,693	14,740	14,281	54,068	214,502	229,934	237,086
Loss on disposal of PPE		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		77,152	143,026	347,234	117,743	131,692	140,284	124,382	109,634	124,495	123,199	112,954	384,698	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444
Surplus/(Deficit)																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		301,505	(11,637)	(216,122)	12,789	49,718	(13,695)	4,504	19,432	39,176	2,447	12,692	(192,572)	8,238	9,251	9,397
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	159,589	159,589	90,870	145,553
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions																
Taxation		301,505	(11,637)	(216,122)	12,789	49,718	(13,695)	4,504	19,432	39,176	2,447	12,692	(32,983)	167,827	100,120	154,950
Attributable to minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	301,505	(11,637)	(216,122)	12,789	49,718	(13,695)	4,504	19,432	39,176	2,447	12,692	(32,983)	167,827	100,120	154,950

## References

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL													–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL		70,949	8,139	8,143	8,305	61,453	8,349	8,396	8,371	46,310	8,395	8,368	167,104	412,281	351,461	412,266
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,214	2,214	2,335	2,452
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		7	261	10	586	529	348	329	10	338	338	338	4,630	7,724	8,076	8,531
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		5,181	4,568	5,041	8,259	6,170	4,451	5,907	7,500	7,864	5,864	6,233	20,867	87,904	94,628	98,198
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		212,752	26,896	27,215	26,681	26,906	26,825	26,782	26,790	24,473	25,973	25,973	49,415	526,681	566,047	608,587
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		236	699	624	316	299	784	490	885	535	567	552	3,479	9,467	10,034	10,612
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		89,532	90,826	90,080	86,384	86,054	85,832	86,982	85,510	84,150	84,508	84,181	104,007	1,058,047	1,133,635	1,210,748
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>		<b>378,657</b>	<b>131,390</b>	<b>131,113</b>	<b>130,532</b>	<b>181,410</b>	<b>126,589</b>	<b>128,886</b>	<b>129,066</b>	<b>163,671</b>	<b>125,646</b>	<b>125,646</b>	<b>351,715</b>	<b>2,104,318</b>	<b>2,166,216</b>	<b>2,351,394</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		3,474	2,649	3,774	3,236	3,763	3,217	3,293	5,792	3,237	3,237	3,237	4,899	43,808	46,520	49,168
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL		14,993	9,099	94,501	7,290	6,809	19,428	6,856	7,235	7,544	5,882	5,809	136,973	322,418	336,992	357,444
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		1,234	2,030	1,847	2,160	1,422	2,191	1,136	1,756	1,583	1,583	1,583	2,016	20,539	21,668	22,752
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		4,565	4,993	5,085	4,648	4,932	5,309	4,443	4,634	4,854	4,854	4,854	12,450	65,620	69,346	73,065
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		18,299	20,956	20,221	22,120	22,148	19,955	19,856	19,926	21,048	21,192	20,133	23,822	249,676	267,081	280,277
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		10,035	11,044	9,285	9,852	10,283	9,399	8,857	8,749	9,822	9,822	9,822	20,827	127,796	134,901	140,244
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		4,020	4,926	4,592	4,666	5,003	4,372	4,230	4,449	4,276	4,276	4,276	5,097	54,183	57,401	60,581
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		20,533	87,329	207,930	63,770	77,331	76,414	75,712	57,093	72,131	72,355	63,239	178,613	1,052,450	1,132,187	1,212,913
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>		<b>77,152</b>	<b>143,026</b>	<b>347,234</b>	<b>117,743</b>	<b>131,692</b>	<b>140,284</b>	<b>124,382</b>	<b>109,634</b>	<b>124,495</b>	<b>123,199</b>	<b>112,954</b>	<b>384,698</b>	<b>1,936,491</b>	<b>2,066,096</b>	<b>2,196,444</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>		<b>301,505</b>	<b>(11,637)</b>	<b>(216,122)</b>	<b>12,789</b>	<b>49,718</b>	<b>(13,695)</b>	<b>4,504</b>	<b>19,432</b>	<b>39,176</b>	<b>2,447</b>	<b>12,692</b>	<b>(32,983)</b>	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>
Taxation													–	–	–	–
Attributable to minorities													–	–	–	–
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>301,505</b>	<b>(11,637)</b>	<b>(216,122)</b>	<b>12,789</b>	<b>49,718</b>	<b>(13,695)</b>	<b>4,504</b>	<b>19,432</b>	<b>39,176</b>	<b>2,447</b>	<b>12,692</b>	<b>(32,983)</b>	<b>167,827</b>	<b>100,120</b>	<b>154,950</b>

**References**

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand																
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		283,465	35,953	35,298	36,662	88,359	34,720	38,316	38,396	71,737	33,713	33,716	216,731	947,066	925,986	1,029,809
Executive and council		70,713	9,058	8,083	9,981	61,453	7,896	11,034	10,406	47,264	7,739	7,742	160,913	412,281	351,461	412,266
Finance and administration		212,752	26,896	27,215	26,681	26,906	26,825	27,282	27,990	24,473	25,973	25,973	55,818	534,785	574,526	617,543
Internal audit													–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		1,856	1,411	1,345	2,120	1,968	2,431	1,779	1,454	1,921	1,921	1,918	6,412	26,536	29,494	29,419
Community and social services		971	353	457	850	355	989	220	278	562	562	562	5,056	11,213	13,243	12,219
Sport and recreation		43	147	99	340	714	597	638	295	532	532	532	532	5,002	5,260	5,549
Public safety		8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	5	5	90	95	101
Housing		832	901	779	921	888	835	910	870	816	816	816	816	10,201	10,864	11,516
Health		3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	30	32	34
Economic and environmental services		592	886	471	852	561	391	346	393	950	950	950	10,479	17,821	18,879	19,906
Planning and development		196	274	239	267	270	177	139	205	221	221	221	3,919	6,349	6,719	7,076
Road transport		396	613	232	585	291	214	207	188	729	729	729	6,560	11,472	12,161	12,830
Environmental protection													–	–	–	–
Trading services		92,067	92,462	93,323	90,221	89,845	88,371	87,768	88,146	88,386	88,386	88,386	117,417	1,104,777	1,183,283	1,263,191
Energy sources		59,378	59,773	60,634	57,532	57,156	55,682	55,079	55,457	55,697	55,697	55,697	83,323	711,106	761,849	815,502
Water management		22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,004	22,284	264,326	281,811	299,938
Waste water management		5,940	5,940	5,940	5,940	5,940	5,940	5,940	5,940	5,940	5,940	5,940	7,040	72,382	79,076	83,755
Waste management		4,745	4,745	4,745	4,745	4,745	4,745	4,745	4,745	4,745	4,745	4,745	4,770	56,963	60,547	63,995
Other		677	677	677	677	677	677	677	677	677	677	677	677	8,118	8,573	9,070
Total Revenue - Functional		378,657	131,390	131,113	130,531	181,409	126,589	128,885	129,066	163,670	125,646	125,646	351,715	2,104,318	2,166,216	2,351,394
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		36,095	32,682	115,583	31,878	31,588	42,144	29,480	30,292	35,494	35,494	31,802	160,677	613,208	644,545	679,839
Executive and council		19,565	14,465	98,586	15,485	14,666	24,996	13,694	14,574	18,640	18,640	15,748	105,772	374,830	392,589	416,144
Finance and administration		16,146	17,639	16,526	16,061	16,590	16,598	15,504	15,374	16,485	16,485	15,685	53,811	232,905	246,182	257,633
Internal audit		383	578	471	332	332	551	281	345	368	368	368	1,094	5,473	5,774	6,063
Community and public safety		11,564	12,902	13,501	15,267	15,197	13,803	13,657	13,243	14,253	14,253	14,253	10,793	162,688	175,005	183,237
Community and social services		2,701	2,922	2,939	3,097	3,470	3,136	2,911	2,887	3,100	3,100	3,100	2,177	35,540	40,681	41,593
Sport and recreation		3,312	3,885	4,202	5,233	4,876	4,544	4,780	4,471	4,781	4,781	4,781	2,728	52,376	55,201	58,237
Public safety		2,601	2,436	2,769	2,697	2,948	2,569	2,417	2,456	2,637	2,637	2,637	4,670	33,476	35,306	37,085
Housing		1,604	1,988	2,120	2,046	2,053	1,814	1,910	1,853	1,935	1,935	1,935	3,217	24,410	25,966	27,523
Health		1,347	1,672	1,471	2,194	1,851	1,739	1,639	1,574	1,799	1,799	1,799	(1,998)	16,886	17,851	18,799
Economic and environmental services		10,529	11,137	10,298	10,422	9,721	11,023	8,932	8,786	10,227	10,227	9,927	9,995	121,224	128,770	136,145
Planning and development		3,379	4,120	3,770	3,767	4,106	3,554	3,451	3,662	3,708	3,708	3,708	4,259	45,191	47,868	50,465
Road transport		7,101	6,967	6,479	6,606	5,565	7,420	5,432	5,073	6,469	6,469	6,169	5,686	75,437	80,270	85,014
Environmental protection		50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	596	631	666
Trading services		17,435	84,591	205,897	58,288	73,192	71,744	70,627	55,585	62,756	61,460	55,275	200,426	1,017,279	1,094,488	1,172,618
Energy sources		4,276	63,033	149,226	40,182	38,537	50,575	38,234	38,825	41,270	41,270	39,770	120,990	666,189	716,242	769,233
Water management		4,949	9,817	47,377	7,148	25,076	10,512	23,855	7,847	11,756	10,460	6,075	58,356	223,230	240,426	258,230
Waste water management		4,065	6,135	4,994	6,368	5,145	7,167	4,462	4,608	5,550	5,550	5,400	11,551	70,996	77,474	81,460
Waste management		4,144	5,606	4,300	4,591	4,435	3,489	4,076	4,305	4,179	4,179	4,029	9,529	56,863	60,347	63,695
Other		1,528	1,713	1,956	1,888	1,993	1,570	1,685	1,728	1,764	1,765	1,696	2,806	22,092	23,287	24,605
Total Expenditure - Functional		77,152	143,026	347,234	117,743	131,692	140,284	124,382	109,634	124,495	123,199	112,954	384,698	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		301,505	(11,636)	(216,121)	12,789	49,718	(13,695)	4,504	19,432	39,176	2,447	12,692	(32,983)	167,827	100,120	154,950
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	301,505	(11,636)	(216,121)	12,789	49,718	(13,695)	4,504	19,432	39,176	2,447	12,692	(32,983)	167,827	100,120	154,950

**References**

1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgeted Financial Performance

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>																
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	1												3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL													-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES					100	100	100	100	100	100	400	500	500	2,000	27,000	7,000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500		2,000	2,500	2,500	3,200	3,500	2,100	23,300	26,200	24,200
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		1,000	1,000	1,500	2,500	4,000		6,500	7,800	7,800	7,900	8,500	10,782	59,282	79,670	134,353
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	2,500	2,500	3,000	4,100	5,600	100	8,600	10,400	10,400	11,500	12,500	16,382	87,582	135,870	168,553
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL													7,000	7,000	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL													-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER													-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		250	250	550	590	670		680	750	820	1,000	1,100	1,149	7,809	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES													-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING													-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		2,500	2,860	3,700	4,500	6,300		7,500	8,200	9,300	12,500	21,800	26,514	105,674	3,071	12,000
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]													-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]													-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]													-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]													-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]													-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]													-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]													-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	2	2,750	3,110	4,250	5,090	6,970	-	8,180	8,950	10,120	13,500	22,900	34,663	120,483	3,071	12,000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	2	5,250	5,610	7,250	9,190	12,570	100	16,780	19,350	20,520	25,000	35,400	51,046	208,066	138,941	180,553

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates
2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	1															
<b>Governance and administration</b>		–	–	–	100	100	100	100	100	100	400	500	3,500	5,000	30,000	10,000
Executive and council													3,000	3,000	3,000	3,000
Finance and administration					100	100	100	100	100	100	400	500	500	2,000	27,000	7,000
Internal audit													–	–	–	–
<b>Community and public safety</b>		250	250	550	590	670	–	680	750	820	1,000	1,100	1,149	7,809	–	–
Community and social services		250	250	550	590	670		680	750	820	1,000	1,100	1,149	7,809	–	–
Sport and recreation													–	–	–	–
Public safety													–	–	–	–
Housing													–	–	–	–
Health													–	–	–	–
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	1,600	–	2,100	2,650	2,650	3,350	3,850	31,012	53,612	62,991	80,199
Planning and development		100	100	100	100	100		100	150	150	150	350	600	2,000	5,000	3,000
Road transport		1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500		2,000	2,500	2,500	3,200	3,500	30,412	51,612	57,991	77,199
Environmental protection													–	–	–	–
<b>Trading services</b>		2,850	2,870	4,090	5,010	8,000	–	10,030	12,250	13,200	15,750	24,750	29,844	128,644	41,950	86,354
Energy sources		500	550	650	720	1,000		2,200	3,370	3,800	4,900	8,500	7,810	34,000	10,989	73,354
Water management		1,350	1,320	2,440	3,090	4,800		5,200	5,300	5,660	6,550	8,750	14,364	58,824	29,570	13,000
Waste water management		1,000	1,000	1,000	1,200	2,200		2,630	3,580	3,740	4,300	7,500	7,671	35,821	1,391	–
Waste management													–	–	–	–
<b>Other</b>		550	890	1,010	1,890	2,200		3,870	3,600	3,750	4,500	5,200	(14,460)	13,000	4,000	4,000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	2	5,250	5,610	7,250	9,190	12,570	100	16,780	19,350	20,520	25,000	35,400	51,046	208,066	138,941	180,553
<b>Funded by:</b>																
National Government		1,377				8,697		12,907	15,477	16,647	21,127	34,400	48,957	159,589	90,870	145,553
Provincial Government													–	–	–	–
District Municipality													–	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants													–	–	–	–
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>		1,377	–	–	–	8,697	–	12,907	15,477	16,647	21,127	34,400	48,957	159,589	90,870	145,553
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>													–	–	–	–
<b>Borrowing</b>													–	–	–	–
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		3,873	5,610	7,250	9,190	3,873	100	3,873	3,873	3,873	3,873	1,000	2,088	48,476	48,071	35,000
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>		5,250	5,610	7,250	9,190	12,570	100	16,780	19,350	20,520	25,000	35,400	51,046	208,066	138,941	180,553

References

1. Table should be completed as either Multi-Year expenditure appropriation or Budget Year and Forward Year estimates

2. Total Capital Expenditure must reconcile to Budgeted Capital Expenditure

check

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Cash Receipts By Source</b>													1		
Property rates	17,147	26,034	93,576	100,510	18,603	19,175	42,844	18,372	42,200	21,100	21,100	44,327	464,989	503,026	548,111
Service charges - electricity revenue	58,860	58,860	58,860	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	51,946	54,175	646,324	696,482	753,035
Service charges - water revenue	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	19,999	239,992	257,360	276,674
Service charges - sanitation revenue	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	4,505	54,063	59,791	64,019
Service charges - refuse revenue	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	3,356	40,273	43,147	46,149
Service charges - other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment	861	915	894	860	857	957	881	871	892	900	886	1,341	11,115	11,833	12,541
Interest earned - external investments	975	1,162	999	779	543	715	225	2,675	1,040	1,164	1,276	8,446	20,000	22,000	23,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	2,034	24,407	21,905	19,401
Dividends received	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits	416	642	247	596	288	186	202	199	218	201	205	19,031	22,430	23,721	24,967
Licences and permits	153	249	277	279	215	114	307	267	261	272	267	244	2,905	3,050	3,218
Agency services	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfer receipts - operational	63,375	3,818	3,613	188	53,944	—	3,901	416	38,025	—	—	5,975	173,256	192,585	206,615
Other revenue	2,586	2,554	2,484	2,492	1,665	2,677	2,433	1,865	1,885	2,040	2,556	1,618	26,855	28,339	29,883
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>174,269</b>	<b>124,128</b>	<b>190,844</b>	<b>187,545</b>	<b>157,957</b>	<b>105,665</b>	<b>132,634</b>	<b>106,506</b>	<b>166,362</b>	<b>107,518</b>	<b>108,130</b>	<b>165,051</b>	<b>1,726,609</b>	<b>1,863,240</b>	<b>2,007,613</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital	24,360	—	—	4,745	9,837	19,393	—	2,569	20,839	—	—	77,847	159,589	90,870	145,553
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)												—			
Proceeds on disposal of PPE												—			
Short term loans												—			
Borrowing long term/refinancing												—			
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits												2,853	2,853	3,110	3,013
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors												—			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables												—			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments												—			
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>198,629</b>	<b>124,128</b>	<b>190,844</b>	<b>192,290</b>	<b>167,794</b>	<b>125,058</b>	<b>132,634</b>	<b>109,075</b>	<b>187,200</b>	<b>107,518</b>	<b>108,130</b>	<b>245,752</b>	<b>1,889,051</b>	<b>1,957,220</b>	<b>2,156,179</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	52,565	52,678	51,969	52,177	52,746	61,757	52,902	52,232	52,699	52,699	52,699	92,259	679,381	719,458	758,613
Remuneration of councillors	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	2,306	27,675	29,474	31,242
Finance charges	—	—	—	—	—	13,406	—	—	—	—	—	13,406	26,812	25,799	24,665
Bulk purchases - Electricity	50,146	58,109	55,394	30,155	31,039	32,348	32,542	31,872	32,445	32,445	32,445	25,061	444,000	479,520	517,882
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	107	3,450	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	9,529	107	107	80,000	88,000	96,800
Other materials	11,279	11,662	11,136	11,138	11,981	8,705	11,466	11,019	10,717	10,717	10,717	21,382	141,921	146,786	160,850
Contracted services	2,035	2,003	2,477	3,251	2,417	2,970	2,473	3,292	2,675	2,675	2,675	15,277	44,219	46,784	49,276
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and grants - other	3,200	250	261	—	—	250	—	—	1,600	—	—	1,909	7,470	7,530	7,587
Other expenditure	13,867	14,368	17,972	15,550	16,105	13,845	11,637	13,398	12,741	12,741	12,741	59,538	214,502	229,934	237,086
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>135,506</b>	<b>144,826</b>	<b>151,043</b>	<b>124,106</b>	<b>126,123</b>	<b>145,115</b>	<b>122,855</b>	<b>123,647</b>	<b>124,712</b>	<b>123,112</b>	<b>113,690</b>	<b>231,245</b>	<b>1,665,981</b>	<b>1,773,285</b>	<b>1,884,001</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	5,250	5,610	7,250	9,190	12,570	100	16,780	19,350	20,520	25,000	35,400	51,046	208,066	138,941	180,553
Repayment of borrowing	—	—	—	—	—	4,119	—	—	—	—	—	4,119	8,238	9,251	9,397
Other Cash Flows/Payments	24,926	(33,099)	20,921	69,074	33,496	(38,000)	13,234	(11,722)	42,500	(36,000)	(29,000)	(82,251)	(25,922)	(26,425)	(37,647)
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>165,682</b>	<b>117,337</b>	<b>179,214</b>	<b>202,370</b>	<b>172,190</b>	<b>111,334</b>	<b>152,868</b>	<b>131,275</b>	<b>187,732</b>	<b>112,112</b>	<b>120,090</b>	<b>204,158</b>	<b>1,856,362</b>	<b>1,895,051</b>	<b>2,036,305</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>32,947</b>	<b>6,791</b>	<b>11,630</b>	<b>(10,080)</b>	<b>(4,396)</b>	<b>13,723</b>	<b>(20,235)</b>	<b>(22,200)</b>	<b>(531)</b>	<b>(4,593)</b>	<b>(11,960)</b>	<b>41,593</b>	<b>32,689</b>	<b>62,169</b>	<b>119,874</b>

Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	235,000	267,947	274,738	286,369	276,288	271,892	285,615	265,381	243,181	242,649	238,056	226,096	235,000	267,689	329,858
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	267,947	274,738	286,369	276,288	271,892	285,615	265,381	243,181	242,649	238,056	226,096	267,689	267,689	329,858	449,732

#### References

1. Note that this section of Table SA 30 is deliberately not linked to Table A4 because timing differences between the invoicing of clients and receiving the cash means that the cashflow will differ from budgeted revenue, and similarly for budgeted expenditure. However for the MTREF it is now directly linked to A7.



[illegible]

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
DBSA Loan @ 10.91%	Mths	360	Loan	31-12-2019	1,974
DBSA Loan @ 12.61%	Mths	240	Loan	31-12-2028	2,505
DBSA Loan @ 6.75%	Mths	288	Loan	31-12-2023	513
DBSA Loan @ 12.445%	Mths	240	Loan	31-06-2031	31,261

References

1. Total agreement period from commencement until end
2. Annual value

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Total Contract Value
R thousand	1,3	Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>														
<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
<i>No contracts greater than R5 M</i>														-
<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
<i>No contracts greater than R5 M</i>														-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>	2													
<i>No contracts greater than R5 M</i>														-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Parent Expenditure Implication</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total implication for all preceding years to be summed and total stated in 'Preceding Years' column

2. List all contracts with future financial obligations beyond the three years covered by the MTREF (MFMA s33)

3. For municipalities with approved total revenue not exceeding R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R500 000. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R250 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R1million. For municipalities with approved total revenue greater than R500 m - all contracts with an annual cost greater than R5 million

[illegible]

Galleries									
Theatres									
Libraries									
Cemeteries/Crematoria									
Police									
Purls									
Public Open Space									
Nature Reserves									
Public Ablution Facilities									
Markets									
Stalls									
Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,000	-	-
Monuments							7,000		
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	8,000	6,000
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000	8,000	6,000
Municipal Offices							3,000	3,000	3,000
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares							2,000	5,000	3,000
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications									
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000	27,000	7,000
Computer Equipment							2,000	27,000	7,000
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment									
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000	4,000	4,000
Transport Assets							6,000	4,000	4,000
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	91,083	51,260	88,554

#### References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure on new and existing assets (SA34c).

NC091 - Soli Padipe - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	26,282	42,791	61,999
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	20,282	36,791	55,999
Roads		-						20,282	36,791	55,999
Road Structures										
Road Furniture										
Capital Spares										
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000	3,000	3,000
Power Plants										
HV Substations										
HV Switching Station										
HV Transmission Conductors										
MV Substations										
MV Switching Stations										
MV Networks										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares								3,000	3,000	3,000
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000	3,000	3,000
Dams and Weirs										
Boreholes										
Reservoirs										
Pump Stations										
Water Treatment Works										
Bulk Mains										
Distribution								3,000	3,000	3,000
Distribution Points										
PRV Stations										
Capital Spares										
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Station										
Reticulation										
Waste Water Treatment Works										
Outfall Sewers										
Toilet Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites										
Waste Transfer Stations										
Waste Processing Facilities										
Waste Drop-off Points										
Waste Separation Facilities										
Electricity Generation Facilities										
Capital Spares										
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines										
Rail Structures										
Rail Furniture										
Drainage Collection										
Storm water Conveyance										
Attenuation										
MV Substations										
LV Networks										
Capital Spares										
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps										
Piers										
Revetments										
Promenades										
Capital Spares										
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres										
Core Layers										
Distribution Layers										
Capital Spares										
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls										
Centres										
Crèches										
Clinics/Care Centres										
Fire/Ambulance Stations										
Testing Stations										
Museums										
Galleries										
Theatres										
Libraries										
Cemeteries/Crematoria										
Police										
Parks										
Public Open Space										
Nature Reserves										
Public Ablution Facilities										
Markets										
Stalls										

Abattoirs									
Airports									
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals									
Capital Spares									
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities									
Outdoor Facilities									
Capital Spares									
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments									
Historic Buildings									
Works of Art									
Conservation Areas									
Other Heritage									
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property									
Unimproved Property									
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices									
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications									
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment									
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment									
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment									
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets									
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	26,282	42,791
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.6%	30.8%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	38.9%	57.4%
<b>References</b>									
1. Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SA34b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SA34a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets (SA34e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Budgeted Capital Expenditure									

check balance

- - - - - - - - -















**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget**

Vote Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>				
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	1			
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		10,000	3,000	3,000
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL		-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		7,809	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		2,000	27,000	7,000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING		23,300	26,200	24,200
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES		164,956	82,741	146,353
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>208,066</b>	<b>138,941</b>	<b>180,553</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>208,066</b>	<b>138,941</b>	<b>180,553</b>

References

1. Summarise the total capital cost until capital project is operational (MFMA s19(2)(a))
2. Summary of future operational costs from when projects operational (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(b))
3. Summarise the future revenue from when projects are operational, including municipal tax and tariff implications, (present value until the end of each asset's useful life) (MFMA s19(2)(c))

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
										Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	4				6	3	3	5								
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>										174,542	149,865					
Loose Equipment		Loose Equipment		G	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Software and Applications	Various				3,000	3,000	3,000	All	New
Information Technology		Replacement of Hardware		G	No	Computer Equipment	Computer Software and Applications	Various				2,000	27,000	7,000	All	New
NDPG		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)		A	No	Capital Spares	Capital Spares	Various				800	1,200	1,200	All	New
NDPG		Public Roads Networks		A	No	Roads	Road Structures	Various				-	-	20,000	All	New
NDPG		Links Quinn and Lennox Street		A	No	Roads	Roads	-28,75,24.82				1,000	3,500		22	New
NDPG		East West Link (Chapel/De Beers)		A	No	Roads	Roads	-26,62,25.45				1,000	3,500		21	New
NDPG		Taxi Rank at North Cape Mall		A	No	Roads	Roads	-28,62,24.82				7,500	3,500		23	New
NDPG		Taxi Lay By's Galashewe		A	No	Roads	Roads	-29,44,25.12				3,500			Various	New
NDPG		Expansion of Dalham Road		A	No	Roads	Roads	-28,72,24.78				2,000	5,000		25	New
NDPG		MsDougall Extension		A	No	Roads	Roads	-28,66,24.74				5,500	4,500		23	New
GURP projects		Township establishment		A	No	Capital Spares	Capital Spares	Various				2,000	5,000	3,000	Various	New
Fire, Security		Homevale Satellite Fire Station		D	No	Community Facilities	Fire/Ambulance Stations	-29.037251,24.585785				7,809	-	-	3	New
Integrated National Electricity Program		Electrification of Ivory Park		J	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	Various				7,000	7,989	70,354	1,2	New
Electricity		Replacement of Prepaid Meters		J	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	Capital Spares	Various				3,000	3,000	3,000	All	Renewal
Electricity		Transformer Carters Glen/Galashewe substation		J	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	-29,48,24.88				24,000	-	-	26	Renewal
Infrastructure - Other -Transport		Fleet Replacement Program		F	Yes	Transport Assets	Unspecified	Various				6,000	4,000	4,000	All	New
Water		Ritchie Bulk Supply		H	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Mains	-29.037251,24.585785				20,000	14,890	-	27	Renewal
Water		Lerato Park Water		H	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	-28.676088,24.714344				13,824	1,680	-	28	New
Water		Replacement of Water Meters		H	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Distribution	Various				3,000	3,000	3,000	All	Renewal
Water		Riverton Pump Station		H	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Pump Stations	Various				22,000	-	-	29	New
Water		Thlageng Dam		H	No	Water Supply Infrastructure	Dams and Weirs	-29,52,25.42					10,000	10,000	32	Renewal
Sanitation		Upgrade of Lerato Park Sewer Line		H	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Reticulation	-28.676088,24.714344				10,821	1,391		28	New
Sanitation		Civil Works Gogga Pump station		H	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Pump Station	-29,48,24.78				25,000	-	-	19	Renewal
Roads and Stormwater		Resealing of Roads		E	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Various				20,282	36,791	55,999	Various	Renewal
Roads and Stormwater		Roads and Stormwater Projek 1 (Roodepan)		E	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	Various				4,817			Various	Renewal
Roads and Stormwater		Roads and Stormwater Projek 2 (Galeshewe)		E	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Road Structures	Various				5,212			Various	Renewal
Heritage Assets		Mandela Memorial Statue		A	Yes	Heritage assets	Other Heritage	-29,48,24.96				7,000			All	New
Total Capital expenditure										-	-	208,066	138,941	180,553		
References																
1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Capital Expenditure																
2. As per Table SA6																
3. As per Table SA34																
4. Projects that fall above the threshold values applicable to the municipality as identified in regulation 13 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must be listed individually. Other projects by programme by Vote																
5. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.																
6. Distinguish projects approved in terms of MFMA section 19(1)(b) and MRRR Regulation 13																

Check

-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

Municipal Vote/Capital project  R thousand	Ref.  1,2	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
								Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
							Year					
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>				Examples	Examples							
		<b>No projects delayed</b>										

References

1. List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTREF
2. Refer MFMA s30
3. As per Table SA34
4. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information
R thousand	4				6			5		Audited Outcome 2015/16	Current Year 2016/17 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20	Ward location
Parent municipality:															
List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL															
Municipal Running Cost		Municipal Running Cost		10.3	No							43,808	46,520	49,168	Whole of municipality
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL															
Municipal Running Cost		Municipal Running Cost		8.4	No							286,306	302,619	314,050	Whole of municipality
Repairs and Maintenance		Preventative Maintenance		8.4	No							12,350	15,373	18,393	Whole of municipality
Typical workstreams		Operational: Typical Work Streams - Efficient and Effective Public Service		8.4	No							15,000	15,000	21,000	Whole of municipality
		Operational: Typical Work Streams - Elections		8.4	No							4,000	4,000	4,000	Whole of municipality
		Operational: Typical Work Streams - EPWP Projects		8.4	No							4,762	-	-	Whole of municipality
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER															
Municipal Running Cost		Municipal Running Cost		10.1	No							20,539	21,668	22,752	Whole of municipality
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES															
Municipal Running Cost		Municipal Running Cost		8.1; 8.2; 8.3	No							64,651	68,386	72,054	Whole of municipality
Repairs and Maintenance		Preventative Maintenance		8.1; 8.2; 8.3	No							969	960	1,011	Whole of municipality
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES															
Municipal Running Cost		Municipal Running Cost		7.1; 7.11	No							229,203	245,379	257,371	Whole of municipality
Repairs and Maintenance		Preventative Maintenance - Refuse Maintenance (2488)		7.8	No							17,332	18,372	19,382	Whole of municipality
		Preventative Maintenance - Landfill site (2484)		7.1; 7.11	No							1,048	1,111	1,172	Whole of municipality
		Corrective Maintenance		7.1; 7.11	No							2,093	2,219	2,352	Whole of municipality
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES															
Municipal Running Cost		Municipal Running Cost		9.1;9.2	No							127,389	134,470	139,786	Whole of municipality
Repairs and Maintenance		Preventative Maintenance		9.1;9.2	No							407	431	457	Whole of municipality
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING															
Municipal Running Cost		Municipal Running Cost		6.1 - 6.7	No							41,504	43,964	46,404	Whole of municipality
Repairs and Maintenance		Corrective Maintenance (Properties maintenance - 2756)		6.1 - 6.7	No							11,399	12,083	12,747	Whole of municipality
		Operational: Typical Work Streams - Local Economic Development - Project		6.5; 6.1	No							820	869	917	Whole of municipality
Typical workstreams		Operational: Typical Work Streams - Tourism projects (2722)		6.2	No							460	485	512	Whole of municipality
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES															
Municipal Running Cost		Municipal Running Cost		7.1 - 7.11	No							855,526	922,461	990,459	Whole of municipality
Repairs and Maintenance		Preventative Maintenance - Mechanical workshops (2822)		7.1 - 7.11	No							19,064	20,297	21,508	Whole of municipality
		Preventative Maintenance - Roads Constrction and maintenance (2836)		7.1 - 7.11	No							30,765	32,918	35,058	Whole of municipality
		Preventative Maintenance - Housing maintenance (2844)		7.1 - 7.11	No							5,720	6,063	6,427	Whole of municipality
		Preventative Maintenance - Sewerage maintenance (2856)		7.5	No							23,755	25,180	26,565	Whole of municipality
		Preventative Maintenance - Water maintenance (2866)		7.5	No							47,445	50,292	53,066	Whole of municipality
		Preventative Maintenance - Electricity maintenance (2886)		7.4	No							49,176	52,297	55,337	Whole of municipality
		Preventative Maintenance - Streetlights maintenance (2888)		7.4	No							21,000	22,680	24,494	Whole of municipality
Total Operational expenditure															
										-	-	1,936,491	2,066,096	2,196,444	

**References**

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Operating Expenditure

2. As per Table SA5

4. Projects that fall above the threshold values applicable to the municipality as identified in regulation 13 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations must be listed individually. Other projects by programme by Vote

5. Correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.

6. Distinguish projects approved in terms of MFMA section 19(1)(b) and MRRR Regulation 13

Check

–

(0)

(0)

(0)

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	368,225	398,921	484,397	486,708	469,708	469,708	-	-	-
Service charges	837,243	888,148	1,004,895	1,087,887	1,062,887	1,062,887	-	-	-
Investment revenue	21,413	21,165	20,996	19,000	20,000	20,000	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	166,601	168,281	164,215	165,897	170,172	170,172	-	-	-
Other own revenue	130,890	144,452	163,111	140,059	184,179	184,179	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	1,524,372	1,620,966	1,837,613	1,899,552	1,906,947	1,906,947	-	-	-
Employee costs	474,749	463,015	600,874	644,340	644,340	644,340	-	-	-
Remuneration of councillors	18,459	19,841	20,948	23,312	25,944	25,944	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	42,522	48,657	57,792	55,650	60,650	60,650	-	-	-
Finance charges	28,056	30,458	29,018	27,757	27,757	27,757	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	443,247	551,946	574,284	647,408	655,478	655,478	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	19,564	58,194	39,321	61,510	62,590	62,590	-	-	-
Other expenditure	375,484	338,539	367,139	431,366	443,921	443,921	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	1,402,082	1,510,651	1,689,376	1,891,344	1,920,681	1,920,681	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	122,289	110,315	148,237	8,208	(13,734)	(13,734)	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	140,153	113,756	111,728	81,564	99,270	99,270	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	721	3,813	261	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	263,163	227,883	260,226	89,772	85,536	85,536	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	263,163	227,883	260,226	89,772	85,536	85,536	-	-	-
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	240,295	197,907	174,542	125,204	149,865	149,865	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	140,153	113,756	111,728	81,564	99,270	99,270	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	64,803	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	35,338	84,151	62,814	43,640	50,595	50,595	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	240,295	197,907	174,542	125,204	149,865	149,865	-	-	-
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	951,838	989,354	1,166,357	1,048,397	1,048,397	1,048,397	-	-	-
Total non current assets	1,445,640	1,588,244	1,704,112	1,783,899	1,783,899	1,783,899	-	-	-
Total current liabilities	245,852	248,389	240,761	227,398	227,398	227,398	-	-	-
Total non current liabilities	482,036	440,256	480,531	456,828	456,828	456,828	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	1,669,590	1,888,952	2,149,178	2,148,070	2,148,070	2,148,070	-	-	-
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	177,029	181,911	169,185	174,128	162,873	162,873	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) investing	(240,295)	(197,907)	(174,542)	(125,204)	(149,865)	(149,865)	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) financing	44,500	(13,747)	(10,824)	(8,246)	(8,246)	(8,246)	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	305,199	275,457	259,275	264,037	264,037	264,037	-	-	-
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>									
Cash and investments available	305,199	275,457	259,276	264,038	264,038	264,038	-	-	-
Application of cash and investments	(258,035)	(368,847)	(464,479)	(482,943)	(431,690)	(431,690)	-	-	-
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	563,234	644,304	723,755	746,981	695,728	695,728	-	-	-
<b>Asset management</b>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	1,444,804	1,586,128	1,702,463	1,774,875	1,774,875	1,774,875	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	42,522	48,657	57,792	55,650	60,650	60,650	-	-	-
Renewal of Existing Assets	151,285	103,767	107,181	75,491	88,120	88,120	-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	62,242	147,486	120,275	140,908	142,978	142,978	-	-	-
<b>Free services</b>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	17,034	41,187	37,305	46,063	46,063	46,063	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>									
Water:	7	6	2	6	6	6	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	7	6	4	5	5	5	-	-	-
Energy:	7	7	7	12	12	12	-	-	-
Refuse:	9	8	9	12	12	12	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>									
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>773,414</b>	<b>791,465</b>	<b>894,682</b>	<b>834,892</b>	<b>889,604</b>	<b>889,604</b>	-	-	-
Executive and council	386,807	372,464	394,931	326,157	397,363	397,363	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office	379,124	411,060	496,684	501,836	484,836	484,836	-	-	-
Corporate services	7,483	7,941	3,067	6,898	7,405	7,405	-	-	-
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>37,561</b>	<b>36,858</b>	<b>32,932</b>	<b>39,092</b>	<b>36,661</b>	<b>36,661</b>	-	-	-
Community and social services	15,697	19,304	19,734	23,103	21,872	21,872	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	8,896	3,410	3,565	5,933	4,733	4,733	-	-	-
Public safety	414	246	74	240	240	240	-	-	-
Housing	9,850	11,062	9,529	9,801	9,801	9,801	-	-	-
Health	2,704	2,837	30	15	15	15	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>9,922</b>	<b>11,591</b>	<b>11,754</b>	<b>12,936</b>	<b>11,456</b>	<b>11,456</b>	-	-	-
Planning and development	2,613	3,163	2,722	3,420	3,420	3,420	-	-	-
Road transport	7,309	8,428	9,032	9,516	8,036	8,036	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>841,934</b>	<b>893,774</b>	<b>1,006,131</b>	<b>1,089,187</b>	<b>1,064,187</b>	<b>1,064,187</b>	-	-	-
Electricity	529,055	561,819	645,804	700,551	675,551	675,551	-	-	-
Water	200,277	212,281	233,489	255,384	255,384	255,384	-	-	-
Waste water management	64,665	68,879	72,841	76,450	76,450	76,450	-	-	-
Waste management	47,936	50,796	53,997	56,803	56,803	56,803	-	-	-
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>2,415</b>	<b>4,845</b>	<b>4,103</b>	<b>5,009</b>	<b>4,309</b>	<b>4,309</b>	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	<b>1,665,245</b>	<b>1,738,534</b>	<b>1,949,602</b>	<b>1,981,116</b>	<b>2,006,217</b>	<b>2,006,217</b>	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<i><b>Governance and administration</b></i>	<b>409,239</b>	<b>441,080</b>	<b>518,248</b>	<b>597,627</b>	<b>608,945</b>	<b>608,945</b>	-	-	-
Executive and council	274,180	288,197	356,837	414,039	424,851	424,851	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office	77,121	87,384	92,886	110,427	110,427	110,427	-	-	-
Corporate services	57,938	65,499	68,524	73,161	73,668	73,668	-	-	-
<i><b>Community and public safety</b></i>	<b>181,879</b>	<b>187,908</b>	<b>207,941</b>	<b>221,370</b>	<b>222,639</b>	<b>222,639</b>	-	-	-
Community and social services	60,195	65,714	70,201	77,037	78,306	78,306	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	41,576	41,741	47,017	50,679	50,679	50,679	-	-	-
Public safety	40,759	41,396	45,279	53,832	53,832	53,832	-	-	-
Housing	23,114	22,332	24,394	23,196	23,196	23,196	-	-	-
Health	16,236	16,725	21,050	16,627	16,627	16,627	-	-	-
<i><b>Economic and environmental services</b></i>	<b>74,088</b>	<b>86,756</b>	<b>96,638</b>	<b>113,056</b>	<b>114,606</b>	<b>114,606</b>	-	-	-
Planning and development	22,893	25,051	37,852	39,450	39,700	39,700	-	-	-
Road transport	51,195	61,705	58,786	73,606	74,906	74,906	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i><b>Trading services</b></i>	<b>727,487</b>	<b>785,463</b>	<b>857,762</b>	<b>948,341</b>	<b>963,541</b>	<b>963,541</b>	-	-	-
Electricity	463,369	499,206	558,289	622,243	631,643	631,643	-	-	-
Water	169,011	183,528	189,422	209,194	208,294	208,294	-	-	-
Waste water management	50,636	54,075	62,977	63,501	70,201	70,201	-	-	-
Waste management	44,470	48,654	47,075	53,403	53,403	53,403	-	-	-
<i><b>Other</b></i>	<b>9,390</b>	<b>9,444</b>	<b>8,787</b>	<b>10,949</b>	<b>10,949</b>	<b>10,949</b>	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>1,402,082</b>	<b>1,510,651</b>	<b>1,689,376</b>	<b>1,891,344</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>263,163</b>	<b>227,883</b>	<b>260,226</b>	<b>89,772</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>85,536</b>	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue - Standard</b>									
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>	773,414	791,465	894,682	834,892	889,604	889,604	-	-	-
Executive and council	386,807	372,464	394,931	326,157	397,363	397,363	-	-	-
Mayor and Council	385,373	370,920	394,931	324,037	395,243	395,243			
Municipal Manager	1,434	1,544	-	2,120	2,120	2,120			
Budget and treasury office	379,124	411,060	496,684	501,836	484,836	484,836			
Corporate services	7,483	7,941	3,067	6,898	7,405	7,405	-	-	-
Human Resources				4,350	4,350	4,350			
Information Technology				-	-	-			
Property Services	208	250	360	270	270	270			
Other Admin	7,275	7,691	2,706	2,278	2,785	2,785			
<b>Community and public safety</b>	37,561	36,858	32,932	39,092	36,661	36,661	-	-	-
Community and social services	15,697	19,304	19,734	23,103	21,872	21,872	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives	1,579	4,964	6,943	7,743	9,012	9,012			
Museums & Art Galleries etc				-	-	-			
Community halls and Facilities	744	691	940	1,200	1,200	1,200			
Cemeteries & Crematoriums	1,494	1,565	1,820	1,800	1,800	1,800			
Child Care				-	-	-			
Aged Care				-	-	-			
Other Community	11,880	12,084	10,032	12,360	9,860	9,860			
Other Social				-	-	-			
Sport and recreation	8,896	3,410	3,565	5,933	4,733	4,733			
Public safety	414	246	74	240	240	240	-	-	-
Police									
Fire	414	246	74	240	240	240			
Civil Defence									
Street Lighting									
Other									
Housing	9,850	11,062	9,529	9,801	9,801	9,801			
Health	2,704	2,837	30	15	15	15	-	-	-
Clinics	2,704	2,837	30						
Ambulance									
Other				15	15	15			
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	9,922	11,591	11,754	12,936	11,456	11,456	-	-	-
Planning and development	2,613	3,163	2,722	3,420	3,420	3,420	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning	937	783	991	1,060	1,060	1,060			
Town Planning/Building enforcement	1,676	2,380	1,731	2,360	2,360	2,360			
Licensing & Regulation									
Road transport	7,309	8,428	9,032	9,516	8,036	8,036	-	-	-
Roads	31	28	32	1	1	1			
Public Buses				-	-	-			
Parking Garages				-	-	-			
Vehicle Licensing and Testing	6,986	8,155	9,000	9,515	8,035	8,035			
Other	292	245		0	0	0			
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control									
Biodiversity & Landscape									
Other									
<b>Trading services</b>	841,934	893,774	1,006,131	1,089,187	1,064,187	1,064,187	-	-	-
Electricity	529,055	561,819	645,804	700,551	675,551	675,551	-	-	-
Electricity Distribution	529,055	561,819	645,804	700,551	675,551	675,551			
Electricity Generation									
Water	200,277	212,281	233,489	255,384	255,384	255,384	-	-	-
Water Distribution	200,277	212,281	233,489	255,384	255,384	255,384			
Water Storage									
Waste water management	64,665	68,879	72,841	76,450	76,450	76,450	-	-	-
Sewerage	64,665	68,879	72,841	76,450	76,450	76,450			
Storm Water Management									
Public Toilets									
Waste management	47,936	50,796	53,997	56,803	56,803	56,803	-	-	-
Solid Waste	47,936	50,796	53,997	56,803	56,803	56,803			
<b>Other</b>	2,415	4,845	4,103	5,009	4,309	4,309	-	-	-
Air Transport									
Abattoirs									
Tourism	(2,545)	858	123	159	159	159			
Forestry				-	-	-			
Markets	4,960	3,986	3,979	4,850	4,150	4,150			
<b>Total Revenue - Standard</b>	1,665,245	1,738,534	1,949,602	1,981,116	2,006,217	2,006,217	-	-	-

<b>Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<b>Municipal governance and administration</b>	<b>409,239</b>	<b>441,080</b>	<b>518,248</b>	<b>597,627</b>	<b>608,945</b>	<b>608,945</b>	-	-	-
Executive and council	274,180	288,197	356,837	414,039	424,851	424,851	-	-	-
Mayor and Council	261,357	276,391	339,553	392,983	401,795	401,795	-	-	-
Municipal Manager	12,823	11,806	17,284	21,056	23,056	23,056	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office	77,121	87,384	92,886	110,427	110,427	110,427	-	-	-
Corporate services	57,938	65,499	68,524	73,161	73,668	73,668	-	-	-
Human Resources	5,206	5,588	1,539	18,115	18,115	18,115	-	-	-
Information Technology	6,766	8,617	10,401	10,828	10,828	10,828	-	-	-
Property Services	1,866	1,811	1,897	2,135	2,135	2,135	-	-	-
Other Admin	44,100	49,483	54,687	42,083	42,589	42,589	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>181,879</b>	<b>187,908</b>	<b>207,941</b>	<b>221,370</b>	<b>222,639</b>	<b>222,639</b>	-	-	-
Community and social services	60,195	65,714	70,201	77,037	78,306	78,306	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives	11,033	14,006	15,541	15,002	16,271	16,271	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries etc	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls and Facilities	2,221	2,505	3,443	3,883	3,883	3,883	-	-	-
Cemeteries & Crematoriums	12,342	12,976	13,657	14,988	14,988	14,988	-	-	-
Child Care	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Community	34,599	36,227	37,560	43,164	43,164	43,164	-	-	-
Other Social	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	41,576	41,741	47,017	50,679	50,679	50,679	-	-	-
Public safety	40,759	41,396	45,279	53,832	53,832	53,832	-	-	-
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire	22,210	24,774	27,721	31,832	31,832	31,832	-	-	-
Civil Defence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting	18,549	16,622	17,558	22,000	22,000	22,000	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	23,114	22,332	24,394	23,196	23,196	23,196	-	-	-
Health	16,236	16,725	21,050	16,627	16,627	16,627	-	-	-
Clinics	16,236	16,725	21,050	6,864	6,864	6,864	-	-	-
Ambulance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	9,762	9,762	9,762	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>74,088</b>	<b>86,756</b>	<b>96,638</b>	<b>113,056</b>	<b>114,606</b>	<b>114,606</b>	-	-	-
Planning and development	22,893	25,051	37,852	39,450	39,700	39,700	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning	10,628	11,400	13,912	25,018	25,268	25,268	-	-	-
Town Planning/Building enforcement	12,264	13,651	23,941	14,432	14,432	14,432	-	-	-
Licensing & Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	51,195	61,705	58,786	73,606	74,906	74,906	-	-	-
Roads	19,278	26,015	37,088	34,725	36,025	36,025	-	-	-
Public Buses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking Garages	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vehicle Licensing and Testing	8,088	8,033	9,340	11,407	11,407	11,407	-	-	-
Other	23,829	27,657	12,357	27,475	27,475	27,475	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity & Landscape	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>727,487</b>	<b>785,463</b>	<b>857,762</b>	<b>948,341</b>	<b>963,541</b>	<b>963,541</b>	-	-	-
Electricity	463,369	499,206	558,289	622,243	631,643	631,643	-	-	-
Electricity Distribution	463,369	499,206	558,289	622,243	631,643	631,643	-	-	-
Electricity Generation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	169,011	183,528	189,422	209,194	208,294	208,294	-	-	-
Water Distribution	169,011	183,528	189,422	209,194	208,294	208,294	-	-	-
Water Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	50,636	54,075	62,977	63,501	70,201	70,201	-	-	-
Sewerage	49,099	52,339	61,027	61,459	68,159	68,159	-	-	-
Storm Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets	1,538	1,737	1,950	2,042	2,042	2,042	-	-	-
Waste management	44,470	48,654	47,075	53,403	53,403	53,403	-	-	-
Solid Waste	44,470	48,654	47,075	53,403	53,403	53,403	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	<b>9,390</b>	<b>9,444</b>	<b>8,787</b>	<b>10,949</b>	<b>10,949</b>	<b>10,949</b>	-	-	-
Air Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism	2,807	2,761	2,856	3,667	3,667	3,667	-	-	-
Forestry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	6,583	6,683	5,931	7,281	7,281	7,281	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>1,402,082</b>	<b>1,510,651</b>	<b>1,689,376</b>	<b>1,891,344</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>263,163</b>	<b>227,883</b>	<b>260,226</b>	<b>89,772</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>85,536</b>	-	-	-

#### References

- Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison
- Total Revenue by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- Total Expenditure by Standard Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
- All amounts must be classified under a Standard (modified GFS) classification. The GFS function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

check oprev balance	0	-404	-151	-	30	30	-	-	-
check opexp balance	0	427	-1	-0	-0	-0	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	47	72	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	384,798	370,848	394,931	324,037	395,243	395,243	–	–	–
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1,434	1,544	–	2,120	2,120	2,120	–	–	–
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	7,275	7,691	2,706	6,628	7,135	7,135	–	–	–
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	34,696	33,951	86,400	95,609	91,698	91,698	–	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	379,124	411,060	496,684	501,836	484,836	484,836	–	–	–
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	5,236	8,258	7,185	8,699	7,999	7,999	–	–	–
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	852,636	905,109	961,695	1,042,186	1,017,186	1,017,186	–	–	–
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>1,665,245</b>	<b>1,738,534</b>	<b>1,949,602</b>	<b>1,981,116</b>	<b>2,006,217</b>	<b>2,006,217</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	37,349	37,615	40,167	42,618	45,630	45,630	–	–	–
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	225,489	238,777	299,386	350,365	356,165	356,165	–	–	–
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	12,823	11,806	17,284	21,056	23,056	23,056	–	–	–
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	49,306	55,070	56,226	60,198	60,704	60,704	–	–	–
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	148,305	156,986	222,404	240,984	242,253	242,253	–	–	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	83,887	96,001	103,287	121,255	121,255	121,255	–	–	–
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	34,148	36,306	48,537	52,534	52,784	52,784	–	–	–
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	810,776	878,090	902,085	1,002,333	1,018,833	1,018,833	–	–	–
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>1,402,082</b>	<b>1,510,651</b>	<b>1,689,376</b>	<b>1,891,344</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>263,163</b>	<b>227,883</b>	<b>260,226</b>	<b>89,772</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL</b>	47	72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	47	72	-	-	-	-			
<b>Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL</b>	384,798	370,848	394,931	324,037	395,243	395,243	-	-	-
2.1 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	384,798	370,848	394,931	324,037	395,243	395,243			
<b>Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>	1,434	1,544	-	2,120	2,120	2,120	-	-	-
3.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	1,434	1,544	-	2,120	2,120	2,120			
<b>Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES</b>	7,275	7,691	2,706	6,628	7,135	7,135	-	-	-
4.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	7,275	7,691	2,706	6,628	7,135	7,135			
<b>Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>	34,696	33,951	86,400	95,609	91,698	91,698	-	-	-
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	34,696	33,951	86,400	95,609	91,698	91,698			
<b>Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES</b>	379,124	411,060	496,684	501,836	484,836	484,836	-	-	-
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	379,124	411,060	496,684	501,836	484,836	484,836			
<b>Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING</b>	5,236	8,258	7,185	8,699	7,999	7,999	-	-	-
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	5,236	8,258	7,185	8,699	7,999	7,999			
<b>Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</b>	852,636	905,109	961,695	1,042,186	1,017,186	1,017,186	-	-	-
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	852,636	905,109	961,695	1,042,186	1,017,186	1,017,186			
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>1,665,245</b>	<b>1,738,534</b>	<b>1,949,602</b>	<b>1,981,116</b>	<b>2,006,217</b>	<b>2,006,217</b>	-	-	-
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL</b>	37,349	37,615	40,167	42,618	45,630	45,630	-	-	-
1.1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	37,349	37,615	40,167	42,618	45,630	45,630			
<b>Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL</b>	225,489	238,777	299,386	350,365	356,165	356,165	-	-	-
2.1 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	225,489	238,777	299,386	350,365	356,165	356,165			
<b>Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>	12,823	11,806	17,284	21,056	23,056	23,056	-	-	-
3.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	12,823	11,806	17,284	21,056	23,056	23,056			
<b>Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES</b>	49,306	55,070	56,226	60,198	60,704	60,704	-	-	-
4.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES	49,306	55,070	56,226	60,198	60,704	60,704			
<b>Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>	148,305	156,986	222,404	240,984	242,253	242,253	-	-	-
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	148,305	156,986	222,404	240,984	242,253	242,253			
<b>Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES</b>	83,887	96,001	103,287	121,255	121,255	121,255	-	-	-
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	83,887	96,001	103,287	121,255	121,255	121,255			
<b>Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING</b>	34,148	36,306	48,537	52,534	52,784	52,784	-	-	-
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	34,148	36,306	48,537	52,534	52,784	52,784			
<b>Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</b>	810,776	878,090	902,085	1,002,333	1,018,833	1,018,833	-	-	-
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	810,776	878,090	902,085	1,002,333	1,018,833	1,018,833			
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>1,402,082</b>	<b>1,510,651</b>	<b>1,689,376</b>	<b>1,891,344</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>263,163</b>	<b>227,883</b>	<b>260,226</b>	<b>89,772</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>85,536</b>	-	-	-

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to standard structure

2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Standard Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')

3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	368,225	398,921	484,397	486,708	469,708	469,708	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges									
Service charges - electricity revenue	528,885	561,178	645,804	700,551	675,551	675,551	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	200,062	211,650	233,270	255,104	255,104	255,104	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	63,601	67,956	71,845	75,450	75,450	75,450	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	44,695	47,364	53,975	56,783	56,783	56,783	-	-	-
Service charges - other									
Rental of facilities and equipment	17,795	16,374	9,839	10,690	10,690	10,690			
Interest earned - external investments	21,413	21,165	20,996	19,000	20,000	20,000			
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	56,744	73,077	101,387	70,000	120,000	120,000			
Dividends received									
Fines	11,554	19,352	17,407	16,880	20,660	20,660			
Licences and permits	2,708	2,955	2,851	3,270	3,270	3,270			
Agency services	4,339	5,038	6,182	6,280	4,800	4,800			
Transfers recognised - operational	166,601	168,281	164,215	165,897	170,172	170,172			
Other revenue	37,474	26,998	23,660	32,939	24,759	24,759	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of PPE	275	658	1,786						
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1,524,372</b>	<b>1,620,966</b>	<b>1,837,613</b>	<b>1,899,552</b>	<b>1,906,947</b>	<b>1,906,947</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	474,749	463,015	600,874	644,340	644,340	644,340	-	-	-
Remuneration of councillors	18,459	19,841	20,948	23,312	25,944	25,944			
Debt impairment	126,810	143,165	159,613	190,500	190,500	190,500			
Depreciation & asset impairment	42,522	48,657	57,792	55,650	60,650	60,650	-	-	-
Finance charges	28,056	30,458	29,018	27,757	27,757	27,757			
Bulk purchases	381,005	404,461	454,010	506,500	512,500	512,500	-	-	-
Other materials	62,242	147,486	120,274	140,908	142,978	142,978			
Contracted services	-	24,183	30,877	34,363	44,363	44,363	-	-	-
Transfers and grants	19,564	58,194	39,321	61,510	62,590	62,590	-	-	-
Other expenditure	248,674	163,538	176,239	206,503	209,059	209,059	-	-	-
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	7,653	409						
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>1,402,082</b>	<b>1,510,651</b>	<b>1,689,376</b>	<b>1,891,344</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>1,920,681</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>122,289</b>	<b>110,315</b>	<b>148,237</b>	<b>8,208</b>	<b>(13,734)</b>	<b>(13,734)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	140,153	113,756	111,728	81,564	99,270	99,270			
Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets	721	3,813	261						
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>263,163</b>	<b>227,883</b>	<b>260,226</b>	<b>89,772</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Taxation									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>263,163</b>	<b>227,883</b>	<b>260,226</b>	<b>89,772</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Attributable to minorities									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>263,163</b>	<b>227,883</b>	<b>260,226</b>	<b>89,772</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate									
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>263,163</b>	<b>227,883</b>	<b>260,226</b>	<b>89,772</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>85,536</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>									
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	-	18,770	-	9,894	4,403	4,403	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PI	-	-	-	7,900	7,900	7,900	-	-	-
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	9,409	9,409	67,571	89,578	89,578	89,578	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>9,409</b>	<b>28,179</b>	<b>67,571</b>	<b>107,372</b>	<b>101,881</b>	<b>101,881</b>	-	-	-
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	1,333	3,575	-	3,000	13,154	13,154	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL	1,030	127	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	55	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES	285	284	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	6,727	-	6,958	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	3,192	3,242	3,767	5,000	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PI	5,292	113	21,307	5,832	6,863	6,863	-	-	-
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	212,972	162,343	74,940	4,000	22,967	22,967	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>230,886</b>	<b>169,728</b>	<b>106,972</b>	<b>17,832</b>	<b>47,984</b>	<b>47,984</b>	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>240,295</b>	<b>197,907</b>	<b>174,542</b>	<b>125,204</b>	<b>149,865</b>	<b>149,865</b>	-	-	-
<b>Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>5,767</b>	<b>7,272</b>	<b>3,767</b>	<b>8,000</b>	<b>18,154</b>	<b>18,154</b>	-	-	-
Executive and council	2,289	3,745	-	3,000	13,154	13,154	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office	3,192	3,242	3,767	5,000	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
Corporate services	285	284	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>11,751</b>	<b>18,770</b>	<b>6,958</b>	<b>10,294</b>	<b>4,803</b>	<b>4,803</b>	-	-	-
Community and social services	6,727	18,770	6,951	9,894	4,051	4,051	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	400	752	752	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	5,024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>51,654</b>	<b>86,382</b>	<b>21,266</b>	<b>17,051</b>	<b>30,432</b>	<b>30,432</b>	-	-	-
Planning and development	5,292	113	4,650	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport	46,362	86,269	16,616	17,051	30,432	30,432	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>161,666</b>	<b>75,869</b>	<b>122,755</b>	<b>77,959</b>	<b>82,698</b>	<b>82,698</b>	-	-	-
Electricity	65,072	16,113	26,760	12,900	12,900	12,900	-	-	-
Water	20,195	13,939	42,909	41,730	40,730	40,730	-	-	-
Waste water management	74,280	43,873	53,086	5,800	16,920	16,920	-	-	-
Waste management	2,120	1,943	-	17,530	12,148	12,148	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>	<b>9,457</b>	<b>9,614</b>	<b>19,796</b>	<b>11,900</b>	<b>13,778</b>	<b>13,778</b>	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Standard</b>	<b>240,295</b>	<b>197,907</b>	<b>174,542</b>	<b>125,204</b>	<b>149,865</b>	<b>149,865</b>	-	-	-
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	99,126	60,497	94,187	75,732	75,732	75,732	-	-	-
Provincial Government	36,743	47,263	12,122	5,832	-	16,986	-	-	-
District Municipality	4,284	5,996	5,419	-	5,000	5,000	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	1,552	1,552	-	-	-
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>140,153</b>	<b>113,756</b>	<b>111,728</b>	<b>81,564</b>	<b>99,270</b>	<b>99,270</b>	-	-	-
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>									
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>64,803</b>								
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>35,338</b>	<b>84,151</b>	<b>62,814</b>	<b>43,640</b>	<b>50,595</b>	<b>50,595</b>	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>240,295</b>	<b>197,907</b>	<b>174,542</b>	<b>125,204</b>	<b>149,865</b>	<b>149,865</b>	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>									
<b>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</b>									
<b>Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL							-	-	-
<b>Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - MUNICIPAL AND GENERAL							-	-	-
<b>Vote 3 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER							-	-	-
<b>Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - CORPORATE SERVICES							-	-	-
<b>Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES</b>	-	18,770	-	9,894	4,403	4,403	-	-	-
5.1 - COMMUNITY SERVICES		18,770		9,894	4,403	4,403	-	-	-
<b>Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.1 - FINANCIAL SERVICES							-	-	-
<b>Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING</b>	-	-	-	7,900	7,900	7,900	-	-	-
7.1 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING				7,900	7,900	7,900	-	-	-
<b>Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES</b>	9,409	9,409	67,571	89,578	89,578	89,578	-	-	-
8.1 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	9,409	9,409	67,571	89,578	89,578	89,578	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>9,409</b>	<b>28,179</b>	<b>67,571</b>	<b>107,372</b>	<b>101,881</b>	<b>101,881</b>	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash									
Call investment deposits	320,607	275,457	259,276	264,038	264,038	264,038	–	–	–
Consumer debtors	268,622	268,157	342,794	278,151	278,151	278,151	–	–	–
Other debtors	339,202	412,852	531,631	468,559	468,559	468,559			
Current portion of long-term receivables									
Inventory	23,407	32,887	32,656	37,649	37,649	37,649			
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>951,838</b>	<b>989,354</b>	<b>1,166,357</b>	<b>1,048,397</b>	<b>1,048,397</b>	<b>1,048,397</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	836	2,116	1,649	2,221	2,221	2,221			
Investments									
Investment property	201,756	194,624	196,372	190,751	190,751	190,751			
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	1,235,148	1,380,003	1,491,144	1,580,750	1,580,750	1,580,750	–	–	–
Agricultural									
Biological									
Intangible	1,098	4,699	6,299	3,375	3,375	3,375			
Other non-current assets	6,802	6,802	8,648	6,802	6,802	6,802			
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>1,445,640</b>	<b>1,588,244</b>	<b>1,704,112</b>	<b>1,783,899</b>	<b>1,783,899</b>	<b>1,783,899</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>2,397,478</b>	<b>2,577,598</b>	<b>2,870,470</b>	<b>2,832,296</b>	<b>2,832,296</b>	<b>2,832,296</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	15,408								
Borrowing	13,728	10,882	8,201	8,246	8,246	8,246	–	–	–
Consumer deposits	16,684	21,848	28,820	26,196	26,196	26,196			
Trade and other payables	192,568	208,211	195,044	183,948	183,948	183,948	–	–	–
Provisions	7,465	7,448	8,696	9,007	9,007	9,007			
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>245,852</b>	<b>248,389</b>	<b>240,761</b>	<b>227,398</b>	<b>227,398</b>	<b>227,398</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	237,719	226,818	218,675	202,090	202,090	202,090	–	–	–
Provisions	244,316	213,438	261,856	254,738	254,738	254,738	–	–	–
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>482,036</b>	<b>440,256</b>	<b>480,531</b>	<b>456,828</b>	<b>456,828</b>	<b>456,828</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>727,888</b>	<b>688,646</b>	<b>721,292</b>	<b>684,226</b>	<b>684,226</b>	<b>684,226</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>1,669,590</b>	<b>1,888,952</b>	<b>2,149,178</b>	<b>2,148,070</b>	<b>2,148,070</b>	<b>2,148,070</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1,548,544	1,782,240	2,044,961	2,058,070	2,058,070	2,058,070			
Reserves	121,046	106,712	104,217	90,000	90,000	90,000	–	–	–
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>1,669,590</b>	<b>1,888,952</b>	<b>2,149,178</b>	<b>2,148,070</b>	<b>2,148,070</b>	<b>2,148,070</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	266,832	299,190	314,616	447,772	396,171	396,171	-	-	-
Service charges	601,530	729,327	821,181	970,969	904,354	904,354	-	-	-
Other revenue	74,866	137,627	60,199	61,619	64,179	64,179	-	-	-
Government - operating	166,601	168,281	164,215	165,897	170,172	170,172	-	-	-
Government - capital	140,153	113,756	111,728	81,564	99,270	99,270	-	-	-
Interest	78,157	94,242	122,383	36,500	120,000	120,000	-	-	-
Dividends				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(1,118,651)	(1,325,143)	(1,389,493)	(1,555,926)	(1,555,926)	(1,555,926)	-	-	-
Finance charges	(28,056)	(30,458)	(29,018)	(27,757)	(27,757)	(27,757)	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	(4,403)	(4,910)	(6,625)	(6,510)	(7,590)	(7,590)	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>177,029</b>	<b>181,911</b>	<b>169,185</b>	<b>174,128</b>	<b>162,873</b>	<b>162,873</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE							-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors							-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables							-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments							-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(240,295)	(197,907)	(174,542)	(125,204)	(149,865)	(149,865)	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(240,295)</b>	<b>(197,907)</b>	<b>(174,542)</b>	<b>(125,204)</b>	<b>(149,865)</b>	<b>(149,865)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans							-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	64,803						-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits							-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(20,303)	(13,747)	(10,824)	(8,246)	(8,246)	(8,246)	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>44,500</b>	<b>(13,747)</b>	<b>(10,824)</b>	<b>(8,246)</b>	<b>(8,246)</b>	<b>(8,246)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(18,766)</b>	<b>(29,742)</b>	<b>(16,182)</b>	<b>40,678</b>	<b>4,762</b>	<b>4,762</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	323,965	305,199	275,457	223,360	259,275	259,275	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	305,199	275,457	259,275	264,037	264,037	264,037	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b><u>Cash and investments available</u></b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	305,199	275,457	259,275	264,037	264,037	264,037	-	-	-
Other current investments > 90 days	-	0	1	0	0	0	-	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>305,199</b>	<b>275,457</b>	<b>259,276</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b><u>Application of cash and investments</u></b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	2,594	31,651	11,012	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements									
Other working capital requirements	(260,629)	(400,498)	(475,491)	(482,943)	(431,690)	(431,690)	-	-	-
Other provisions									
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments									
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>(258,035)</b>	<b>(368,847)</b>	<b>(464,479)</b>	<b>(482,943)</b>	<b>(431,690)</b>	<b>(431,690)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>563,234</b>	<b>644,304</b>	<b>723,755</b>	<b>746,981</b>	<b>695,728</b>	<b>695,728</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>									
<b>Total New Assets</b>	89,009	94,140	67,361	49,713	61,744	61,744	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport	9,687	41,585	-	11,619	11,619	11,619	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity	15,553	8,824	20,209	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water	19,186	7,943	30,531	16,000	15,000	15,000	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation	15,374	9,189	4,789	1,000	2,000	2,000	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	2,120	1,943	-	8,694	8,694	8,694	-	-	-
Infrastructure	61,920	69,485	55,528	37,313	37,313	37,313	-	-	-
Community	1,952	14,938	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	1,846	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	24,929	6,183	6,220	12,400	24,432	24,432	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	208	3,535	3,767	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	151,285	103,767	107,181	75,491	88,120	88,120	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport	41,852	44,684	16,616	5,432	18,813	18,813	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity	49,519	7,289	6,551	12,900	12,900	12,900	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water	1,008	5,996	12,378	25,730	25,730	25,730	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation	58,906	34,684	48,297	4,800	14,920	14,920	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	9,906	17,530	6,305	6,305	-	-	-
Infrastructure	151,285	92,653	93,749	66,391	78,668	78,668	-	-	-
Community	-	-	6,951	1,600	1,952	1,952	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	2,380	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	-	11,114	4,101	7,500	7,500	7,500	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>									
Infrastructure - Road transport	51,540	86,269	16,616	17,051	30,432	30,432	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity	65,072	16,113	26,760	12,900	12,900	12,900	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water	20,195	13,939	42,909	41,730	40,730	40,730	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation	74,280	43,873	53,086	5,800	16,920	16,920	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	2,120	1,943	9,906	26,224	14,999	14,999	-	-	-
Infrastructure	213,206	162,138	149,277	103,704	115,981	115,981	-	-	-
Community	1,952	14,938	6,951	1,600	1,952	1,952	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	1,846	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	2,380	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	24,929	17,297	10,321	19,900	31,932	31,932	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	208	3,535	3,767	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	<b>240,295</b>	<b>197,907</b>	<b>174,542</b>	<b>125,204</b>	<b>149,865</b>	<b>149,865</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>									
Infrastructure - Road transport	203,202	326,556	330,905	297,233	297,233	297,233			
Infrastructure - Electricity	202,649	194,486	215,089	220,150	220,150	220,150			
Infrastructure - Water	165,407	145,932	185,750	219,746	219,746	219,746			
Infrastructure - Sanitation	281,922	316,256	363,141	332,462	332,462	332,462			
Infrastructure - Other	23,655	17,203	25,389	80,641	80,641	80,641			
Infrastructure	876,834	1,000,433	1,120,275	1,150,231	1,150,231	1,150,231	-	-	-
Community	298,533	316,973	307,705	342,138	342,138	342,138	-	-	-
Heritage assets	6,802	6,802	8,648	6,802	6,802	6,802	-	-	-
Investment properties	201,756	194,624	196,372	190,751	190,751	190,751	-	-	-
Other assets	59,781	62,597	63,164	81,579	81,579	81,579	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles	1,098	4,699	6,299	3,375	3,375	3,375	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>1,444,804</b>	<b>1,586,128</b>	<b>1,702,463</b>	<b>1,774,875</b>	<b>1,774,875</b>	<b>1,774,875</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>									
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	42,522	48,657	57,792	55,650	60,650	60,650	-	-	-
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	62,242	147,486	120,275	140,908	142,978	142,978	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport	13,325	21,709	13,612	12,077	13,377	13,377	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity	19,173	21,658	22,225	25,300	25,300	25,300	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water	12,357	22,797	21,617	21,105	15,605	15,605	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation	7,387	6,247	9,171	6,500	13,200	13,200	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other	680	937	13,147	40,357	40,357	40,357	-	-	-
Infrastructure	52,922	73,348	79,772	105,339	107,839	107,839	-	-	-
Community	7,762	5,790	10,014	7,917	8,317	8,317	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	1,558	68,348	30,489	27,652	26,822	26,822	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>104,764</b>	<b>196,143</b>	<b>178,067</b>	<b>196,558</b>	<b>203,628</b>	<b>203,628</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	63.0%	52.4%	61.4%	60.3%	58.8%	58.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>	355.8%	213.3%	185.5%	135.7%	145.3%	145.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	5.0%	10.7%	8.1%	8.9%	9.0%	9.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Renewal and R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	15.0%	16.0%	13.0%	12.0%	13.0%	13.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>								
<b>Property rates</b>								
Total Property Rates	368,225	368,921	484,397	486,708	489,708	489,708		
Less Revenue Foregone (assumptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)								
<b>Net Property Rates</b>	<b>368,225</b>	<b>368,921</b>	<b>484,397</b>	<b>486,708</b>	<b>489,708</b>	<b>489,708</b>	--	--
<b>Service charges - electricity revenue</b>								
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	528,885	581,178	645,804	700,551	675,551	675,551		
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)								
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)								
<b>Net Service charges - electricity revenue</b>	<b>528,885</b>	<b>581,178</b>	<b>645,804</b>	<b>700,551</b>	<b>675,551</b>	<b>675,551</b>	--	--
<b>Service charges - water revenue</b>								
Total Service charges - water revenue	200,062	211,650	233,270	255,104	255,104	255,104		
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)								
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)								
<b>Net Service charges - water revenue</b>	<b>200,062</b>	<b>211,650</b>	<b>233,270</b>	<b>255,104</b>	<b>255,104</b>	<b>255,104</b>	--	--
<b>Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>								
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	63,601	67,858	71,845	75,450	75,450	75,450		
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)								
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)								
<b>Net Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>	<b>63,601</b>	<b>67,858</b>	<b>71,845</b>	<b>75,450</b>	<b>75,450</b>	<b>75,450</b>	--	--
<b>Service charges - refuse revenue</b>								
Total refuse removal revenue	44,695	47,364	53,975	56,783	56,783	56,783		
Total landfill revenue								
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent household)								
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)								
<b>Net Service charges - refuse revenue</b>	<b>44,695</b>	<b>47,364</b>	<b>53,975</b>	<b>56,783</b>	<b>56,783</b>	<b>56,783</b>	--	--
<b>Other Revenue by source</b>								
Fuel Levy								
Other Revenue	11,951	859	11,077	22,872	14,692	14,692		
Discoment & Reconned Electricity	5,720	6,882						
Miscellaneous revenue	6,321	6,882						
Dues	3,812	3,194	3,541					
Fees / Premium	2,647	3,054	2,892	3,725	3,725	3,725		
Burial fees	1,454	1,555	1,820	1,800	1,800	1,800		
Building and search fees	1,354	2,025	1,723	2,320	2,320	2,320		
Admission fees	382	386	1,611	2,187	2,187	2,187		
Paid removal fees	944	750	998	35	35	35		
Income of Sanitum	3,630	163						
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	<b>37,474</b>	<b>26,968</b>	<b>23,660</b>	<b>32,838</b>	<b>34,759</b>	<b>34,759</b>	--	--
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>								
<b>Employee related costs</b>								
Basic Salaries and Wages	254,595	273,804	325,934	352,464	352,464	352,464		
Pension and UP Contributions	58,225	34,950	44,070	58,528	58,528	58,528		
Medical Aid Contributions	29,889	33,727	30,718	43,096	43,096	43,096		
Overtime	21,433	24,035	27,574	22,845	22,845	22,845		
Performance Bonus								
Motor Vehicle Allowance	30,859	38,776	35,556	41,574	41,574	41,574		
Cellphone Allowance			1,387					
Housing Allowances	1,671	1,859	2,502	2,869	2,869	2,869		
Other benefits and allowances	40,556	42,158	49,454	48,129	48,129	48,129		
Payments in lieu of leave	8,737	9,910	11,279	11,500	11,500	11,500		
Long service awards	9,105	9,807	9,544	13,324	13,324	13,324		
Post-retirement benefit obligations	21,669	(7,551)	56,026	54,010	54,010	54,010		
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>474,749</b>	<b>483,915</b>	<b>600,874</b>	<b>644,340</b>	<b>644,340</b>	<b>644,340</b>	--	--
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE								
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>	<b>474,749</b>	<b>483,915</b>	<b>600,874</b>	<b>644,340</b>	<b>644,340</b>	<b>644,340</b>	--	--
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>								
Lost contributions by contract								
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>								
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	42,522	48,657	57,792	55,650	60,650	60,650		
Lease amortisation								
Capital asset impairment								
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE								
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	<b>42,522</b>	<b>48,657</b>	<b>57,792</b>	<b>55,650</b>	<b>60,650</b>	<b>60,650</b>	--	--
<b>Bulk purchases</b>								
Electricity Bulk Purchases	314,781	338,382	387,544	434,000	440,000	440,000		
Water Bulk Purchases	68,224	66,198	66,456	72,520	72,520	72,520		
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	<b>383,005</b>	<b>404,580</b>	<b>454,000</b>	<b>506,520</b>	<b>512,520</b>	<b>512,520</b>	--	--
<b>Transfers and grants</b>								
Cash transfers and grants	4,253	5,070	6,625	6,510	7,590	7,590		
Non-cash transfers and grants	15,311	53,124	32,696	55,000	55,000	55,000		
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	<b>19,564</b>	<b>58,194</b>	<b>39,321</b>	<b>61,510</b>	<b>62,590</b>	<b>62,590</b>	--	--
<b>Contracted services</b>								
OS B&A SERVICES			212	360	360	360		
OS B&A OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY			137	190	190	190		
OS B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT			1,970	4,677	4,677	4,677		
OS PERSONNEL & LABOUR			107	588	588	588		
OS CONNECTIONS-CONNECTION			329	450	450	450		
CAPS B&A AUDIT COMMITTEE			484	1,300	1,300	1,300		
OC CAPS B&A VALUER			81	68	68	68		
CAPS LAB SERV AGRICULTURE			1	80	80	80		
CAPS LEGAL COST ADVICE & LITIGATION			4,383	2,080	4,080	4,080		
CAPS LEGAL COST COLLECTION			--	1,800	1,800	1,800		
CONTR/EMPLOYEE WELLNESS			211	490	490	490		
CONTR/GAS			44	71	71	71		
CONTR/MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT			3,918	70	70	70		
CONTR/MAINTENANCE OF UNSPECIFIED ASSETS			--	86	8,095	8,095		
CONTR/PREPARED ELECTRICITY VENDORS			18,333	22,050	22,050	22,050		
CONTR/TRANSPORTATION CONTRACTOR			608	4	4	4		
NON-SPLIT		24,183						
<b>sub-total</b>	--	<b>24,183</b>	<b>30,877</b>	<b>34,363</b>	<b>44,363</b>	<b>44,363</b>	--	--
<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>								
Electricity								
Water								
Sanitation								
Other								
<b>Total contracted services</b>	--	<b>24,183</b>	<b>30,877</b>	<b>34,363</b>	<b>44,363</b>	<b>44,363</b>	--	--
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>								
Collection costs	998	1,061	455					
Contributions to 'other' provisions								
Consultant fees	4,375	3,620	3,911	5,200	5,200	5,200		
Audit fees	57,415	23,919	16,767	15,380	18,335	18,335		
General expenses			3,320	4,442	4,442	4,442		
OC, EXT COM SERV PROV - S/WARE LICENCES								
Electricity Consumption	45,631	42,148	50,307	54,109	54,109	54,109		
Discount on early payment	23,998	23,224	25,667	33,000	33,000	33,000		
Professional Fees	24,416	1,133						
Projects and Courier funding	20,055							
Protective clothing and Uniforms	2,586	1,618	3,831	4,177	3,977	3,977		
Fuel-Petrol	11,582	10,320	10,234	13,615	13,415	13,415		
Conference and Seminars	8,427	8,448	6,986	6,982	6,982	6,982		
Charification/Purification	6,615	6,751	6,132	7,915	7,915	7,915		
Telephone & Communication Exp	4,382	4,567	4,270	6,296	6,296	6,296		
OC, COMM - POSTAGE/STAMPS/FRANKING MACH			2,184	2,379	2,379	2,379		
Printing and Stationery	5,413	5,655	6,728	3,574	3,574	3,574		
OC, SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FUND LEVY			5,059	5,120	5,120	5,120		
Course Fees/Travel Train FD	4,325	4,980		2,306	2,306	2,306		
Membership Fees	4,117	4,786	6,016	5,677	5,677	5,677		
Water	10,176	7,949	9,991	6,084	6,084	6,084		
West Committee Activities	3,558	3,332	3,262	3,800	3,800	3,800		
Insurance	3,885	4,190	4,500	6,082	6,082	6,082		
Purchase Pumps & Equip - R10 000	947	234	423	5,843	5,843	5,843		
Stores and Materials and Inventory	1,582	1,794	1,255	6,067	6,067	6,067		
Bank Charges	2,170	2,867	2,853	3,200	3,200	3,200		
Training	2,516	1,040		2,686	2,686	2,686		
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	<b>248,614</b>	<b>168,538</b>	<b>176,239</b>	<b>206,550</b>	<b>206,659</b>	<b>206,659</b>	--	--
<b>By Expenditure Item</b>								
Employee related costs	42,242	147,486	120,274	143,908	142,978	142,978		
Other materials								
Contracted Services								
Other Expenditure	62,262	147,486	120,274	143,908	142,978	142,978	--	--
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>62,262</b>	<b>147,486</b>	<b>120,274</b>	<b>143,908</b>	<b>142,978</b>	<b>142,978</b>	--	--
check	0	(0)	(0)	0	0	0	--	--



**Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:**

[illegible]

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

RC091 301 Paalgae - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (Revenue)											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
KPA 1: Local Economic Development	To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	A	5,236	7,734	7,185	3,420	3,420	3,420			
	To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	B									
	To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	C				429	429	429			
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	D				2,120	2,120	2,120			
	To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	E	852,636	1,018,682	1,048,095	81,564	81,564	81,564			
	To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and stormwater as well as community services to all residents of SPM	F				1,098,989	1,098,989	1,098,989			
	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	G				43,656	43,656	43,656			
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	H	379,124	484,789	496,684	501,836	501,836	501,836			
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	I	420,974	6,096	2,706	249,101	249,101	249,101			
	To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	J									
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality	K	7,275	221,232	394,931						
	To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner	L									
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1,665,246	1,738,534	1,949,602	1,981,116	1,981,116	1,981,116	-	-	

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

RC051301 Ptaage - Supporting Table SAs Reconciliation of IDP Strategic Objectives and Budget (operating expenditure)											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
KPA 1: Local Economic Development	To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	A	34,148	35,052	48,537	2,365	2,365	2,365			
	To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	B				9,614	9,614	9,614			
	To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	C									
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	D				2,120	2,120	2,120			
	To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	E	810,776	1,017,465	1,124,489	211,935	211,935	211,935			
	To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and stormwater services as well as community services to all residents of SPM	F				854,772	854,772	854,772			
	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	G				216,707	216,707	216,707			
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	H	83,887	86,834	103,287	121,255	121,255	121,255			
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	I	423,965	12,473	73,510	453,640	453,640	453,640			
	To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	J									
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality	K	49,306	355,555	339,553						
	To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner	L				18,936	18,936	18,936			
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Expenditure			1,402,082	1,507,379	1,689,376	1,891,344	1,891,344	1,891,344	-	-	

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

2005-2016 Budget - Supporting Table 3: Strategic Objectives and Budget (Capital Expenditure)											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand											
KPA 1: Local Economic Development	To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks	A	5,292	113	16,616	14,932	14,932	14,932			
	To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area	B									
	To leverage municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth	C									
KPA 2: Basic and Sustainable Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To ensure adequate provision of new bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth	D				77,959	77,959	77,959			
	To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets	E	222,381	190,977	149,468	15,349	15,349	15,349			
	To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management and roads and stormwater services as well as community services to all residents of SPM	F									
	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal health, environmental health, libraries, parks and recreation, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM	G				8,964	8,964	8,964			
KPA 3: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of SPM	H	3,192	3,242	3,767	5,000	5,000	5,000			
KPA 4: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation	To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement	I	9,145	3,575	4,691	3,000	3,000	3,000			
	To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	J									
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To ensure an Unqualified Audit Report	K									
	To enhance the public profile, reputation and positioning of the SPM	L	285								
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Capital Expenditure			240,295	197,907	174,542	125,204	125,204	125,204	-	-	-

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
1. Local Economic Development										
1.1 To provide an enabling environment for LED in SPM within the context of National and Provincial Frameworks										
Promote tourism into the city using arts, culture and heritage as a strategy by creating a marketing platform for SMME's through events partnered by Sol Plaatje on an annual basis.	Number of marketing platforms created (events)	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	5	3	3	3			
Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	0	10	10	10			
Review the current by-laws applying to land development as well as rezoning of both privately owned and government owned land parcels by 30 June 2017	Approval of the by-law and government gazette publishing the by-law	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
Improving the turnaround time for development applications (rezoning) from receipt of all sectional comments, submission to Development and Planning Committee and Council to 10 weeks by 30 June 2017	Average time in weeks to approve applications	Not a target in this FY	9.75	0	10weeks	10weeks	10weeks			
Ensuring a turnaround time of 6 weeks for building plan approval by 30 June 2017 for buildings for architectural buildings less than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	8.67	4.25	16	4weeks	4weeks	4weeks			
Ensuring the turnaround time for building plan approval to 10 weeks by 30 June 2017 for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/197	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	11.67	11	16	8weeks	8weeks	8weeks			
To improve the SCM turnaround time for annual contracts to 12 weeks from closing date to date of award.	Average time in weeks to award annual tenders	7.84	10	12	12weeks	12weeks	12weeks			
To improve the SCM turnaround time for once-off contracts to 6 weeks from closing date to date of award.	Average time in weeks to award once-off contracts	12.08	7.58	6	6weeks	6weeks	6weeks			
1.2 To initiate, lead and sustain an investment environment for job creation in the SPM Area										
Create 200 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2017	Number of FTE jobs created	893	710	349	200	200	200			
1.3 To leverage municipal assets and the municipal assets and the municipal procurement process with the view to stimulate redistribution and growth										
Ensure that at least 60% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services are sourced from local BEE and SMME service providers (category D2)	% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services sourced from Local Black SMME's (Category D2 per the financial system)	67.0%	68.0%	67.0%	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%			
To perform at least two feasibility studies to identify suitable land for human settlements in order to ensure security of land tenure for people by 30 June 2017	Number of feasibility studies performed	R 1,867m	Not a target in this FY	2	2	2	2			
2. Service Delivery										
2.1 To ensure adequate provision of bulk infrastructure to unlock and sustain development and growth										
Implement at least 100% of the 2 high lift pumps project by 30 June 2017	% completion of the identified tasks	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
To progress at least 50% with the construction of the new pump station in Riverton (to host the new high lift pumps) by 30 June 2017	% completion of the identified tasks	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%			
Complete 100% of the dewatering phase of the Homevale waste water project by 30 June 2017.	% completion of the project	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	77.0%	30.0%	30.0%	30.0%			
To complete 100% of phase 1 for the upgrade of the Ritchie WTW by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%			
2.2 To ensure continuous maintenance, refurbishment, upgrade and replacement of existing infrastructure assets										
Decrease electricity losses to 17% by 30 June 2017	% electricity losses	16.47%	25.7%	19.3%	17.0%	17.0%	17.0%			
Decrease non-revenue water losses to 45% by 30 June 2017	% water losses	44.0%	41.4%	56.4%	45.0%	45.0%	45.0%			
Achieve 92% BDS Bluedrop Status by 30 June 2017	% status achieved	78.0%	72.0%	98.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
Achieve 90% GDS Greendrop Status by 30 June 2017	% status achieved	56.0%	67.0%	71.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
Paving of 6 km of residential roads by 30 June 2017	Kilometres of streets paved	17km	11.9km	2.1km	6km	6km	6km			
Resealing of 5km of roads by 30 June 2017	Kms of roads resealed	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	5km	5km	5km			
2.3 To ensure sustainable delivery in respect of water and sanitation, electricity, solid waste management, housing and roads and stormwater services to all residents of SPM										
To connect 446 additional households to the electricity network by 30 June 2016	Number of houses connected to electricity network	492	2170	1876						
14000 Indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2017	Number of indigent households receiving free basic services	-	13,395	13870	14,000	14,000	14,000			
409 Additional Households to be provided with a subsidised house by 30 June 2016	No of houses provided	1854	375	529						
To submit the layout plans of 2 000 Additional erven planned to Surveyor General by 30 June 2016	No of erven surveyed on approved SG diagramme	1067	570	2645						
Complete the project on the upgrade of the landfill site by 30 June 2017	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1			
Complete 50% of the construction of the Homevale Firestation by 30 June 2017	Project reports and actual measurement on the ground	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%			
Review the Integrated Waste Management Plan by 30 June 2017	Reviewed plan, minutes of discussion,review notes	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1			
3. Financial Management and Viability										
3.1 To ensure sound financial management and financial sustainability of the SPM										
Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 90% after debt write off by 30 June 2017	% collection rate	79.0%	86.0%	83.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%			
To spend at least 90% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified to the IDP by 30 June 2017	% capital expenditure of capital budget	83.0%	78.0%	87.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%			
To spend at least 95% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	% operating expenditure of operational budget	90.0%	88.0%	96.0%	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%			
Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2017	Debt coverage (Total operating revenue-operating grants received)/debt service payments due within the year)	1.83:1	2.15:1	2.0:1	2.0:1	2.0:1	2.0:1			
Reduce the net debtor days to 200 days by 30 June 2017	Debtor days - ((Gross Debtors - Bad Debt Provision) / Billed Revenue) x 365	31.0%	Not a target in this FY	178	180	180	180			
Maintain the cost coverage ratio of 2:1 annually	((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding	2.2:1	2.74:1	2.0:1	2.0:1	2.0:1	2.0:1			
Ensure that the budget allocation of employee related costs does not exceed 32% of the annual Operational Budget	Employee related cost as a % of operational budget	4.7%	30.8%	37.0%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%			
To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders/quotes awarded by 30 June 2017	% successful appeals against total number of awards made per period	32.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%			
To appropriate at least 8% of the operational budget to repairs and maintenance annually	% allocation to repairs and maintenance	8.25%	5.50%	7.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%			
4. Municipal Institution and Transformation										
4.1 To provide an overarching framework for sustainable municipal performance improvement										
Review the integrated performance management policy by 31 May annually	Reviewed policy. Minutes of council meeting where approved	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	1	1			
Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter	No of reports submitted to the mayor	80.0%	4	4	4	4	4			
Conduct bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager	Number of assessments conducted	4	2	2	2	2	2			
Approve the final IDP Review 2015/16 for adoption to Council by 31 May 2017	Reviewed IDP	15.0%	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	1			
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June 2017	Final SDBIP submitted	2	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	1			
4.2 To provide a framework for Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development										
To table the Human Resource Management Plan to council by 30 June 2017	HRM Plan tabled	60.0%	90.0%	80.0%	1	1	1			
Achieve 100% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level.	% compliance	70.0%	100.0%	66.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
Review and submit the strategic risk register to the Accounting Officer by 31 March 2017	Strategic risk register	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	1	1	1			
To report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the Engagement Management Team (EMT)	Quarterly reports on risk mitigation	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	4	4	4	4			
To submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year	Report submitted to National Treasury	Not a target in this FY	100.0%	1	1	1	1			
Implement security project to increase the quality of security within SPM by 30 June 2017.	% complete in terms of the project plan	Not a target in this FY	New	Not a target in this FY	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
Respond to 85% of emergency call-outs within time limits as prescribed in table 1 and table 2 of SANS 10090 by 30 June 2016	% call-outs that were responded to within the time limits	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	85.0%	85.0%	85.0%			
Ensure 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2017	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%			
5. Good Governance and Public Participation										
5.2 Enhance the Public Profile, Reputation and Positioning of SPM										
Establish an updated and user friendly website by 30 June 2017.	% compliance	100.0%	82.5%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			

To effectively communicate to the public by issuing monthly newsletters and press releases when required.	Number of newsletters and press releases issued.	400.0%	Not a target in this FY	12	12	12	12			
<b>5.3 To continuously assess internal control environment by conducting internal audits across various functions of the municipality</b>										
Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the year	Number of internal audit reports compiled	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	14	10	10	10			
<b>5.4 To ensure that the municipality provides basic services to the community in a cost effective manner</b>										
Adoption of the back to basics to inform service delivery strategy of the municipality annually	Back to Basics strategy adopted	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%			
Approve the Community Survey Policy as part of the implementation of Back to Basics Document. The policy will stipulate the literature, methodology, approach, analysis, conclusion and reporting as well as confidentiality clauses pertaining to the protection of the participants.	Approved community survey policy	Not a target in this FY	Not a target in this FY	1	0	0	0			

1. Include a measurable performance objective for each revenue source (within a relevant function) and each vote (MFMA s17(3)(b))  
2. Include all Basic Services performance targets from 'Basic Service Delivery' to ensure Table SA7 represents all strategic responsibilities  
3. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

#### NC091 Sol Plaatje - Entities measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Entity 1 - (name of entity)</b>										
Insert measure's description										
<b>Entity 2 - (name of entity)</b>										
Create 200 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2017										
<b>Entity 3 - (name of entity)</b>										
Create 200 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2017										
<b>And so on for the rest of the Entities</b>										

1. Include a measurable performance objective as agreed with the parent municipality (MFMA s87(5)(d))  
2. Only include prior year comparative information for individual measures where relevant activity occurred in that year/s

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

NC091301 Page 6 - Supporting Table SA0 Performance Indicators and Benchmarks										
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b><u>Borrowing Management</u></b>										
Credit Rating		Aa3.za	Baa1.za	Baa1.za	Baa1.za	Baa1.za	Baa1.za			
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	3.4%	2.9%	2.4%	1.9%	1.9%	1.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	3.6%	3.0%	2.4%	2.1%	2.1%	2.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	64.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Safety of Capital</u></b>										
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	196.4%	212.6%	209.8%	224.5%	224.5%	224.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Liquidity</u></b>										
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	3.9	4.0	4.8	4.6	4.6	4.6	–	–	–
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	3.9	4.0	4.8	4.6	4.6	4.6	–	–	–
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	1.3	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	–	–	–
<b><u>Revenue Management</u></b>										
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		72.0%	79.9%	76.3%	90.1%	84.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		72.0%	79.9%	76.3%	90.1%	84.9%	84.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	39.9%	42.1%	47.7%	39.4%	39.3%	39.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old									
<b><u>Creditors Management</u></b>										
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))									
Creditors to Cash and Investments		55.4%	56.7%	61.4%	62.0%	62.0%	62.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>Other Indicators</u></b>										
	Total Volume Losses (kW)									
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)									
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated									
	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)									
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)									
Water Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated									
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.1%	28.6%	32.7%	33.9%	33.8%	33.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	32.4%	29.8%	33.8%	35.1%	35.1%	35.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	4.1%	9.1%	6.5%	7.4%	7.5%	7.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	4.6%	4.9%	4.7%	4.4%	4.6%	4.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b><u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u></b>										
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	12.6	10.9	37.4	13.5	13.5	13.5	–	–	–
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	49.7%	52.2%	58.3%	47.1%	48.4%	48.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	3.2	2.8	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.0	–	–	–

Detailed Financial Data		Financial Ratios and Metrics									
Category	Sub-category	Profitability		Liquidity		Solvency		Efficiency		Growth	
		Ratio	Value	Ratio	Value	Ratio	Value	Ratio	Value	Ratio	Value
Operating Performance	Operating Profit	15.2%	12.5	1.2x	1.1	0.8x	0.7	1.5x	1.4	5.2%	4.8
	Operating Margin	18.5%	15.8	1.3x	1.2	0.9x	0.8	1.6x	1.5	5.5%	5.1
	Operating Assets	22.1%	18.9	1.4x	1.3	1.0x	0.9	1.7x	1.6	5.8%	5.4
	Operating Liabilities	19.8%	16.7	1.3x	1.2	0.9x	0.8	1.6x	1.5	5.4%	5.0
	Operating Income	20.3%	17.2	1.4x	1.3	1.0x	0.9	1.7x	1.6	6.0%	5.6
Financial Health	Debt to Equity	0.65x	0.6	0.7x	0.6	0.8x	0.7	0.9x	0.8	0.5x	0.4
	Current Ratio	1.8x	1.7	1.9x	1.8	2.0x	1.9	2.1x	2.0	2.2x	2.1
	Equity Ratio	0.35x	0.3	0.4x	0.3	0.5x	0.4	0.6x	0.5	0.7x	0.6
	Interest Coverage	2.5x	2.4	2.6x	2.5	2.7x	2.6	2.8x	2.7	2.9x	2.8
	Return on Assets	12.1%	11.5	13.2%	12.6	14.3%	13.7	15.4%	14.8	16.5%	15.9
Market Performance	Market Cap	1.2B	1.1	1.3B	1.2	1.4B	1.3	1.5B	1.4	1.6B	1.5
	Revenue	1.5B	1.4	1.6B	1.5	1.7B	1.6	1.8B	1.7	1.9B	1.8
	Profit	0.2B	0.18	0.22B	0.2	0.25B	0.22	0.28B	0.25	0.31B	0.28
	Assets	0.8B	0.75	0.9B	0.85	1.0B	0.95	1.1B	1.05	1.2B	1.15
	Liabilities	0.6B	0.55	0.65B	0.6	0.7B	0.65	0.75B	0.7	0.8B	0.75
Risk Management	Credit Risk	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
	Market Risk	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium
	Operational Risk	High	High	High	High	High	High	High	High	High	High
	Legal Risk	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium	Medium
	Reputation Risk	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low
Sustainability	Carbon Footprint	1.2M	1.1	1.3M	1.2	1.4M	1.3	1.5M	1.4	1.6M	1.5
	Water Usage	0.8M	0.75	0.9M	0.85	1.0M	0.95	1.1M	1.05	1.2M	1.15
	Waste Generation	0.5M	0.45	0.55M	0.5	0.6M	0.55	0.65M	0.6	0.7M	0.65
	Employee Satisfaction	85%	82%	88%	85%	90%	87%	92%	89%	94%	91%
	Community Impact	1.5M	1.4	1.6M	1.5	1.7M	1.6	1.8M	1.7	1.9M	1.8



## NC091 Sol Plaatje Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Funding measures</b>										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	305,199	275,457	259,275	264,037	264,037	264,037	–	–	–
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	563,234	644,304	723,755	746,981	695,728	695,728	–	–	–
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3.2	2.8	2.2	2.0	2.0	2.0	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	263,163	227,883	260,226	89,772	85,536	85,536	–	–	–
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	0.8%	9.7%	(0.3%)	(8.7%)	(6.0%)	(106.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	70.6%	81.5%	72.5%	86.3%	79.5%	79.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	10.5%	11.1%	10.7%	12.1%	12.4%	12.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	64.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a							0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	12.0%	28.4%	(14.6%)	0.0%	0.0%	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	153.1%	(22.1%)	34.7%	0.0%	0.0%	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	5.0%	10.7%	8.1%	8.9%	9.0%	9.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	63.0%	52.4%	61.4%	60.3%	58.8%	58.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Valuation:</b>									
Date of valuation:	2011/01/01	2011/01/01							
Financial year valuation used	2011/12	2013/14	2015/16	2015/16					
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	No	Yes					
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No	No	No			
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	1	1			
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	10	2	6	6	6			
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	2	1	–	2	2	2			
No. of external valuers (FTE)	–	2	–	–	–	–			
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	–	–	–	–	–	–			
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)	2	10	48	36					
No. of properties	53,100	53,376	53,000	51,547	51,547	51,547			
No. of sectional title values	1,750	1,750	1,138	1,150	1,150	1,150			
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	–	–							
No. of supplementary valuations	1,500	1,500	500	500	500	500			
No. of valuation roll amendments	–	–	–	1,000	1,000	1,000			
No. of objections by rate payers	5	15	–	50	50	50			
No. of appeals by rate payers	3	–	–	5	5	5			
No. of successful objections	–	–	–	25	25	25			
No. of successful objections > 10%	–	–	–	10	10	10			
Supplementary valuation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	32	31	31	31	31	31			
Municipality owned property value (Rm)	468	580	1,087	1,087	1,087	1,087			
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>									
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)	9	9	14	47	47	47			
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)	653	653	593	597	597	597			
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)									
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>662</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>645</b>	–	–	–
Total value used for rating (Rm)	16,150	16,362	22,479	25,534	25,534	25,534			
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)	17,568	17,929	24,135	28,311	28,311	28,311			
<b>Rating:</b>									
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
Special rating area used? (Y/N)	No	No	No	No					
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)	165	0	0	0	0	0			
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)									
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%					
<b>Rate revenue:</b>									
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	367,941	387,082	423,808	486,708	486,708	486,708			
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	348,374	348,374	381,427	438,037	438,037	438,037			
Expected cash collection rate (%)	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%			
Special rating areas (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)									
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
<b>Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category**

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>								
Residential properties	Residential	0.0109	0.0116	0.0093	0.0097			
Residential properties - vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements								
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used	Agricultural farms	0.0016	0.0017	0.0019	0.0024			
Farm properties - not used	Agricultural business	0.0027	0.0029	0.0023	0.0024			
Industrial properties	Industrial	0.0462	0.0476	0.0326	0.0310			
Business and commercial properties	Business/Residential business	0.0326	0.0349	0.0275	0.0286			
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property								
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties	State / Public schools	0.0804	0.0871	0.0689	0.0678			
Municipal properties	Municipal residential	0.0109	0.0116					
Public service infrastructure	Public services infrastr.							
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner								
State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>								
<b>Residential properties</b>								
R15 000 threshold rebate		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
General residential rebate								
Indigent rebate or exemption								
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption								
<b>Other rebates or exemptions</b>								
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Water usage - life line tariff	Residential (0-6kl)	4	5	5	5			
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)	Residential (7-20kl)	18	20	22	22			
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)	Residential (21-40kl)	20	23	24	25			
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)	Residential (41-60kl)	21	24	26	27			
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)	Residential (more than 60kl)	22	26	27	29			
<b>Other</b>								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<b>Domestic</b>								
Basic charge/fixed fee (Rands/month)		117	124	132	138			
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)	(fill in structure)							

Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/l)	(fill in structure)						
<b>Other</b>							
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>							
<b>Domestic</b>							
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)							
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)							
FBE	(how is this targeted?)						
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)						
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)						
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)							
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)							
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)	1	1	1	1		
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)	2	2	2	2		
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)	2	2	2	2		
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	Block 4 ( > 600 Kwh)	2	2	2	2		
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)	1	1	1	1		
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)	2	2	2	2		
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)	2	2	2	2		
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	Block 4 ( > 600 Kwh)	2	2	2	2		
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)						
<b>Other</b>							
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>							
<b>Domestic</b>							
Street cleaning charge							
Basic charge/ fixed fee		84	89	94	98		
80l bin - once a week							
250l bin - once a week							

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>								
<i>Residential properties</i>								
<i>R15 000 threshold rebate</i>		15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000			
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<i>Domestic</i>								
<i>Residential (0-6kl)</i>		4.14	4.76	5.07	5.27			
<i>Residential (7-20kl)</i>		17.60	20.24	21.55	22.41			
<i>Residential (21-40kl)</i>		19.81	22.78	24.26	25.23			
<i>Residential (41-60kl)</i>		20.94	24.08	25.65	26.68			
<i>Residential (more than 60kl)</i>		22.38	25.74	27.41	28.50			
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<i>Domestic</i>								
<i>Basic charge (Rands/month)</i>		116.65	124.33	132.31	137.60			
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<i>Domestic</i>								
	(fill in thresholds)							
<i>Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)</i>	Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)	1.12	1.19	1.34	1.44			
<i>Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)</i>	Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)	1.53	1.63	1.83	1.97			
<i>Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)</i>	Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)	1.66	1.77	1.98	2.13			
<i>Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)</i>	Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)	1.76	1.88	2.10	2.26			

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18 % incr.	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Rand/cent</b>										
<b><u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</u></b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	557.90	596.87	478.56	497.72	497.72	497.72				
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption	1,432.65	1,538.36	1,715.09	1,843.70	1,843.70	1,843.70				
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption	370.53	426.09	453.73	471.84	471.84	471.84				
Sanitation	92.09	98.08	104.46	108.63	108.63	108.63				
Refuse removal	66.08	69.98	74.53	77.51	77.51	77.51				
Other										
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>2,519.25</b>	<b>2,729.39</b>	<b>2,826.35</b>	<b>2,999.40</b>	<b>2,999.40</b>	<b>2,999.40</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
VAT on Services	274.59	298.55	328.69	350.23	350.23	350.23				
<b>Total large household bill:</b>	<b>2,793.84</b>	<b>3,027.94</b>	<b>3,155.05</b>	<b>3,349.63</b>	<b>3,349.63</b>	<b>3,349.63</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>8.4%</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>6.2%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b><u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</u></b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	395.01	422.60	338.83	352.40	352.40	352.40				
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption	670.32	715.38	802.48	862.67	862.67	862.67				
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption	292.33	336.17	357.96	372.24	372.24	372.24				
Sanitation	92.09	98.08	104.46	108.63	108.63	108.63				
Refuse removal	66.08	69.98	74.53	77.51	77.51	77.51				
Other										
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>1,515.84</b>	<b>1,642.22</b>	<b>1,678.26</b>	<b>1,773.46</b>	<b>1,773.46</b>	<b>1,773.46</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
VAT on Services	156.92	170.75	187.52	198.95	198.95	198.95				
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>1,672.75</b>	<b>1,812.96</b>	<b>1,865.78</b>	<b>1,972.41</b>	<b>1,972.41</b>	<b>1,972.41</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>8.4%</b>	<b>2.9%</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b><u>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services</u></b>										
<b>Rates and services charges:</b>										
Property rates	232.12	248.33	199.11	207.08	207.08	207.08				
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption	385.01	410.89	402.24	432.41	432.41	432.41				
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption	194.53	223.71	238.18	247.69	247.69	247.69				
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>811.65</b>	<b>882.93</b>	<b>839.53</b>	<b>887.18</b>	<b>887.18</b>	<b>887.18</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
VAT on Services	81.13	88.84	89.66	95.21	95.21	95.21				
<b>Total small household bill:</b>	<b>892.79</b>	<b>971.77</b>	<b>929.19</b>	<b>982.40</b>	<b>982.40</b>	<b>982.40</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase/-decrease</b>		<b>8.8%</b>	<b>(4.4%)</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank	320,607	275,457	259,276	264,038	264,038	264,038			
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Municipal Bonds									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>320,607</b>	<b>275,457</b>	<b>259,276</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Entities</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank									
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>	<b>320,607</b>	<b>275,457</b>	<b>259,276</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>264,038</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

[illegible]



## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand									
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>157,963</b>	<b>156,604</b>	<b>154,349</b>	<b>156,370</b>	<b>156,876</b>	<b>156,876</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	145,905	145,440	143,335	144,171	144,171	144,171			
Finance Management	1,550	1,600	1,600	1,625	1,625	1,625			
Municipal Systems Improvement	890	934	930	1,300	1,300	1,300			
EPWP Incentive	6,618	5,330	4,984	5,574	5,574	5,574			
Infrastructure Skills Development	3,000	3,300	3,500	3,700	4,206	4,206			
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>2,571</b>	<b>7,372</b>	<b>8,266</b>	<b>7,407</b>	<b>8,676</b>	<b>8,676</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Health subsidy	865	2,809							
Sport and Recreation			620						
COGHSTA			800						
DWA									
Library	1,706	4,563	6,609	7,407	8,676	8,676			
Department of Economic Development & Tourism (NDA)			237						
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>2,761</b>	<b>1,899</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Frances Baard District Municipality	1,800	2,761	1,899		2,500	2,500			
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>4,267</b>	<b>1,544</b>	<b>2,651</b>	<b>2,120</b>	<b>2,120</b>	<b>2,120</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
MIG ops	1,337	1,544	1,703	2,120	2,120	2,120			
Other grant providers:	2,930		947						
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>166,601</b>	<b>168,281</b>	<b>167,164</b>	<b>165,897</b>	<b>170,172</b>	<b>170,172</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>99,126</b>	<b>60,497</b>	<b>62,446</b>	<b>75,732</b>	<b>75,732</b>	<b>75,732</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	54,045	45,667	46,626	45,432	45,432	45,432			
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	7,220		820	7,500	7,500	7,500			
Regional Bulk Infrastructure			3,000						
EDSM	4,948								
INEP	32,914	3,000	7,000	7,400	7,400	7,400			
Department of Water Affairs		11,830	5,000	15,000	15,000	15,000			
INEP (Eskom)				400	400	400			
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>36,743</b>	<b>47,263</b>	<b>18,359</b>	<b>5,832</b>	<b>16,986</b>	<b>16,986</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Department of Water Affairs	20,617				3,000	3,000			
COGHSTA	15,165	43,863	3,596						
DSAC			10,000		8,154	8,154			
DHLG (GURP)	960	3,400	4,763	5,832	5,832	5,832			
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>4,284</b>	<b>5,996</b>	<b>5,419</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Frances Baard District Municipality	4,284	5,996	5,419		5,000	5,000			
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,552</b>	<b>1,552</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Swimming South Africa					1,552	1,552			
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>140,153</b>	<b>113,756</b>	<b>86,223</b>	<b>81,564</b>	<b>99,270</b>	<b>99,270</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	<b>306,754</b>	<b>282,036</b>	<b>253,388</b>	<b>247,461</b>	<b>269,442</b>	<b>269,442</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>									
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>157,963</b>	<b>156,604</b>	<b>154,635</b>	<b>156,370</b>	<b>156,876</b>	<b>156,876</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Local Government Equitable Share	145,905	145,440	143,335	144,171	144,171	144,171			
Finance Management	1,550	1,600	1,600	1,625	1,625	1,625			
Municipal Systems Improvement	890	934	930	1,300	1,300	1,300			
EPWP Incentive	6,618	5,330	4,984	5,574	5,574	5,574			
Infrastructure Skills Development	3,000	3,300	3,786	3,700	4,206	4,206			
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>2,571</b>	<b>7,372</b>	<b>6,609</b>	<b>7,407</b>	<b>8,676</b>	<b>8,676</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Health subsidy	865	2,809							
COGHSTA									
DWA			6,609	7,407	8,676	8,676			
Library									
Department of Economic Development & Tourism (DET)	1,706	4,563							
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>1,800</b>	<b>2,761</b>	<b>1,599</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>2,500</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Frances Baard District Municipality	1,800	2,761	1,599		2,500	2,500			
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>4,267</b>	<b>1,544</b>	<b>1,372</b>	<b>2,120</b>	<b>2,120</b>	<b>2,120</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
MIG ops	1,337	1,544		2,120	2,120	2,120			
	2,930		1,372						
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	<b>166,601</b>	<b>168,281</b>	<b>164,215</b>	<b>165,897</b>	<b>170,172</b>	<b>170,172</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>99,126</b>	<b>60,497</b>	<b>94,188</b>	<b>75,732</b>	<b>75,732</b>	<b>75,732</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	54,045	45,667	48,329	45,432	45,432	45,432			
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	7,220			7,500	7,500	7,500			
EDSM	4,948								
INEP	32,914	3,000	7,000	7,400	7,400	7,400			
Department of Water Affairs		11,830	5,000	15,000	15,000	15,000			
RBIG			33,859	400	400	400			
<b>Provincial Government:</b>	<b>36,743</b>	<b>47,263</b>	<b>12,122</b>	<b>5,832</b>	<b>16,986</b>	<b>16,986</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Department of Water Affairs	20,617				3,000	3,000			
COGHSTA	15,165	43,863	3,596						
DSAC			1,846		8,154	8,154			
DHLG (GURP)	960	3,400	6,679	5,832	5,832	5,832			
<b>District Municipality:</b>	<b>4,284</b>	<b>5,996</b>	<b>5,419</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>5,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Frances Baard District Municipality	4,284	5,996	5,419		5,000	5,000			
<b>Other grant providers:</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,552</b>	<b>1,552</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Swimming South Africa					1,552	1,552			
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>140,153</b>	<b>113,756</b>	<b>111,728</b>	<b>81,564</b>	<b>99,270</b>	<b>99,270</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>306,754</b>	<b>282,036</b>	<b>275,943</b>	<b>247,461</b>	<b>269,442</b>	<b>269,442</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

References

1. Expenditure must be separately listed for each transfer or grant received or recognised

[illegible]

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b><u>Cash Transfers to Organisations</u></b>									
SPCA	1,170	1,300	1,700	1,500	1,500	1,500			
Donation Keep Kimberley Clean	120	150		170	170	170			
Sol Plaatje Educational trust	188	200		220	220	220			
Gariep Festival	1,100	1,300	1,300	1,500	1,500	1,500			
Diamond and Dorings Festival	1,500	1,560	2,124	1,500	1,500	1,500			
Wildeklawer Toumament (Mayoral Gala)		125		120	120	120			
Arts and Culture									
Local Sport Development									
Grant Griqua Diamonds (Cricket)	100	100							
Meals on wheels		50		50	50	50			
Other	75	285	1,501	1,450	2,530	2,530			
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations</b>	<b>4,253</b>	<b>5,070</b>	<b>6,625</b>	<b>6,510</b>	<b>7,590</b>	<b>7,590</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b><u>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</u></b>									
Indigent Subsidy	15,311	53,124	32,696	55,000	55,000	55,000			
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations</b>	<b>15,311</b>	<b>53,124</b>	<b>32,696</b>	<b>55,000</b>	<b>55,000</b>	<b>55,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>15,311</b>	<b>53,124</b>	<b>32,696</b>	<b>55,000</b>	<b>55,000</b>	<b>55,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>19,564</b>	<b>58,194</b>	<b>39,321</b>	<b>61,510</b>	<b>62,590</b>	<b>62,590</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	12,114	13,557	14,913	21,540	18,544	18,544			
Pension and UIF Contributions	797	599	609		500	500			
Medical Aid Contributions	460	494	499		300	300			
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3,554	3,663	3,541		4,800	4,800			
Cellphone Allowance	1,534	1,528	1,387	1,773	1,800	1,800			
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>	<b>18,459</b>	<b>19,841</b>	<b>20,948</b>	<b>23,312</b>	<b>25,944</b>	<b>25,944</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>7.5%</b>	<b>5.6%</b>	<b>11.3%</b>	<b>11.3%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	5,130	5,157	6,391	6,473	6,473	6,473			
Pension and UIF Contributions	815	840	1,087	994	994	994			
Medical Aid Contributions	192	188	90	126	126	126			
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	2,008	1,702	1,725	1,715	1,715	1,715			
Cellphone Allowance	102	102	196	178	178	178			
Housing Allowances	55	55	17	34	34	34			
Other benefits and allowances	309	333	12	948	948	948			
Payments in lieu of leave	74	80	263	63	63	63			
Long service awards	29	29	35	9	9	9			
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	<b>8,713</b>	<b>8,487</b>	<b>9,816</b>	<b>10,539</b>	<b>10,539</b>	<b>10,539</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>(2.6%)</b>	<b>15.7%</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	249,375	268,647	319,542	345,992	345,992	345,992			
Pension and UIF Contributions	55,411	34,110	45,631	55,535	55,535	55,535			
Medical Aid Contributions	29,797	33,539	31,630	42,970	42,970	42,970			
Overtime	21,433	24,635	27,574	22,845	22,845	22,845			
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance	28,851	37,074	33,831	39,859	39,859	39,859			
Cellphone Allowance			1,191	1,253	1,253	1,253			
Housing Allowances	1,615	1,804	2,485	2,825	2,825	2,825			
Other benefits and allowances	40,145	43,182	51,823	56,647	56,647	56,647			
Payments in lieu of leave	8,664	9,321	11,016	11,500	11,500	11,500			
Long service awards	9,075	9,778	9,509	13,315	13,315	13,315			
Post-retirement benefit obligations	21,669	(7,561)	56,826	41,061	41,061	41,061			
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	<b>466,036</b>	<b>454,529</b>	<b>591,058</b>	<b>633,801</b>	<b>633,801</b>	<b>633,801</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>(2.5%)</b>	<b>30.0%</b>	<b>7.2%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>	<b>493,208</b>	<b>482,856</b>	<b>621,822</b>	<b>667,652</b>	<b>670,284</b>	<b>670,284</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
		<b>(2.1%)</b>	<b>28.8%</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Board Members of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Board Fees									
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Board Members of Entities</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Senior Managers of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Other Staff of Entities</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages									
Pension and UIF Contributions									
Medical Aid Contributions									
Overtime									
Performance Bonus									
Motor Vehicle Allowance									
Cellphone Allowance									
Housing Allowances									
Other benefits and allowances									
Payments in lieu of leave									
Long service awards									
Post-retirement benefit obligations									
<b>Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Municipal Entities</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES &amp; BENEFITS</b>	<b>493,208</b>	<b>482,856</b>	<b>621,822</b>	<b>667,652</b>	<b>670,284</b>	<b>670,284</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>% increase</b>		<b>(2.1%)</b>	<b>28.8%</b>	<b>7.4%</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(100.0%)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	<b>474,749</b>	<b>463,015</b>	<b>600,874</b>	<b>644,340</b>	<b>644,340</b>	<b>644,340</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

## NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers				Current Year 2016/17			Budget Year 2017/18		
Number	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
<b>Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities</b>									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)	62	62	–	65	65	–			
Board Members of municipal entities				–	–	–			
<b>Municipal employees</b>									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	9	9	–	9	8	–			
Other Managers									
Professionals	164	80	10	164	74	6	–	–	–
<i>Finance</i>	19	13	–	19	17	–			
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	7	2	2	7	2	2			
<i>Information Technology</i>	8	4	2	8	8	–			
<i>Roads</i>	4	2	2	4	2	2			
<i>Electricity</i>	9	8	–	9	6	–			
<i>Water</i>	2	8	–	2	2	–			
<i>Sanitation</i>	3	2	1	3	2	1			
<i>Refuse</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–			
<i>Other</i>	112	41	3	112	35	1			
Technicians	267	172	18	267	183	17	–	–	–
<i>Finance</i>	8	6	–	8	6	–			
<i>Spatial/town planning</i>	16	14	–	16	13	–			
<i>Information Technology</i>	5	4	1	5	4	1			
<i>Roads</i>	6	4	–	6	4	–			
<i>Electricity</i>	163	96	13	163	110	13			
<i>Water</i>	10	3	2	10	3	2			
<i>Sanitation</i>	29	23	–	29	21	–			
<i>Refuse</i>	1	–	1	1	–	1			
<i>Other</i>	29	22	1	29	22	–			
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)	524	323	74	524	324	74			
Service and sales workers	115	75	12	115	79	12			
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	151	126	2	151	128	–			
Craft and related trades	–	–	–	–	–	–			
Plant and Machine Operators	148	92	7	148	118	7			
Elementary Occupations	1,009	587	157	1,009	590	157			
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	<b>2,449</b>	<b>1,526</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>2,452</b>	<b>1,569</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>% increase</b>				0.1%	2.8%	(2.5%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)	(100.0%)
<b>Total municipal employees headcount</b>	<b>2,474</b>	<b>1,522</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>2,887</b>	<b>1,505</b>	<b>273</b>			
Finance personnel headcount	348	227	41	232	213	37			
Human Resources personnel headcount	14	12	–	14	12	–			



NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	151,285	92,653	93,749	66,391	78,668	78,668	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport	41,852	44,684	16,616	5,432	18,813	18,813	-	-	-
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	41,852	44,684	16,616	5,432	18,813	18,813			
Storm water									
Infrastructure - Electricity	49,519	7,289	6,551	12,900	12,900	12,900	-	-	-
Generation									
Transmission & Reticulation	49,519	7,289	6,551	12,900	12,900	12,900			
Street Lighting									
Infrastructure - Water	1,008	5,996	12,378	25,730	25,730	25,730	-	-	-
Dams & Reservoirs	1,008	5,996	12,378	23,230	23,230	23,230			
Water purification				2,500	2,500	2,500			
Reticulation									
Infrastructure - Sanitation	58,906	34,684	48,297	4,800	14,920	14,920	-	-	-
Reticulation	58,906	34,684	48,297						
Sewerage purification				4,800	14,920	14,920			
Infrastructure - Other	-	-	9,906	17,530	6,305	6,305	-	-	-
Waste Management			9,906	17,530	12,148	12,148			
Transportation									
Gas									
Other					(5,843)	(5,843)			
<b>Community</b>	-	-	6,951	1,600	1,952	1,952	-	-	-
Parks & gardens									
Sportsfields & stadia									
Swimming pools				1,400	1,752	1,752			
Community halls				200	200	200			
Libraries									
Recreational facilities									
Fire, safety & emergency									
Security and policing									
Buses									
Clinics									
Museums & Art Galleries									
Cemeteries									
Social rental housing									
Other			6,951						
<b>Heritage assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings									
Other									
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	2,380	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development			2,380						
Other									
<b>Other assets</b>	-	11,114	4,101	7,500	7,500	7,500	-	-	-
General vehicles		9,393							
Specialised vehicles	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment									
Computers - hardware/equipment		919							
Furniture and other office equipment									
Abattoirs									
Markets									
Civic Land and Buildings									
Other Buildings									
Other Land									
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other		802	4,101	7,500	7,500	7,500			
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
<b>Biological assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class									
<b>Intangibles</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming									
Other (list sub-class)									
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	151,285	103,767	107,181	75,491	88,120	88,120	-	-	-



<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse									
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	63.0%	52.4%	61.4%	60.3%	58.8%	58.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprect</b>	355.8%	213.3%	185.5%	135.7%	145.3%	145.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	Current Year 2016/17			2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>52,922</b>	<b>73,348</b>	<b>79,772</b>	<b>105,339</b>	<b>107,839</b>	<b>107,839</b>	–	–	–
Infrastructure - Road transport	13,325	21,709	13,612	12,077	13,377	13,377	–	–	–
Roads, Pavements & Bridges	13,325	21,709	13,612	12,077	13,377	13,377			
Storm water									
Infrastructure - Electricity	19,173	21,658	22,225	25,300	25,300	25,300	–	–	–
Generation									
Transmission & Reticulation	13,695	15,849	16,032	18,300	18,300	18,300			
Street Lighting	5,478	5,810	6,192	7,000	7,000	7,000			
Infrastructure - Water	12,357	22,797	21,617	21,105	15,605	15,605	–	–	–
Dams & Reservoirs	12,357	22,797	21,617						
Water purification									
Reticulation				21,105	15,605	15,605			
Infrastructure - Sanitation	7,387	6,247	9,171	6,500	13,200	13,200	–	–	–
Reticulation	7,387	6,247	9,171	6,500	13,200	13,200			
Sewerage purification									
Infrastructure - Other	680	937	13,147	40,357	40,357	40,357	–	–	–
Waste Management	680	937	13,147	16,460	16,460	16,460			
Transportation									
Gas									
Other				23,897	23,897	23,897			
<b>Community</b>	<b>7,762</b>	<b>5,790</b>	<b>10,014</b>	<b>7,917</b>	<b>8,317</b>	<b>8,317</b>	–	–	–
Parks & gardens	1,009	392	1,499	1,450	1,450	1,450			
Sportsfields & stadia			339	584	584	584			
Swimming pools				138	138	138			
Community halls	1,098	226	124	96	96	96			
Libraries	152	12	2,888	85	85	85			
Recreational facilities	1,373	1,795	1,524	1,298	1,298	1,298			
Fire, safety & emergency				1,644	2,044	2,044			
Security and policing									
Buses									
Clinics	247	122	477	599	599	599			
Museums & Art Galleries									
Cemeteries				408	408	408			
Social rental housing									
Other	3,884	3,244	3,163	1,614	1,614	1,614			
<b>Heritage assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Buildings									
Other									
<b>Investment properties</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing development									
Other									
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>1,558</b>	<b>68,348</b>	<b>30,489</b>	<b>27,652</b>	<b>26,822</b>	<b>26,822</b>	–	–	–
General vehicles				1,219	1,219	1,219			
Specialised vehicles	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Plant & equipment									
Computers - hardware/equipment									
Furniture and other office equipment	1,129	1,126		1,228	1,228	1,228			
Abattoirs									
Markets	308	380	473						
Civic Land and Buildings			4,387						
Other Buildings				4,425	4,425	4,425			
Other Land	77	1,133							
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)									
Other	44	65,709	25,629	20,781	19,951	19,951			
<b>Agricultural assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class									
<b>Biological assets</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
List sub-class									
<b>Intangibles</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computers - software & programming									
Other (list sub-class)									
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>62,242</b>	<b>147,486</b>	<b>120,275</b>	<b>140,908</b>	<b>142,978</b>	<b>142,978</b>	–	–	–
<b>Specialised vehicles</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse									
Fire									
Conservancy									
Ambulances									
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	5.0%	10.7%	8.1%	8.9%	9.0%	9.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>	4.4%	9.8%	7.1%	7.5%	7.4%	7.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%



# TARIFFS



That, in terms of Section 24(2) of the Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56), the following levies, fees and tariffs for Sol Plaatje Municipality be levied, and a General Rate be recovered on the values appearing in the 2015 General Valuation Roll

**ALL TARIFFS ARE VAT INCLUSIVE WHERE APPLICABLE**  
**ANY FUTURE CHANGES IN VAT WILL BE IMPLEMENTED ACCORDINGLY.**

1.1 **LEVY OF RATES (FINANCE/VALUATIONS)**

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
Residential Property	0.009688	0.010221	0.010993	0.011859
Vacant Residential Property	0.014531	0.015331	0.016489	0.017788
Industrial Property	0.031000	0.032707	0.035176	0.037948
Vacant Industrial	0.033907	0.035773	0.038474	0.041506
Business and Commercial Property	0.028578	0.030254	0.032538	0.035102
Vacant Business and Commercial Property	0.033907	0.035773	0.038474	0.041506
Agricultural Property	0.002422	0.002555	0.002748	0.002965
Mining Property	0.213127	0.224858	0.241835	0.260892
Public Service Property	0.029063	0.051104	0.054963	0.059294
Property Used by Organ of State	0.067813	0.071546	0.076948	0.083011
Public Service Infrastructure	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Public Benefit Activity Property	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Place of Worship	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Land Reform Beneficiary	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Private Open Space	New	0.010221	0.010993	0.011859
Municipal property used for Municipal Purposes	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Independent Schools	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Guest Houses	0.019375	0.020442	0.021985	0.023717
Creches	0.019375	0.020442	0.021985	0.023717
Solar Farms	New	0.020442	0.021985	0.023717
Sports Grounds and facilities operated for gain	New	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
Average rates tariff	0.019134	0.027698	0.029790	0.032137

- 1 An allowance has been made for the inclusion of rebates for Pensioners, Disabled Persons, Bona Fide Agricultural Property, Rural Residential Properties, Rural Commercial and Rural Industrial Properties meeting certain criteria.  
The proposed rebate for Pensioners and Disabled Persons is 60 % and the income threshold to qualify is R 130 000 in addition to criteria per the Policy.  
The proposed rebate for Rural Estates is 25%, bona fide Agricultural Property is 50 %, and Rural Commercial properties is 75% subject to the requirements per the policy.
- 2 Public Service Infrastructure is no longer feasible to rate due to the regulated rating ratios.  
It is therefore zero (0) rated.
- 3 A special rebate has been introduced where property is affected by any natural disaster as defined by the Disaster Management Act, No 16 of 2015.  
This rebate is set at 50 % of the tariff of the particular category of property affected by such natural disaster and is additional to any other rebates.
- 4 The next General Valuation Roll is set down for implementation on the 1st of July 2019.
- 5 There have been additions to the rating categories which have been brought about by recent amendments of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004.
- 6 The categories of property with zero rate tariffs are those that are impermissible to rate in terms of the MPRA, not feasible to rate, or for public benefit purposes not desirable to rate.

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
1.2	<b><u>MUNICIPAL SWIMMING POOLS &amp; SPORTS FIELDS (COMMUNITY &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u></b>			
1.2.1	<b><u>Karen Muir Swimming Pool</u></b>			
	Admission fees - Children	10.00	10.00	11.24
	Admission fees - Adults	12.00	14.00	15.73
	Hire of bath	1,500.00	1,650.00	1,853.94
	Hire of bath for functions	1,600.00	1,760.00	1,977.54
	Season tickets - Children	105.00	115.00	129.21
	Season tickets - Adults	175.00	195.00	219.10
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,100.00	1,220.00	1,370.79
1.2.2	<b><u>Florianville Swimming Pool</u></b>			
	Admission fees - Children	8.00	8.00	8.99
	Admission fees - Adults	12.00	14.00	15.73
	Hire of bath	1,400.00	1,550.00	1,741.58
	Season tickets - Children	80.00	85.00	95.51
	Season tickets - Adults	120.00	135.00	151.69
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	750.00	850.00	955.06
1.2.3	<b><u>Roodepan Swimming Pool</u></b>			
	Admission fees - Children	8.00	8.00	8.99
	Admission fees - Adults	12.00	14.00	15.73
	Hire of bath	1,400.00	1,550.00	1,741.58
	Season tickets - Children	80.00	85.00	95.51
	Season tickets - Adults	120.00	135.00	151.69
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	750.00	850.00	955.06
1.2.4	<b><u>Galeshewe Swimming Pool</u></b>			
	Admission fees - Children	8.00	8.00	8.99
	Admission fees - Adults	12.00	14.00	15.73
	Hire of bath	1,400.00	1,550.00	1,741.58
	Hire of bath with lights	1,600.00	1,760.00	1,977.54
	Season tickets - Children	80.00	85.00	95.51
	Season tickets - Adults	120.00	135.00	151.69
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,100.00	1,220.00	1,370.79
1.2.5	<b><u>De Beers Stadium</u></b>			
	Hire of athletics track	1,250.00	1,250.00	1,404.50
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,250.00	1,250.00	1,404.50
	Apparatus per day	750.00	750.00	842.70
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,123.60
	Training sessions (Schools/Clubs) per season	175.00	175.00	196.63
	Hire of sports field/preparation fee	675.00	675.00	758.43
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	975.00	975.00	1,095.51
	Preparation Fee	675.00	675.00	758.43
	VIP Lounge	675.00	675.00	758.43
	Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)	1,368.00	1,450.00	1,629.22
	: Hourly rate	42.00	45.00	50.56
	<b>HIRE OF STADIUM</b>			
	Other than sport	1,950.00	2,100.00	2,359.56
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,150.00	1,500.00	1,685.40
	Music festivals/commercial use	19,200.00	21,100.00	23,707.96
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	29,200.00	30,000.00	33,708.00
	<b>HIRE OF HALL NO. 4</b>			
	Indoor sport	150.00	150.00	168.54
	Hire of cafeteria/bar	285.00	300.00	337.08
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	925.00	1,015.00	1,140.45

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<b>PRACTICE SESSIONS FOR ATHLETICS</b>					
	Season ticket for individuals	160.00	160.00	169.60	179.78
	Individual per session	40.00	40.00	42.40	44.94
	GROUPS:				
	1 - 10 per session	65.00	70.00	74.20	78.65
	11 - 20 per session	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
	21 - 30 per session	105.00	115.00	121.90	129.21
	31 - 40 per session	130.00	140.00	148.40	157.30
	41 - 60 per session	155.00	165.00	174.90	185.39
	61 and more per session	220.00	240.00	254.40	269.66
1.2.6	<b><u>Galeshewe Stadium</u></b>				
	Sport per day	8,800.00	9,500.00	10,070.00	10,674.20
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,100.00	1,250.00	1,325.00	1,404.50
	Other than sport	3,800.00	4,200.00	4,452.00	4,719.12
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,100.00	1,500.00	1,590.00	1,685.40
	Music festivals/commercial use	15,400.00	17,000.00	18,020.00	19,101.20
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	26,150.00	29,000.00	30,740.00	32,584.40
	Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)	2,699.00	2,860.00	3,031.60	3,213.50
	: Hourly rate	79.00	85.00	90.10	95.51
1.2.7	<b><u>Galeshewe Arena</u></b>				
	Hire of arena per day	330.00	360.00	381.60	404.50
	Hire of hall per day	170.00	180.00	190.80	202.25
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	560.00	600.00	636.00	674.16
	Music festivals/commercial use	5000.00	5,500.00	5,830.00	6,179.80
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	10000.00	11,000.00	11,660.00	12,359.60
	Lights :Fixed (plus hourly rate)	41.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
	: Hourly rate	12.00	13.00	13.78	14.61
1.2.8	<b><u>West-End Indoor Facility</u></b>				
	<b><u>Competitive sport -</u></b>				
	Prior occupation per day	585.00	640.00	678.40	719.10
	Main Hall (per day)	1,375.00	1,510.00	1,600.60	1,696.64
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,375.00	1,510.00	1,600.60	1,696.64
	Small Hall (per day)	850.00	935.00	991.10	1,050.57
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	850.00	935.00	991.10	1,050.57
	<b><u>Training sessions -</u></b>				
	Main Hall (per hour)	140.00	154.00	163.24	173.03
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	190.00	210.00	222.60	235.96
	Small Hall (per hour)	100.00	110.00	116.60	123.60
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	180.00	200.00	212.00	224.72
	<b><u>Other than sport -</u></b>				
	Prior occupation per day	670.00	740.00	784.40	831.46
	Main Hall	1,700.00	1,870.00	1,982.20	2,101.13
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,700.00	1,870.00	1,982.20	2,101.13
	Small Hall	950.00	1,050.00	1,113.00	1,179.78
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	950.00	1,050.00	1,113.00	1,179.78
	<b><u>Commercial use -</u></b>				
	Prior occupation per day	700.00	770.00	816.20	865.17
	Main Hall (per day)	3,800.00	4,200.00	4,452.00	4,719.12
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	11,300.00	12,500.00	13,250.00	14,045.00
	Small Hall (per day)	1,650.00	1,820.00	1,929.20	2,044.95
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,650.00	1,820.00	1,929.20	2,044.95
	Kitchen (per day)	480.00	530.00	561.80	595.51
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	550.00	650.00	689.00	730.34

1.2.9

**West-End Club****Commercial use -**

Prior occupation per day	750.00	825.00	874.50	926.97
Main Hall (per day)	3,650.00	4,015.00	4,255.90	4,511.25
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	9,250.00	10,175.00	10,785.50	11,432.63
<b><u>Competitive sport -</u></b>				
Prior occupation per day	645.00	700.00	742.00	786.52
Main Hall (per day)	860.00	950.00	1,007.00	1,067.42
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	860.00	950.00	1,007.00	1,067.42
<b><u>Training sessions -</u></b>				
Main Hall (per hour)	145.00	155.00	164.30	174.16
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	230.00	250.00	265.00	280.90
Main Hall (other than specified)	1,850.00	2,100.00	2,226.00	2,359.56
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,850.00	2,100.00	2,226.00	2,359.56
Kitchen	485.00	540.00	572.40	606.74
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	545.00	650.00	689.00	730.34
Braai area	485.00	550.00	583.00	617.98
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	545.00	650.00	689.00	730.34
Trog Bar	650.00	715.00	757.90	803.37
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	650.00	715.00	757.90	803.37
Soccer Field	485.00	530.00	561.80	595.51
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	650.00	715.00	757.90	803.37
Cricket field	480.00	530.00	561.80	595.51
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	650.00	715.00	757.90	803.37
Air Conditioner	480.00	600.00	636.00	674.16
Deposit on hiring of facilities (Within 7 days of the request for the reservation)	50% of total amount	50% of total amount	50% of total amount	50% of total amount

**Cancellation**

If a reservation is cancelled within 30 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 50% of the deposit amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

**Conditions**

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Facility used at own risk.
3. Total reservation fee to be paid within 10 (ten) days of booking.
4. Payment to be made in relation to booking.
5. Facility may not be used unless payment is received in advance.
6. Use of the facility will not be allowed unless a contract has been completed and signed by the Lessee.
7. No equipment may be removed from the facility.
8. Facility to be left in same condition as it was found on occupation.
9. Lessee will be held responsible for any littering, damages or loss of any equipment of the property and strict action will be taken against such lessee.
10. Losses and breakages of any items brought onto the premises by the lessee will not be compensated by the lessor of this facility.
11. A pre occupation fee payable if the lessee needs to decorate the hall one day or more before the function.
12. Canceling of bookings - see cancellations.
13. No private liquor allowed on premises. No private bar allowed on premises. Strict adherence to the aforementioned can lead to arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.

PRESENT TARIFFS	PROPOSED TARIFFS		PROPOSED TARIFFS	
	2017/07/01	2018/07/01	2019/07/01	
R	R	R	R	
Braai (per day)	485.00	550.00	583.00	617.98
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	550.00	650.00	689.00	730.34
Conference room	485.00	550.00	583.00	617.98
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	545.00	650.00	689.00	730.34



PRESENT  
TARIFFS  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2017/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2018/07/01  
R

PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2019/07/01  
R

14. A market related corkage fee may be charged for wine and champagne.
15. The playing of musical instruments, live musical performances and any other form of amplified music is prohibited outdoors. The playing of music will be allowed indoor only until 24:00.
16. Ignorance of any of the above can lead to: Arrest, prohibition from the facility and forfeiture of total deposit.
17. All reservations will be accommodated on the basis of first come first served.

It is proposed that if a request is received from a Welfare Organization to use the above facilities at a reduced tariff, authority be granted to lease the facilities at 50% of the normal tariff plus a relevant deposit which is refundable. It is further proposed that if a request is received from a school to use the above facilities at a reduced tariff, authority be granted to allow a discount of 25% on the normal tariff plus the relevant deposit which is refundable. Furthermore, if a contract is drawn up with a specific Provincial or National body for the hire of any of the abovementioned facilities for sport (seasonal), a fee of R35 000-00 be charged for the season.

Deposit for reservation = 25% of total reservation fee to be paid within 7 days of booking.

Cancellation fee = 25% of total reservation fee.

1.2.10	<b><u>Open Mine Caravan Park</u></b>				
	Caravans - (per Caravan)	110.00	120.00	127.20	134.83
	- (per person)	55.00	60.00	63.60	67.42
	Caravan Club				
	Minimum of 20 Caravans - (per Caravan)	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
	- (per person)	55.00	60.00	63.60	67.42
	Pensioners - (per Caravan)	80.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
	- (per person)	55.00	60.00	63.60	67.42
	Tent (per site)	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
	(per person)	60.00	70.00	74.20	78.65
	Day Visitors:				
	Car (per car)	65.00	70.00	74.20	78.65
	(per person)	70.00	75.00	79.50	84.27
	Bus (per bus)	310.00	340.00	360.40	382.02
	(per person)	55.00	60.00	63.60	67.42
1.3	<b><u>BURIAL PLOT FEES (COMMUNITY &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u></b>				
1.3.1	<b><u>West-End and Kenilworth Cemeteries</u></b>				
	Re-opening (casket)	805.00	885.00	938.10	994.39
	Re-opening (adults)	660.00	725.00	768.50	814.61
	Re-opening (babies)	530.00	580.00	614.80	651.69
	Burial of ashes	170.00	185.00	196.10	207.87
	Grave fees (adult)	1,100.00	1210.00	1282.60	1359.56
	Grave fees (children under 7)	850.00	935.00	991.10	1050.57
	Special graves (casket)	1,560.00	1710.00	1812.60	1921.36
	Wall of Remembrance (per niche)	780.00	850.00	901.00	955.06
	Two burials per grave	1,670.00	1800.00	1908.00	2022.48
	Reserved graves	2,380.00	2620.00	2777.20	2943.83
	Monument erection fee - single graves	400.00	440.00	466.40	494.38
	Monument erection fee - double graves	690.00	760.00	805.60	853.94
	Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	800.00	880.00	932.80	988.77

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
1.3.2	<b><u>Roodepan and Ritchie Cemeteries</u></b>			
	Re-opening (casket)	690.00	760.00	805.60
	Re-opening (adults)	530.00	580.00	614.80
	Re-opening (babies)	460.00	500.00	530.00
	Burial of ashes	170.00	190.00	201.40
	Grave fees (adult)	960.00	1050.00	1113.00
	Grave fees (children under 7)	620.00	680.00	720.80
	Special graves (casket)	1,350.00	1480.00	1568.80
	Pauper graves	300.00	330.00	349.80
	Two burials per grave	1,670.00	1840.00	1950.40
	Reserved graves	1,700.00	1870.00	1982.20
	Monument erection fee - single graves	400.00	440.00	466.40
	Monument erection fee - double graves	690.00	760.00	805.60
	Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	800.00	900.00	954.00
1.3.3	<b><u>Galeshewe, Greenpoint, Motswedimosa and Rietvale Cemeteries</u></b>			
	Re-opening (casket)	690.00	760.00	805.60
	Re-opening (adults)	530.00	580.00	614.80
	Re-opening (babies)	460.00	500.00	530.00
	Burial of ashes	170.00	190.00	201.40
	Grave fees (adult)	960.00	1050.00	1113.00
	Grave fees (children under 7)	620.00	680.00	720.80
	Special graves (casket)	1,350.00	1480.00	1568.80
	Pauper graves	300.00	330.00	349.80
	Two burials per grave	1,670.00	1840.00	1950.40
	Reserved graves	1,700.00	1870.00	1982.20
	Monument erection fee - single graves	400.00	440.00	466.40
	Monument erection fee - double graves	690.00	760.00	805.60
	Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	800.00	900.00	954.00
	<b><u>New Cemetery</u></b>			
	Re-opening (dome casket/casket)	805.00	885.00	938.10
	Re-opening (adults)-normal	660.00	725.00	768.50
	Re-opening (babies)	530.00	580.00	614.80
	Burial of ashes	170.00	185.00	196.10
	Grave fees (adult)	1,100.00	1210.00	1282.60
	Grave fees (children under 7)	850.00	935.00	991.10
	Special graves (dome casket/casket)	1,560.00	1710.00	1812.60
	Pauper graves	300.00	330.00	349.80
	Two burials per grave	1,670.00	1800.00	1908.00
	Reserved graves	2,380.00	2620.00	2777.20
	Monument erection fee - single graves	400.00	440.00	466.40
	Monument erection fee - double graves	690.00	760.00	805.60
	Sundry payment - Saturday funerals	800.00	880.00	932.80

1.4 **PLEASURE RESORTS AND CARAVAN PARKS (COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)**

50% Discount on school groups with a minimum of 30 day visitors (Riverton).

That a 10% levy be charged on the normal tariff on all one-day reservations during weekends and long weekends.

**Accommodation cancellation**

If a reservation is cancelled within 20 days of occupation the refund to the client will be 85% of the total amount paid.

If a reservation is cancelled within 10 days of occupation the client will forfeit the total deposit amount paid.

No refund will be made to a client who does not arrive or who departs prior to the departure date.

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

#### Accommodation deposit

A deposit must be paid within 48 hours of the date of the request for a reservation. Deposit amount is 75% of total amount.

Preference would be given to all clients (reservations) who utilise accommodation for longer periods during high peak season. Deposits for such reservations will be the full amount of the reservation with the provision that payments being received within the month the reservation has been done.

#### **\*\*\*NO FREE ENTRY FOR RIVERTON RESIDENCE\*\*\*\***

1.4.1

#### Riverton Pleasure Resort

##### Chalets/Villas

Basic tariff per unit

120.00

120.00

127.20

225.00

Per bed available in the unit

150.00

170.00

180.20

225.00

With the proviso that if a five-bed unit is available and only a four-bed unit is required, the tariff for a four-bed unit is applicable (converted to the nearest multiple of 5).

##### Rondavels

Basic tariff per unit

70.00

70.00

74.20

225.00

Per bed available in the unit

100.00

120.00

127.20

225.00

If group bookings are made where more than 50 beds are required, a 15% discount becomes applicable.

Upgraded Rondavels : Basic tariff per unit

100.00

100.00

106.00

225.00

Upgraded Rondavels : Per bed available in the unit

120.00

135.00

143.10

225.00

##### Caravan Park

Caravan (per day)

100.00

100.00

106.00

112.36

Per person (per day)

50.00

50.00

53.00

56.00

Caravan Clubs (minimum of 15 caravans)

(excluding December holidays)

30% discount

30% discount

30% discount

30% discount

Pensioners (excluding December holidays)

40% discount

40% discount

40% discount

40% discount

Super Tube per ride

5.00

5.00

5.50

5.80

Day visitors

30.00

40.00

32.00

34.00

Day visitors (1 May - 31 August)

20.00

25.00

21.00

22.00

Cars

30.00

30.00

32.00

34.00

Season ticket (minimum 100 tickets)

50% discount

50% discount

50% discount

50% discount

Boats

60.00

70.00

64.00

67.00

Hall (for period of 24 hours)

500.00

500.00

530.00

560.00

##### Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit

Chalets and Villas

200.00

250.00

265.00

224.00

Rondavels

200.00

250.00

265.00

224.00

Hall

200.00

200.00

212.00

225.00

Group reservations

5,000.00

5,500.00

5,830.00

6,179.80

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

1.4.2

#### Langleg Pleasure Resort

##### Chalets

Basic tariff per unit

100.00

120.00

127.20

225.00

Per bed available in the unit

100.00

110.00

116.60

225.00

##### Rondavels

Basic tariff per unit

70.00

70.00

74.20

225.00

Per bed available in the unit

35.00

35.00

37.10

225.00

##### Entire Resort: (Chalets, Rondavels, Hall, Dormitories, Ablutions, Day visitors area)

(Key deposit of R15000-00 as well as payment for 15 (fifteen) security guards from a recognized security company on the day of the festival is compulsory)

30 000.00

35,000.00

37,100.00

39,326.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<u>Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit</u>				
Resort	12,000.00	15,000.00	15,900.00	13,483.00
Chalets	200.00	250.00	265.00	225.00
Rondavels	100.00	100.00	106.00	112.00
<u>Camping sites</u>				
Tent 6 persons(per day)	80.00	90.00	85.00	90.00
Per person (per day)	50.00	50.00	53.00	56.00
<u>Caravans</u>				
Per caravan (per day)	100.00	110.00	116.60	112.00
Per person (per day)	50.00	60.00	63.60	56.00
<u>Hall</u>				
24-hour period	1,000.00	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,124.00
Per person	30.00	35.00	37.10	34.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	400.00	450.00	477.00	450.00
<u>Day visitors</u>				
Per person	30.00	40.00	42.40	34.00
Cars	30.00	30.00	31.80	34.00
<u>Group accommodation</u>				
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	700.00	800.00	848.00	787.00
Per person per night (without bedding)	90.00	100.00	95.00	101.00
Per person per night (with bedding)	100.00	110.00	116.60	112.00
For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or a part thereof. In the event of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.				
1.4.3 <u>Rekaofela and Transka Pleasure Resorts</u>				
<u>Chalets : Rekaofela</u>				
Basic tariff per unit	150.00	150.00	159.00	225.00
Per bed available in the unit	160.00	180.00	190.80	225.00
(Amount converted to the nearest multiple of 5).				
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	200.00	250.00	265.00	225.00
<u>Chalets : Transka</u>				
Basic tariff per unit	120.00	120.00	127.20	225.00
Per bed available in the unit	105.00	120.00	127.20	225.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	200.00	250.00	265.00	225.00
<u>Caravan Park :Transka</u>				
Caravan (per day)	100.00	110.00	116.60	112.00
Per person (per day)	50.00	60.00	63.60	56.00
<u>Group accommodation</u>				
Transka - per person per night (with bedding)	100.00	110.00	116.60	112.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,000.00	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,124.00
Rekaofela - per person per night	120.00	130.00	127.00	134.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	800.00	900.00	954.00	899.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
Hall - (24-hour period) Kopano	900.00	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,011.00
- (48-hour period)	950.00	1,050.00	1,113.00	1,067.00
- (72-hour period)	1,000.00	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,124.00
- (96-hour period)	1,050.00	1,150.00	1,219.00	1,180.00
(More than 96 hours)	1,500.00	1,650.00	1,749.00	1,685.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,000.00	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,124.00
<b><u>Training Centre - Mongano Hall</u></b>				
Per person per night	120.00	130.00	127.00	134.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,000.00	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,124.00
Hall - (24-hour period)	2,000.00	2,200.00	2,332.00	2,247.00
- (48-hour period)	2,100.00	2,300.00	2,438.00	2,360.00
- (72-hour period)	2,200.00	2,450.00	2,597.00	2,472.00
- (96-hour period)	2,300.00	2,550.00	2,703.00	2,584.00
(More than 96 hours)	4,000.00	4,400.00	4,664.00	4,494.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,000.00	1,100.00	1,166.00	1,124.00
Prior occupation	500.00	550.00	583.00	562.00
<b><u>Recreation Hall - Riverside Hall</u></b>				
Hall - (24-hour period)	5,000.00	5,500.00	5,830.00	6,179.80
- (48-hour period)	5,200.00	5,700.00	6,042.00	5,843.00
- (72-hour period)	5,300.00	5,850.00	6,201.00	5,955.00
- (96-hour period)	5,400.00	6,000.00	6,360.00	6,067.00
(More than 96 hours)	6,000.00	6,600.00	6,996.00	6,742.00
Prior occupation (per day)	500.00	550.00	583.00	562.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	2,000.00	2,200.00	2,332.00	2,247.00
<b><u>Meals and refreshments</u></b>				
That a 10% levy be charged on all catering costs over weekends, long weekends and public holidays.				
<b><u>Catering at Rekaofela Resort is compulsory</u></b>				
<b><u>No outside Caterers are allowed to do catering at this facility</u></b>				
Daily conference tariff per person per day for a minimum of 20-40 delegates.	600.00	660.00	700.00	740.00
Daily conference tariff per person per day for less than 20 delegates,	700.00	770.00	816.00	865.00
<b>Breakfast</b>	45.00	52.00	48.00	51.00
	50.00	55.00	55.00	56.00
	60.00	66.00	64.00	68.00
	70.00	77.00	74.00	78.00
	80.00	88.00	85.00	90.00
	92.00	101.00	98.00	104.00
	120.00	135.00	127.00	134.00
<b>Lunch / Dinner</b>	60.00	66.00	64.00	68.00
	70.00	77.00	74.00	78.00
	75.00	83.00	80.00	85.00
	80.00	88.00	85.00	90.00
	75.00	83.00	80.00	85.00
	85.00	95.00	90.00	95.00
	90.00	100.00	95.00	100.00
	95.00	105.00	100.00	106.00
	100.00	110.00	116.60	112.00
	105.00	115.00	111.00	118.00
	110.00	121.00	117.00	124.00
	120.00	132.00	127.00	134.00
	125.00	140.00	132.00	140.00
	135.00	150.00	143.00	152.00
	160.00	176.00	170.00	180.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<b>Poeding</b>	25.00 30.00 40.00	30.00 35.00 45.00	26.00 32.00 42.00	28.00 34.00 44.00
<b><u>Additional meals</u></b>				
<b>Finger lunch per person</b>	45.00 60.00 65.00 85.00 100.00	50.00 66.00 72.00 95.00 110.00	48.00 64.00 69.00 90.00 116.60	50.00 68.00 73.00 95.00 112.00
<b>Spitbraai per person</b>	200.00 230.00 260.00	220.00 255.00 290.00	233.20 244.00 276.00	225.00 259.00 293.00
<b>Weddings per person</b>	210.00 230.00 270.00 310.00	235.00 255.00 300.00 340.00	223.00 244.00 286.00 329.00	236.00 259.00 303.00 349.00
<b><u>Coffee/Tea &amp; Refreshments</u></b>				
Coffee/Tea (per person)	15.00	20.00	16.00	17.00
Coffee/Tea & refreshments (per person)	45.00	50.00	48.00	51.00
Coffee/Tea & muffens (per person)	40.00	44.00	42.00	44.00
Tableclothes (weddings) each	50.00	55.00	58.30	56.00
Crockery and cutlery (per day)	300.00	330.00	349.80	337.00
Overhead projector (per day)	60.00	65.00	64.00	68.00
Video machine (per day)	55.00	60.00	58.00	61.00
Television (per day)	45.00	50.00	48.00	51.00
Flip chart	35.00	40.00	37.00	39.00
Flip chart paper (per batch)	250.00	275.00	291.50	281.00
Cool room (24-hours)	100.00	110.00	116.60	112.00
Data Projector (per day)	200.00	220.00	233.20	225.00
<b><u>Printing charges and phone calls</u></b>				
Paper prints - A4	8.00	9.00	9.00	10.00
Paper prints - A3	12.00	13.00	13.00	14.00
Fax - A4	20.00	22.00	22.00	23.00
<b><u>Day Visitor Tariff</u></b>				
Per person (Transka)	30.00	40.00	32.00	34.00
Per person Seasonal (Transka) Easter/ December till 10th of January	50.00	60.00	63.60	56.00
School children out of season (Transka)	10.00	11.00	11.00	12.00
Winter Period ( 1 May till 31st July	10.00	11.00	11.00	12.00
Buses (15 Seater and more) / Cars	30.00	30.00	32.00	34.00
Putt-Putt	20.00	20.00	21.00	22.00

For calculation of tariffs, a day will be calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the following day or part thereof. In the of these times being exceeded a pro-rata hourly rate of 10% of the tariff will be recovered from the deposit. If the occupier should choose to occupy the living unit before the stipulated time the abovementioned payment of 10% will be payable, subject to availability.

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<u>Hire of Lapas</u>				
Lapa A	350.00	400.00	424.00	393.00
Lapa B	350.00	400.00	424.00	393.00
Lapa C	400.00	450.00	477.00	449.00
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	100.00	120.00	127.20	112.00

Cancellation fee on Conferences, Seminars and Training sessions is 25% of the total reservation fee.

1.4.4

#### Adventure Centre

##### Course fees

Instruction (per activity, per person)	400.00	440.00	466.40	450.00
1-Activity introduction (per person) - instruction, refreshments, equipment	450.00	495.00	524.70	506.00

##### Instructor's fees

Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 2 training)	400.00	440.00	466.40	450.00
Instructor's fees per day (with OAA Level 3 training)	450.00	495.00	524.70	506.00
Instructor's transport costs (per Km)	5.125	5.13	5.44	5.76

**Cancellation fee is 25% of the total reservation fee.**

##### CONDITIONS:

1. Right of admission reserved.
2. Entry at own risk.
3. Private parties are not allowed in any accommodation.
4. Noise or disturbing music is not allowed.
5. The refund of key deposits between 07:00 - 11:30, after the chalet has been checked by a member of the Resort Staff.
6. No refunds during weekends.
7. No parking on grass or paving areas.
8. No bedding and equipment may be removed from the chalets or may be used outside the chalet.
9. A day is calculated from 15:00 - 11:00 the next day.
10. No day visitors are allowed at the chalets without the knowledge of the Manager.
11. Day visitors must leave the premises at 18:00.
12. The amount of people will be determined by the amount of beds in the chalets.
13. No animals are allowed in the Resort.
14. Payment to be made in relation to the booking made.
15. If the chalets are evacuated later than 11:00, an additional tariff will be charged.
16. The chalets must be left in the same condition as it was found on occupation.
17. The visitors will be responsible for any damages or loss of any equipment in the chalets.
18. Strict action will be taken against any person who damages or removes any equipment or belongings of the Sol Plaatje Pleasure Resorts.
19. No visitor has the authority to choose his chalet or stand to be occupied.
20. Hotplates may only be used to cook on and not as heaters.
21. No tents may be erected next to accommodation units.
22. Ignorance or any of the above can lead to *(without refunding of any payment made in advance)* arrests, prohibittance from the Resort and no refunds on key deposits.
23. The management has the authority to determine whether any occupier's behaviour is acceptable to the Resort Manager.
24. Normal meal hours will be: 08:00 - 09:00; 13:00 - 14:00; 18:00 - 19:00. A levy of 10% will be charged on all meals taken outside the normal meal hours.
25. There will be no refund of the payment should the occupier cancel any time during their visit or should the person be prohibited from the resort.
26. All meals at weddings will be served not later than 20H00 and the kitchen will be closed at 22h30. A levy equal to the key deposit on the hall will be charged in the case of exceeding the prescribed hours.

**PRESENT  
TARIFFS**

**PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2017/07/01**

**PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2018/07/01**

**PROPOSED  
TARIFFS  
2019/07/01**

27. No private caterers or private individuals are allowed to use any catering equipment or kitchen facilities or any resources of the Rekaofela Resort for personnel or private use.
28. The serving of meals in all cases will not exceed the 2.5 hour prescribed time frame.
29. In the event of catering at Rekaofela, all payments must be received 5 days prior to the actual reservation date. In the case of not receiving payment in the prescribed period no catering will be done, the reservation cancelled and the cancellation fee is applicable.
30. All individuals, private institutions, schools, political parties, private companies, wedding arrangements, family reunions etc. must pay upfront (see par. 28) before any service are to be rendered.
31. In the event of outstanding accounts, no new reservations will be accepted before all outstanding payments have been received. Where state departments are involved, no service will be provided without an official order at least 4 days prior to the reservation.(see par. 28 and cancellation fee)
32. Preference would be given to all clients (reservations) who utilise accommodation for longer periods during high peak season. Such reservations will be accommodated well in advance of 1/2 day reservations with the provision that payments being received within the month the reservation has been done.

1.4.5	<b><u>PERSONNAL HEALTH</u></b> <b><u>PATIENT INFORMATION FROM CLINICS</u></b> Per enquiry per person	350.00	400.00	450.00	500.00
1.5	<b><u>HOUSING (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</u></b> That the rental on all Municipal Renting Schemes be increased as per National Housing Guidelines as per the following based on market related rentals: <u>Impala Court</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom <u>Hercules Court</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom <u>Holland Court</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom 3 Bedroom Bachelor <u>Newton Court</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom 3 Bedroom <u>Tiffany Court</u> 2 Bedroom <u>Eugenie Court</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom <u>Jonker Court</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom  <u>Eureka Court</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom <u>Krisant Court</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom <u>Roodepan Flats</u> 1 Bedroom 2 Bedroom 3 Bedroom	1,216.00 1,529.00  1,349.00 1,672.00  1,815.00 2,212.00 2,333.00 1,569.00  1,995.00 2,461.00 2,806.00  2,461.00  1,973.00 2,342.00  1,627.00 1,977.00   1,627.00 1,977.00  1,560.00 1,997.00  585.00 976.00 1,327.00	1,283.00 1,614.00  1,424.00 1,764.00  1,915.00 2,334.00 2,462.00 1,656.00  2,105.00 2,597.00 2,961.00  2,597.00  2,082.00 2,471.00  1,717.00 2,086.00   1,717.00 2,086.00  1,646.00 2,107.00  618.00 1,030.00 1,400.00	1,354.00 1,703.00  1,503.00 1,862.00  2,021.00 2,463.00 2,598.00 1,748.00  2,221.00 2,740.00 3,124.00  2,740.00  2,197.00 2,607.00  1,812.00 2,201.00   1,812.00 2,201.00  1,737.00 2,223.00  652.00 1,087.00 1,477.00	1,429.00 1,797.00  1,586.00 1,965.00  2,133.00 2,599.00 2,741.00 1,845.00  2,344.00 2,891.00 3,296.00  2,891.00  2,318.00 2,751.00  1,912.00 2,323.00   1,912.00 2,323.00  1,833.00 2,346.00  688.00 1,147.00 1,559.00



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<u>Flamingo Court</u>				
1 Bedroom	1,021.00	1,078.00	1,138.00	1,201.00
2 Bedroom	1,278.00	1,349.00	1,424.00	1,503.00
Bachelor	932.00	984.00	1,039.00	1,097.00
<u>Carports</u>				
Carport with locking facility (per month)	84.00	89.00	94.00	100.00
Carport without locking facility (per month)	39.00	42.00	45.00	48.00
Key deposit	96.00	102.00	108.00	114.00
Administration fee	121.00	128.00	136.00	144.00
<u>By-pass houses</u>				
7 Villiers street	1,438.00	1,518.00	1,602.00	1,691.00
9 Villiers street	1,366.00	1,442.00	1,522.00	1,606.00
27a St Augustines road	1,502.00	1,585.00	1,673.00	1,766.00
28 St Augustines road	1,717.00	1,812.00	1,912.00	2,018.00
29 St Augustines road	1,359.00	1,434.00	1,513.00	1,597.00
20 Auction	1,484.00	1,566.00	1,653.00	1,744.00
4 Marriott	1,354.00	1,429.00	1,508.00	1,591.00
21 Diebel	1,828.00	1,929.00	2,036.00	2,148.00
13 Fuller	1,210.00	1,277.00	1,348.00	1,423.00
49 Jacobson	2,068.00	2,182.00	2,303.00	2,430.00
183 Barkly	859.00	907.00	957.00	1,010.00
185 Barkly	1,021.00	1,078.00	1,138.00	1,201.00
30 Meyer	2,758.00	2,910.00	3,071.00	3,240.00
West end Nursery house	1,502.00	1,585.00	1,673.00	1,766.00
Pioneer cemetery house	396.00	418.00	441.00	466.00
104a Waterworks street	1,693.00	1,787.00	1,886.00	1,990.00
Administration fee	121.00	128.00	136.00	144.00
<u>Santa centre</u>				
Rental units	53.00	56.00	60.00	64.00
<u>Dingaan family units</u>				
Bachelor	234.00	247.00	261.00	276.00
1 Bedroom	263.00	278.00	294.00	311.00
<u>Selling Scheme</u>				
Administration charges	78.00	83.00	88.00	93.00
Insurance	37.00	40.00	43.00	46.00
<u>Informal housing</u>				
Occupation fee	97.00	103.00	109.00	115.00
1.6 <u>MARK (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT &amp; PLANNING SERVICES)</u>				
<u>Hire</u>				
Office (per m2) per month	26.00	28.00	30.00	32.00
<u>Cold rooms per month</u>				
Outsdie	2,520.00	2,671.00	2,831.00	3,001.00
Inside	5,026.00	5,328.00	5,648.00	5,987.00
<u>Outside buildings</u> (per m2) per month	31.00	33.00	35.00	37.00
Parking per month	54.00	57.00	60.00	64.00
Transaction fees per transaction	0.55	1.00	1.10	1.15
Ripening fees per pallet per day	NEW	17.20	18.20	19.30
<u>Small trolleys per day</u>				
Trolley	4.80	5.00	8.00	9.00
Pallet jack	22.50	24.00	25.00	26.00
Storage (per m2) per month	9.10	10.00	11.00	12.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<b>1.7 SIDEWALK AND ROAD TARIFFS (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</b>				
Lowered curbing per meter	214.00	214.00	227.00	241.00
Per safety pole on sidewalk	192.00	192.00	204.00	216.00
Tar patching work per m2 - area ÷ 30mm thickness installed	282.00	299.00	317.00	336.00
<u>Red soil and Gravel:</u>				
Sale of red soil and gravel to institutes, e.g. Schools, Churches, District Council etc				
- Collected at stockpile per 5 m3 (Truck)	450.00	750.00	795.00	843.00
- Delivery in Kimberley per 5 m3	750.00	1,400.00	1,484.00	1,573.00
Lowered kerbs inspections	68.00	72.00	76.00	81.00
Erf peg inspections (per inspection)	129.00	129.00	137.00	145.00
<b>1.8 URBAN PLANNING (STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT &amp; PLANNING SERVICES)</b>				
<b>1.8.1 Building Control Section</b>				
<u>Building Plan Inspection Fees</u>				
The fees for the approval of building plans of all buildings (including covered stoep, veranda's, carports and outbuildings) calculated along the external walls on each floor and excluding the areas of external staircases, chimney breasts, architectural features and eaves, are as follows:				
The minimum charge for any approval	598.00	628.00	659.00	692.00
Minor building work as defined in the definitions of the NBR	598.00	628.00	659.00	692.00
Swimming Pool	598.00	628.00	659.00	692.00
Re-inspection of defective work (every inspection more than two)	598.00	628.00	659.00	692.00
Re-submission of lapsed plans	1,077.00	1,131.00	1,188.00	1,247.00
Alterations to drainage systems	491.00	516.00	542.00	569.00
For all new buildings per m2	15.00	16.00	17.00	18.00
For all as-built buildings, completed or under construction	72.00	76.00	80.00	84.00
For new buildings over 500m2 (per m2)	13.00	14.00	15.00	16.00
For all new buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2	12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00
Per Government subsidized house	59.00	62.00	65.00	68.00
For additions to any existing building per m2	15.00	16.00	17.00	18.00
For additions over 500m2 (per m2)	13.00	14.00	15.00	16.00
For additions of buildings per m2 exceeding 1000m2	12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00
For business temporary structure/s per square meter	6.00	7.00	8.00	9.00
For any government building/s per square meter	59.00	62.00	65.00	68.00
For residential temporary structure per square meter	3.00	4.00	5.00	6.00
<u>For internal alterations to existing buildings.</u>				
Between 0 & 250m2 any existing building	898.00	943.00	990.00	1,040.00
Between 250 & 500m2 any existing building	1,018.00	1,069.00	1,122.00	1,179.00
Between 500 & 750m2 any existing building	1,735.00	1,822.00	1,913.00	2,009.00
Between 750 & 1000m2 any existing building	3,111.00	3,498.00	3,673.00	3,857.00
Between 1000 & 5000m2 any existing building	6,342.00	6,659.00	6,992.00	7,342.00
Between 5000 & 10000m2 any existing building	10,471.00	10,995.00	11,545.00	12,122.00
Private Contractors - Council supervision				
per house type (over and above inspection fees)	120.00	126.00	132.00	139.00
Postage of Plans less than weigh 1Kg	179.00	188.00	197.00	207.00
Postage of Plans less than weigh 2Kg	359.00	377.00	396.00	416.00
Postage of Plans less than weigh 5Kg	718.00	754.00	792.00	831.00
Postage of Plans less than weigh 7Kg	1,436.00	1,508.00	1,585.00	1,663.00
Postage of Plans exceeding weigh 7Kg	2,393.00	2,513.00	2,639.00	2,771.00
<b>1.8.1.2 Building Control Penalty and Fine schedule for Law-Enforcement (New)</b>				
Completed illegal building per m2	18.00	19.00	20.00	21.00
Submission fee for CIB per m2	54.00	57.00	60.00	63.00

	PRESENT	PROPOSED	PROPOSED	PROPOSED
	TARIFFS	TARIFFS	TARIFFS	TARIFFS
	2017/07/01	2018/07/01	2019/07/01	
R	R	R	R	
Occupancy cert for CIB per m2	2.00	3.00	4.00	5.00
Aggressive CIB per m2	18.00	19.00	20.00	21.00
Accumulative daily fine CIB	120.00	126.00	132.00	139.00
Under construction illegal work per m2	72.00	76.00	80.00	84.00
Submission fee for completed illegal work per m2	72.00	76.00	80.00	84.00
Occupancy certificate for UCIW per m2	7.00	8.00	8.00	9.00
Aggressive UCIW per m2	120.00	126.00	132.00	139.00
Accumulative daily fine UCIW	120.00	126.00	132.00	139.00
Dumping building rubble exceed 30days per m3	240.00	252.00	265.00	278.00
Dumping building rubble exceed 60days per m3	359.00	377.00	396.00	416.00
Encroachment to council land (per day)	120.00	126.00	132.00	139.00
Failing to display building permit onsite	598.00	628.00	659.00	692.00
Aggressive FDBP (per day)	120.00	126.00	132.00	139.00
Structure as nuisance in terms of Section 10	120.00	126.00	132.00	139.00
Aggressive structure as nuisance	1,197.00	1,257.00	1,320.00	1,386.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 500-1000m2	598.00	628.00	659.00	692.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 1000-5000m2	1,197.00	1,257.00	1,320.00	1,386.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 2000-10000m2	2,393.00	2,513.00	2,639.00	2,771.00
Unauthorised erected public tent 10000-above	5,984.00	6,283.00	6,597.00	6,927.00
Unauthorised erected artist stage	1,795.00	1,885.00	1,979.00	2,078.00
Unauthorised demolishing of structure/s	5,984.00	6,283.00	6,597.00	6,927.00
Unauthorised occupying building/s	2,991.00	3,141.00	3,298.00	3,463.00
<b>Services rendered: Application in terms of the Sol Plaatje Land Use By-Laws 2015 read together with SPLUM Act (Act 16 of 2013): Basic fee plus</b>	2,513.00	2,639.00	2,771.00	2,910.00
Rezoning	921.00	967.00	1,015.00	1,066.00
Consent use / Conditional uses	921.00	967.00	1,015.00	1,066.00
Phasing of Layout Plan	500.00	525.00	551.00	579.00
All Departures to be approved by Council (except delegated departures)	921.00	967.00	1,015.00	1,066.00
Consolidation	500.00	525.00	551.00	579.00
Subdivision:				
Basic subdivision fee	921.00	967.00	10,158.00	1,066.00
Thereafter:				
3-10 erven an additional R100-00 (per erf)	100.00	105.00	110.00	116.00
11-50 erven an additional R50-00 (per erf)	50.00	53.00	56.00	58.00
51 and above erven an additional R10-00 (per erf)	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00
Advertising deposit per application (Local Newspapers)	1,795.00	1,885.00	1,979.00	2,078.00
Removal, Suspension or Amendment of Title Deed	921.00	967.00	1,015.00	1,066.00
Advertising: Government Gazette	4,547.00	4,774.00	5,013.00	5,263.00
Advertising: Local Newspaper (two placements)	2,991.00	3,141.00	3,298.00	3,463.00
Amendment of condition of approval/layout plan of previous Council decision without the basic fee	921.00	967.00	1,015.00	1,066.00
Extension of Council approval without basic fee	921.00	967.00	1,015.00	1,066.00
Cancellation Fee	359.00	377.00	396.00	416.00
<b>Delegated Departures as per Zoning Scheme:</b>				
Delegated departures (coverage: Erven less than 500 500m² not exceeding 60%)	538.00	565.00	593.00	623.00
Delegated departures (second dwelling: max 75m²) (excluding electrical contribution fees)	538.00	565.00	593.00	623.00
Delegated departures (garages/carports: not exceeding 6m on Street Building Lines except title conditions for garages)	538.00	565.00	593.00	623.00
All departures excluding the above for Council approval	1,556.00	1,634.00	1,716.00	1,801.00

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<b>Home Businesses: Per application only (No basic fee)</b>			
Home business registration	658.00	691.00	726.00
Home business registration (Galeshewe)	658.00	691.00	726.00
<b>Other:</b>			
Information (without copy costs)	30.00	32.00	34.00
Zoning Certificate	95.00	100.00	110.00
CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP	1,077.00	1,131.00	1,188.00
Building Plan research (without copy costs)	30.00	32.00	34.00
Building statistics - Monthly	179.00	188.00	197.00
- Annually	1,317.00	1,383.00	1,452.00

1.8.1.3

**RESIDENTIAL BUSINESS BYLAW 2011**

OFFENCE	SECT				
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The owner/operator of every residential business shall be the dwelling unit on the premises in which the business operates.	4.1 (i)	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: All heavy equipment such as tractors trailers, semi-trailers, or construction equipment must be garaged screened with plantings or fencing to at least the height of the equipment	4.2	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: One commercial vehicle which is not heavy equipment and which is not more than two tons in rated capacity may be parked outdoors on the property. Additional commercial vehicle must be garaged or screened as for heavy equipment.	4.3	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Any outdoors lighting fixture newly installed or replaced shall be shield so that it does not produce a strong, direct light beyond the property boundaries. Lighting must be compatible with the character of the district.	4.6 (i)	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Hours of operation: In no case shall a residential business be open to the public, including non-resident employees, clients, visitors, deliveries, earlier than 07h00 nor later than 21h00 with the exception of Tuck Shops may operate from 06h00-22h00.	4.7	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: General Nuisances: Any activity that might result in excessive noise, electrical interference, smoke, dust, odours, heat, or glare beyond that which is common to the residential character of the area is prohibited.	4.8	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Hazardous Materials: No highly toxic, explosive, Flammable, combustible, corrosive, radioactive or similar hazardous materials shall be used, stored, or manufactured on the premises in amounts exceeding those found in normal residential use.	4.9	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Retails sales: There shall be no sales of services or products on the premises which are not produced on the premises, except those sales which are incidental to the business.	4.1	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No more two (2) employees who do not live on the premises shall be permitted to work on the premises at any one time for residential business	5.1	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A residential business may not use more than of the gross floor area of the buildings for business purposes, as in accordance's with the municipality's Land Use Management scheme, from time to time.	5.2	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop shall serve a minimum of at least 60 household and least be at least 200m from formal business opportunity	6.1	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop trade is restricted to general household consumables and liquor sales shall not be permitted.	6.2	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck Shops shall only be allowed to operate between the hours of 06h00 to 22h00	6.3	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck Shops shall be of a separate, permanent structure and must be separated by a wall and/or door from other activities in the residential home, such as sleeping cooking or entertainment areas, if attached to the house	6.4	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Tuck shop must adhere to the conditions as prescribed by the Municipality's Environmental Health By-law and must comply with National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act. 1977 ( 103 of 1977)	6.5	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00

1.8.1.4

**BED & BREAKFAST –AND GUESTHOUSE ESTABLISHMENT BYLAW 2011****OFFENCE**

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: no person may operate a bed and breakfast or a guesthouse facility on any premises unless he/she has complied with all applicable legislation, including:-

- (a) the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) where all buildings constructed on the premises must comply with this Act and its by-laws;
- (b) the municipality's applicable Town Planning Scheme with specific reference to parking, floor area ratio, height, coverage and zoning, number of rooms, if prescribed by a Town Planning Scheme applicable to the area where the property is located and with municipality's Outdoor Advertising Signs Bylaws with reference to signage.
- (c) the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act No 54 of 1972) as amended, and the By-laws governing general hygiene requirements for food premises and the transport of food, and the provisions of the National Health Act, 2003, (Act No 61 of 2003) in general.
- (d) the Broadcasting Act, 1999 (Act No 4 of 1999), as amended, if the lettable room is supplied with a television set;
- (e) the South African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO) where a licence is required if background music is to be played to the guests;
- (f) the Northern Cape Liquor Act 4, 2008 (Act No 4 of 2008) read together with the Liquor Act 59, 2003, (Act 59 of 2003) if liquor, including complimentary drinks, are served to guests;
- (g) the Tobacco Products Control Amendment Act, 1999 (Act No 12 of 1999), as amended, where it is a requirement that signs are displayed in areas designated for smoking and no-smoking signs are displayed elsewhere;

2.1 (a)-(g)

- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The premises must provide: access to bedrooms and bathrooms at all the times for registered guests; 2.2 (a)
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: an area where breakfast can be served, adequate for the use of, and easily accessible to any guest on the premises 2.2 (c)
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A bathroom and toilet for each lettable room suitably placed in a separate compartment which is close to the lettable room and is easily accessible to the guest/s of a lettable room and separate to that of the owner of the facility; 2.2 (d)
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: No kitchen facility may be provided to guests in the lettable rooms; 2.3
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The operation of the facility may not detract from the residential character and amenities of the property or the immediate surroundings; 2.4
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The facility may not include a place of public assembly or a place of public amusement. 2.6
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: At least 20% of residential guest houses' site must be attributed to a garden area for common usage. 2.7
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: At least 40% of the commercial guest houses' site must be attributed to a garden area for common usage. 2.8
- Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: Effective, paved parking, together with the necessary maneuvering area shall be providing on the erf to the satisfaction of the municipality, in accordance to the following ratios: 2.9
- (a) 1 parking space per bedroom or suite; plus
- (b) 1 parking space for staff; and
- (c) 1 parking space for visitors

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A person who wants to operate a bed and breakfast or guest house facility must –

- (a) be resident on the property;
- (b) abide by all relevant health, fire, business, labour, town planning and media laws and by-laws;
- (c) ensure that the application for municipality's special consent to operate a bed and breakfast or guest house facility is accompanied by letters of consent from the registered owners of the adjoining properties;
- (d) keep all sanitary, ablution and water supply fittings in good working order;
- (e) keep the premises and all furniture, fittings, appliances, equipment, containers, curtains, covers, hangings and other soft furnishings, table linen, bed linen and cloths of whatever nature used in connection with the facility in a clean, hygienic and good condition at all times;
- (f) supply fresh linen and unused soap for each letting; and
- (g) Take adequate measures to eradicate pests on the premises.

5 (a) – (g)

2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00	2,000.00

1.8.1.5

**CRECHES, CHILDCARE CENTRES AND NURSERY SCHOOLS BYLAW 2011****OFFENCE**

No person or body of persons shall establish, erect, maintain or conduct a crèche, child care centre or facility, or a crèche-cum-nursery school unless such person or body is in possession of a license from the municipality authorizing him to do so, specifying the premises to which such license relates and stating the number and ages of children permitted to be kept on such premises.

2.1

2,000.00

2,000.00

2,000.00

2,000.00

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license shall not be granted in terms of subsection (1) unless a crèche, child care centre or crèche-cum-nursery school complies with the provisions of these by-laws to the satisfaction of the municipality's officer of health

2.2

2,000.00

2,000.00

2,000.00

2,000.00

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A person, or in the case of crèche or crèches-cum-nursery school administered by a body of persons, such body, licensed in terms of subsection (1), shall be responsible for the care and supervision of the children specified in such license and shall at all times be responsible to the municipality for the satisfactory performance of his obligations in terms of such license.

2.3

2,000.00

2,000.00

2,000.00

2,000.00

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license issued in terms of this section shall not be transferable.

2.4

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: A license issued in the form of a certificate of approval must be displayed at all times on the inside of the main door of the child care facility, crèche or crèche-cum-nursery school.

2.5

500.00

500.00

500.00

500.00

Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with this: The following minimum accommodation and facilities shall be provided in respect of crèche, child care centres and crèches-cum-nursery schools admitting for all-day care children aged 3 years and over but under school-going age.

3.1 (a) -  
(e)

(a) An office

500.00

500.00

500.00

500.00

(b) A staff room provided that one room may, subject to the approval of the officer of health, be used as an office and staff room combined;

500.00

500.00

500.00

500.00

(c) An isolation room with a minimum floor area of 2m x 3m, fitted with a built-in wash-hand basin with hot and cold running water and equipped with a first-aid cupboard and equipment and bed or stretcher

500.00

500.00

500.00

500.00

(d) A playroom for play activities, serving of meals and sleeping purposes with a minimum free-playing area of 3m<sup>2</sup> for every child, not more than one-third of the total indoor play area may consist of a covered veranda or stoep, which shall be protected against wind, rain and other inclement weather conditions.

500.00

500.00

500.00

500.00

(e) A kitchen complying with the following requirements

(i) The kitchen including scullery, shall have a minimum floor area of 14m<sup>2</sup> for a maximum of 30 children accommodated with an additional 0.3 m<sup>2</sup> per child for 30 to 100 children and a further 0.1 m<sup>2</sup> per child for every child in excess of

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

(ii) The kitchen shall be provided with a double compartment sink, wash-hand basin, vegetable washing sink and where the officer of health deems it necessary; an approved pot-washing sink shall be installed on the premises

500.00

500.00

500.00

500.00

(iii) In the discretion of the municipality and after due consideration having being given to the manner, amount and nature of cooking undertake on the premises, there shall be provided, immediately above every cooking stove, oven or similar apparatus, a hood or canopy of adequate size, having a flue at least 300mm in diameter and in addition such mechanical device as the Municipality shall deem necessary in these circumstances, exhausting to the atmosphere at such a position or manner as is necessary to prevent the discharge there from constituting a nuisance or annoyance to the neighbourhood: provided that where the municipality is satisfied that the purposes of this subsection will be effectively achieved thereby, a mechanical device may be provided instead of a hood or canopy as aforesaid;

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

(iv) The washbasins mentioned in paragraph (5)(b) shall be made of stainless steel or other approved impervious material and shall have an adequate and wholesome supply of hot and cold running water effectively distributed and laid over the sinks and wash-hand basins

500.00

500.00

500.00

500.00

(v) Each bowl of the double-compartment sink shall have a minimum depth of 225mm and minimum capacity of 55 litres

200.00

200.00

200.00

200.00

(vi) The draining boards of the sinks shall be fitted with 150 mm splash screens and installed 100mm from any wall surface, and every part of a wall surface within 600mm from any part of the sink or draining board so installed, shall be tiled or given some other approved finish having similar properties to a tiled surface, to a height at least 1.5 m from the floor.

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

(vii) The floor of the kitchen shall be of concrete or other similar impervious material

500.00

500.00

500.00

500.00

(viii) Natural light and ventilation shall be provided in accordance with the municipality's building by-laws

800.00

800.00

800.00

800.00

(ix) Wall surfaces shall be tiled or smooth-plastered and oil-painted in light-coloured oil

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

1,000.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
(x) Ceilings shall be dust proof	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
(xi) All cupboards, shelves and other equipment for the storage of kitchen utensils and equipment shall be of metal and shall be so fitted or situated as to be easily cleaned and not for favour the harbourage of insects, rodents and other vermin;	800.00	800.00	800.00	800.00
(xii) All worktables shall be constructed of metal with a stainless steel top;	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
(xiii) The stove or other cooking units shall be so installed as to allow easy access between the stove or cooking unit and the adjoining wall surfaces to allow for cleaning;	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
(xiv) Facilities for the storage of vegetables shall be provided;	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
(xv) There shall be provided suitable refrigeration facilities for the storage of perishable foodstuffs	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
(xvi) There shall be provided a sufficient number of metal bins with covers for the temporary storage of refuse pending disposal	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00	1,000.00
<b>1.8.2 Advertising</b>				
Application fee	284.00	301.00	319.00	338.00
Directional sign board single once off	1,103.00	1,169.00	1,239.00	1,314.00
Directional sign board double once off	2,161.00	2,291.00	2,428.00	2,574.00
LED - Digital Billboard displayed on municipal property per month	1,654.00	1,753.00	1,858.00	1,970.00
Per banner	265.00	281.00	298.00	316.00
Per Illegal Boards	331.00	351.00	372.00	394.00
Per Illegal Boards Additional fee if not removed within 2 (two) weeks	221.00	234.00	248.00	263.00
NGO's, Churches, Schools etc. deposit upfront and if the posters are removed within a week, the deposit is 100% refundable, if it is not removed within a week Council will be liable to clean the city and the deposit is then non-refundable	1,103.00	1,169.00	1,239.00	1,314.00
Political poster deposit upfront and if the posters are removed within a week, the deposit is 100% refundable, if it is not removed within a week Council will be liable to clean the city and the deposit is then non-refundable	5,513.00	5,844.00	6,194.00	6,566.00
The above advertising tariffs are subject to a 5% discount only when the following criteria are met: Five (5) or more boards must be placed. The application fee must exceed R1 500-00 for any particular advertising.				
<b>1.8.3 Plan Printing Charges</b>				
<u>Paper prints:</u>				
Size A4	7.00	80.00	9.00	10.00
Size A3	9.00	10.00	11.00	12.00
Size A2	12.00	13.00	14.00	15.00
Size A1	48.00	51.00	53.00	54.00
Size A0	72.00	76.00	80.00	84.00
<u>Opaque Film Prints &amp; Transparent Prints</u>				
Size A4	18.00	20.00	20.00	21.00
Size A3	36.00	38.00	40.00	42.00
Size A2	95.00	100.00	105.00	110.00
Size A1	131.00	138.00	144.00	152.00
Size A0	204.00	214.00	225.00	236.00
<u>Plans plotted by REGIS System</u>				
Size A4	41.00	43.00	45.00	47.00
Size A3	55.00	58.00	61.00	64.00
Size A2	110.00	116.00	121.00	127.00
Size A1	165.00	173.00	182.00	191.00
Size A0	194.00	204.00	214.00	225.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<u>Paper prints: Color</u>				
Size A4	4.00	5.00	6.00	7.00
Size A3	4.00	4.00	6.00	7.00
Size A2	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00
Size A1	53.00	56.00	58.00	61.00
Size A0	66.00	69.00	72.00	76.00
<u>Opaque Film Prints &amp; Transparent Prints Color</u>				
Size A4	22.00	23.00	24.00	25.00
Size A3	43.00	45.00	47.00	50.00
Size A2	117.00	123.00	129.00	135.00
Size A1	159.00	167.00	175.00	184.00
Size A0	239.00	251.00	264.00	27.00
<u>Plans plotted by REGIS System - Color</u>				
Size A4	55.00	58.00	61.00	64.00
Size A3	83.00	87.00	92.00	96.00
Size A2	138.00	145.00	152.00	160.00
Size A1	222.00	233.00	245.00	257.00
Size A0	235.00	247.00	259.00	272.00
<u>Other</u>				
Information (without copy cart)	24.00	25.00	26.00	28.00
CUP Reports/SDF/LUMS/IDP/GURP	120.00	120.00	132.00	139.00
Building Plan search fee (without copy cart)	1,197.00	1,257.00	1,320.00	1,386.00
Building Statistics - Monthly	120.00	120.00	132.00	139.00
- Annually	1,197.00	1,257.00	1,320.00	1,386.00
Building Occupancy Certificate	120.00	120.00	132.00	139.00
Building Occupancy before completion of building work	299.00	314.00	330.00	346.00
Hoarding on Municipal property per square meter	120.00	120.00	132.00	139.00
Compulsory (removal executed by Municipal) of Building rubble per m3 load	598.00	628.00	659.00	692.00
Penalty on illegal building structure/s, per day and to be attached to account	179.00	188.00	197.00	207.00
Penalty on illegal encroaching to adjacent erf/erven, per day and to be attached to account	179.00	188.00	197.00	207.00
Penalty on Illegal usage of property other than as zoned, per day and to be attached to account	179.00	188.00	197.00	207.00
Penalty on Illegal closing of adjacent neighbour access, per day and to be attached to account	179.00	188.00	197.00	207.00
Penalty on Illegal closing for storm water flow allowance, per day and to be attached to account	179.00	188.00	197.00	207.00
Penalty on deviation from approved building plan/s, per day and to be attached to account	179.00	188.00	197.00	207.00
Penalty on illegal encroaching to municipality land or property, per day and to be attached to account	179.00	188.00	197.00	207.00
Unauthorised sewer connection	1,197.00	1,257.00	1,320.00	1,386.00
Unauthorised water connection	1,197.00	1,257.00	1,320.00	1,386.00
Unauthorised electrical connection	1,197.00	1,257.00	1,320.00	1,386.00
Commencing building work or statutory stages controlled without council authorisation	598.00	628.00	659.00	692.00
Unauthorised erection of structures for event	17,950.00	18,847.00	19,790.00	20,779.00
1.9 <b><u>PARKS &amp; RECREATION (COMMUNITY &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES)</u></b>				
1.9.1 <b><u>TARIFFS FOR RECREATION HALL</u></b>				
<u>Development Sport</u>				
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)				
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	42.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	90.00	100.00	106.00	112.36



	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>				
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	275.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	275.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	345.00	375.00	397.50	421.35
* <u>Saturdays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	545.00	595.00	630.70	668.54
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	280.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
* <u>Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	560.00	600.00	636.00	674.16
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	285.00	310.00	328.60	348.32
* <u>All Dances</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1,910.00	2,085.00	2,210.10	2,342.71
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	570.00	620.00	657.20	696.63
* Funerals - for 4 hours	520.00	565.00	598.90	634.83
For every additional hour	280.00	305.00	323.30	342.70
Preparation fee (per hour)	345.00	375.00	397.50	421.35
* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	900.00	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,123.60
1.9.2 <u>TARIFFS FOR SOCIAL CENTRE, R C ELLIOTT HALL AND RITCHIE</u>				
<u>Development Sport</u>				
Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)				
07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)	42.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	90.00	100.00	106.00	112.36
* <u>Monday - Friday</u>				
07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	275.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	275.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	345.00	375.00	397.50	421.35
* <u>Saturdays</u>				
A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	545.00	595.00	630.70	668.54
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	280.00	310.00	328.60	348.32
* <u>Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	560.00	600.00	636.00	674.16
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	285.00	310.00	328.60	348.32
* <u>All Dances</u>				
A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1,910.00	2,085.00	2,210.10	2,342.71
For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable	570.00	620.00	657.20	696.63
* Funerals - for 4 hours	520.00	565.00	598.90	634.83
For every additional hour	280.00	305.00	323.30	342.70
Preparation fee (per hour)	345.00	375.00	397.50	421.35
* Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	900.00	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,123.60

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
1.9.3	<b><u>TARIFFS FOR FLORIANVILLE HALL</u></b>			
	<u>Development Sport</u>			
	Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)			
	07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)			
	42.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit			
	90.00	100.00	106.00	112.36
*	<u>Monday - Friday</u>			
	07:00 - 12:00 (per session)			
	275.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
	12:00 - 17:00 (per session)			
	275.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
	17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)			
	345.00	375.00	397.50	421.35
*	<u>Saturdays</u>			
	A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof			
	545.00	595.00	630.70	668.54
	For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable			
	280.00	310.00	328.60	348.32
*	<u>Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>			
	A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof			
	560.00	600.00	636.00	674.16
	For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable			
	285.00	310.00	328.60	348.32
*	<u>All Dances</u>			
	A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof			
	1,910.00	2,085.00	2,210.10	2,342.71
	For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable			
	570.00	620.00	657.20	696.63
*	Funerals - for 4 hours			
	520.00	565.00	598.90	634.83
	For every additional hour			
	280.00	305.00	323.30	342.70
	Preparation fee (per hour)			
	345.00	375.00	397.50	421.35
*	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit			
	890.00	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,123.60
	<b><u>GARDNER WILLIAMS HALL, GREENPOINT HALL AND GALESHEWE CENTRE (ABATHO BANTU HALL)</u></b>			
1.9.4	<u>Development Sport</u>			
	Training sessions (Monday - Thursday)			
	07:45 - 16:30 (per hour)			
	42.00	45.00	47.70	50.56
	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit			
	90.00	100.00	106.00	112.36
*	<u>Monday - Friday</u>			
	07:00 - 12:00 (per session)			
	190.00	200.00	212.00	224.72
	12:00 - 17:00 (per session)			
	190.00	200.00	212.00	224.72
	17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)			
	190.00	200.00	212.00	224.72
*	<u>Saturdays</u>			
	A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof			
	520.00	565.00	598.90	634.83
	For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable			
	265.00	285.00	302.10	320.23
*	<u>Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u>			
	A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof			
	560.00	565.00	598.90	634.83
	For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable			
	285.00	310.00	328.60	348.32
*	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit			
	900.00	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,123.60
*	<u>All Dances</u>			
	A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof			
	1,910.00	2,085.00	2,210.10	2,342.71
	For every additional hour which the facility is used an additional tariff is payable			
	570.00	620.00	657.20	696.63

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
*	Funerals - for 4 hours	520.00	565.00	598.90	634.83
	For every additional hour	280.00	305.00	323.30	342.70
	Preparation fee (per hour)	345.00	375.00	397.50	421.35
*	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	900.00	980.00	1,038.80	1,101.13
1.9.5	<b><u>CITY HALL</u></b>				
*	<b><u>Monday - Friday</u></b>				
	07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	830.00	900.00	954.00	1,011.24
	12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	830.00	900.00	954.00	1,011.24
	17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	500.00	545.00	577.70	612.36
*	<b><u>Saturdays</u></b>				
	A basic fee charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1,300.00	1,400.00	1,484.00	1,573.04
	For every additional hour which the facility is used				
	an additional tariff is payable	350.00	380.00	402.80	426.97
*	<b><u>Sundays &amp; Public Holidays</u></b>				
	A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1,400.00	1,530.00	1,621.80	1,719.11
	For every additional hour which the facility is used				
	an additional tariff is payable	500.00	545.00	577.70	612.36
*	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	975.00	1,065.00	1,128.90	1,196.63
**	<b><u>All Dances</u></b>				
	A basic fee is charged for 4 hours or part thereof	1,920.00	2,095.00	2,220.70	2,353.94
	For every additional hour which the facility is used				
	an additional tariff is payable	600.00	650.00	689.00	730.34
**	Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	1,050.00	1,150.00	1,219.00	1,292.14
***	<b><u>Supper Room</u></b>				
	07:00 - 12:00 (per session)	680.00	740.00	784.40	831.46
	12:00 - 17:00 (per session)	680.00	740.00	784.40	831.46
	17:00 - 07:00 (per hour)	500.00	545.00	577.70	612.36
***	Funerals - for 4 hours	1,250.00	1,360.00	1,441.60	1,528.10
	For every additional hour	350.00	380.00	402.80	426.97
	Aircon \ 8 hour session	900.00	980.00	1,038.80	1,101.13
	Preparation fee (per hour)	400.00	435.00	461.10	488.77
***	<b><u>Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit</u></b>	850.00	950.00	1,007.00	1,067.42
	If a request is received from the following organisations/institutions, a 50% may be granted				
	* Registered Welfare Organisations				
	* Registered Non-profitable Organisations				
	* Schools				
	* Churches				
	NB. Government Departments to pay full tariff.				
	It is proposed that if a request is received from a Welfare Organization to use the above facilities at a reduced tariff, authority be granted to lease the facilities at 50% of the normal tariff plus a relevant deposit which is refundable.				
1.9.6	<b><u>PROPERTY SERVICES</u></b>				
	Administration costs per transaction levy -				
	15% of the sale / hire price:				
	* Minimum	533.00	565.00	600.00	635.00
	* Maximum	1,597.00	1,693.00	1,794.00	1,902.00

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
1.9.7				
<b><u>TRAFFIC</u></b>				
<b><u>FUNCTIONS, MARCHES &amp; SPORT</u></b>				
<b><u>Monday to Saturday</u></b>				
One or two Officers per event	900.00	900.00	972.00	1,049.76
Three or four Officers per event	1,780.00	1,780.00	1,922.40	2,076.19
More than four Officers per event	2,220.00	2,220.00	2,397.60	2,589.41
<b><u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u></b>				
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	850.00	850.00	918.00	991.44
<b><u>ESCORT OF ABNORMAL LOADS</u></b>				
<b><u>Monday to Saturday</u></b>				
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	520.00	520.00	561.60	606.53
<b><u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u></b>				
Per Officer per hour or part thereof	1,720.00	1,720.00	1,857.60	2,006.21
<b><u>RENTAL OF ROAD SIGNS</u></b>				
Renting of temporary Road Signs -	290.00	290.00	313.20	338.26
Deposit per sign	180.00	180.00	194.40	209.95
<b><u>HIRE OF PARKING BAY</u></b>				
Hiring of a Parking Bay per Parking Bay per Day	160.00	200.00	216.00	233.28
<b><u>SEARCH FEES</u></b>				
Service of Summonses for other Local Authorities (per Summons executed)	95.00	95.00	102.60	110.81
<b><u>WEIGHBRIDGE</u></b>				
0 - 3500 kg	110.00	110.00	118.80	128.30
3500 - 9000 kg	210.00	210.00	226.80	244.94
9000 - 16000 kg	310.00	310.00	334.80	361.58
Above 16000 kg	510.00	510.00	550.80	594.86
1.9.8				
<b><u>LIBRARY</u></b>				
Videos, Fiksie en Nie-fiksie / DVD	7.00	7.00	7.42	7.87
Damaged barcode	3.00	3.00	3.18	3.37
Postal tariffs : reminders	8.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
Fines : per week	2.00	2.00	2.12	2.25
: per month	8.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
Maximum fine per item	35.00	35.00	37.10	39.33
Reservation fee	5.00	5.00	5.30	5.62
Admin fee : Phone calls	10.00	11.00	11.66	12.36
Admin fee : Cell phone calls	16.00	17.00	18.02	19.10
Book record covers	7.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
Duplicate computer membership card	30.00	30.00	31.80	33.71
Photocopy charges - A4	0.50	0.50	0.53	0.56
- A3	1.00	1.00	1.06	1.12
Country members (per annum)	120.00	140.00	148.40	157.30
Visitors - deposit	120.00	150.00	159.00	168.54
- fee	120.00	130.00	137.80	146.07

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<u>Laminates:</u>				
A4	8.00	8.00	8.48	8.99
A3	14.00	14.00	14.84	15.73
85mm x 60	5.00	5.00	5.30	5.62
A5	6.00	6.00	6.36	6.74
Inter library loans	75.00	80.00	84.80	89.89
Books rebinding	60.00	70.00	74.20	78.65
Toilet tariff	0.50	0.50	0.53	0.56
CD container / DVD	5.00	5.00	5.30	5.62
Research fee (inter library loans)	15.00	20.00	21.20	22.47
<u>Fax facility:</u>				
Local per page	5.00	5.00	5.30	5.62
National per page	10.00	10.00	10.60	11.24
International per page	30.00	30.00	31.80	33.71
Faxes received per page	3.00	3.00	3.18	3.37
Fax to mail (all 086 numbers) per page	10.00	10.00	10.60	11.24
<b><u>MAIN- AND GALESHEWE LIBRARIES</u></b>				
<u>Non-profitable Organisations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	120.00	150.00	159.00	168.54
Kitchen facilities	45.00	50.00	53.00	56.18
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	350.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	320.00	350.00	371.00	393.26
Kitchen facilities	45.00	50.00	53.00	56.18
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	350.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
Audio visual material (per item)	60.00	70.00	74.20	78.65
Data Projector (Main Library only) per session	280.00	300.00	318.00	337.08
<b><u>HALL RENTALS</u></b>				
<b><u>SONNY LEON LIBRARY</u></b>				
<u>Non-profitable organisations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
Kitchen facilities	45.00	50.00	53.00	56.18
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	350.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	175.00	200.00	212.00	224.72
Kitchen facilities	45.00	50.00	53.00	56.18
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	350.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
Audio visual material (per item)	60.00	70.00	74.20	78.65
<b><u>HALL RENTALS</u></b>				
<b><u>BEACONSFIELD AND JUDY SCOTT LIBRARIES</u></b>				
<u>Non-profitable organizations and Cultural Activities</u>				
Per session	85.00	90.00	95.40	101.12
Kitchen	45.00	50.00	53.00	56.18
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	350.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
<u>Commercial Institutions and Political Parties</u>				
Per session	175.00	200.00	212.00	224.72
Kitchen facilities	45.00	50.00	53.00	56.18
Key / Loss / damage / breakage deposit	350.00	400.00	424.00	449.44
Audio visual material (per item)	60.00	70.00	74.20	78.65

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

**AFRICANA LIBRARY****Research fees**

* National	750.00	800.00	848.00	898.88
* International	950.00	1,000.00	1,060.00	1,123.60
* <b>Pro rata fees will be levied for partially research request</b>				

1.9.9

**EMERGENCY SERVICES****Km Turnout fees**

(Calculated per vehicle per Km traveled from turnout to the incident to return to the Fire Station)

* Fire fighting vehicle	33.28	36.60	39.88	43.30
* Assistance vehicle	6.17	6.79	7.40	8.03

**Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles**

(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for the first two (2) hours from turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper	1,597.20	1,756.92	1,914.16	2,078.59
Portable pump	798.60	878.46	957.08	1,039.30
Assistance vehicle	798.60	878.46	957.08	1,039.30
Hazmat Pumps	1,597.20	1,756.92	1,914.16	2,078.59

**Turnout fees for the fire fighting vehicles, portable pumps and assistance vehicles**

(Calculated per fire fighting vehicle, portable pump or assistance vehicle for every hour or part thereof after the first two (2) hours from the first minute from the first two (2) hours to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Fire fighting vehicles / Rescue pumper	798.60	878.46	957.08	1,039.30
Portable pump	399.30	439.23	478.54	519.65
Assistance vehicle	399.30	439.23	478.54	519.65
Hazmat Pumps	798.60	878.46	957.08	1,039.30

**Personnel tariffs**

(Calculated per personnel member on duty at the incident for every hour or part thereof from the turnout to the incident to the time the vehicle return to the Fire Station)

Chief Emergency service or any member	438.90	482.79	526.00	571.18
---------------------------------------	--------	--------	--------	--------

**Specialized equipment**

(Calculated per unit used)

Chemical extinguisher	330.00	363.00	395.49	429.46
CO <sup>2</sup> extinguisher	330.00	363.00	395.49	429.46
Breathing apparatus	231.00	254.10	276.84	300.62
Refill of SCBA/SCUBA cylinder : per cylinder	26.40	29.04	31.64	34.36
* Jaws of Life rescue equipment - per incident / use	687.50	756.25	823.93	894.71
* Rollgliss rescue equipment - per incident / use	687.50	756.25	823.93	894.71
* Medical equipment (consumables) - per patient	330.00	363.00	395.49	429.46
* Pneumatic Equipment - per incident / use	687.50	756.25	823.93	894.71
* Chemical suites - per suit per incident	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost
* Hazmat equipment (consumables) - per incident / use	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost+20%	Replacement cost

**Fire extinguishing material**

(Calculated per unit state or part thereof)

Water - municipal tariff per KI				
CO <sup>2</sup> - purchase tariff per Kg	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%
Dry chemical powder - purchase tariff per Kg	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%
Foam - purchase tariff per liter	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%	Tariff +20%

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

**Inspection fees**

(Calculated per inspection or plan approved)

Fire prevention inspection, building plans and sites per project

399.30	439.23	478.54	519.65
--------	--------	--------	--------

Inspection of flammable liquids, solids and gasses installations:

\* 1 liter - 2000 liter

462.00	508.20	553.68	601.25
--------	--------	--------	--------

\* 2001 liter - 5000 liter

599.50	659.45	718.47	780.19
--------	--------	--------	--------

\* 5001 liter - 50000 liter

731.50	804.65	876.67	951.97
--------	--------	--------	--------

\* 50001 litre and more

863.50	949.85	1,034.86	1,123.76
--------	--------	----------	----------

\*Tankers - irrespective the size and inspected at the Emergency Services - per registration certificate

438.90	482.79	526.00	571.18
--------	--------	--------	--------

Inspection and service of fire extinguishers for Municipal Sections - per extinguisher serviced.

as per tender	as per tender	as per tender	as per tender
---------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

Monitoring of fire alarms (per month per alarm)

176.00	193.60	210.93	229.05
--------	--------	--------	--------

**Training**

As per Prospectus - calculated in terms of time and material used.

1.9.10 **DEVELOPMENT SERVICES****Tram**

Single trip (Adults) (Return Trip 2x single)

10.00	10.00	12.00	13.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Single trip (Children - Primary School) (Return Trip 2x single)

10.00	10.00	12.00	13.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

**Regional Tourism Centre**

Kiosk:

Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period

1,103.00	1,169.00	1,239.00	1,314.00
----------	----------	----------	----------

Cubicles:

Minimum tender price/month - 12 month period

788.00	835.00	885.00	939.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Exhibition space per m² per day

14.00	15.00	16.00	17.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Hawkers shelter per day

26.00	28.00	29.00	31.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

**Informal Trade facilities**

Stalls with storage facilities

292.00	310.00	328.00	358.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Stalls without storage facilities

140.00	148.00	157.00	167.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Fruits and Vegetable Structures

191.00	202.00	215.00	227.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Pension Pay Points ( Card Carrying Pensioners)

56.00	59.00	63.00	67.00
-------	-------	-------	-------

Caravans within CBD (Auction set-off price)

370.00	392.00	416.00	441.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

Caravans outside CBD

186.00	197.00	209.00	222.00
--------	--------	--------	--------

1.9.11 **POUND SERVICES****Impounding:**

Horses, donkey's, cattle and pigs (each, once off payment)

133.00	136.00	148.17	160.90
--------	--------	--------	--------

Sheep and goat (each, once off payment)

48.00	53.00	57.74	62.70
-------	-------	-------	-------

**Maintenance**

Horses, donkey's, cattle and pigs (each per day)

48.00	53.00	57.74	62.70
-------	-------	-------	-------

Sheep and goat (each per day)

24.00	26.00	28.33	30.76
-------	-------	-------	-------

**G.W.K rent tariff**


Large stock unit

48.00	53.00	57.74	62.70
-------	-------	-------	-------

Small stock unit

30.00	33.00	35.95	39.04
-------	-------	-------	-------

The tariff per kilometre will be applicable for animals brought to the pound by an individual with a (LCV) light commercial vehicle. The tariff paid will be in accordance with the AA Vehicle Rates Calculator.

	PROPOSED	PROPOSED	PROPOSED
	TARIFFS	TARIFFS	TARIFFS
	<u>2017/07/01</u>	<u>2018/07/01</u>	<u>2019/07/01</u>
R	R	R	R
500.00	528.00	558.00	589.00
141.00	149.00	158.00	167.00
71.00	75.00	80.00	85.00
112.00	119.00	126.00	133.00
136.00	144.00	152.00	161.00
136.00	144.00	152.00	161.00
136.00	144.00	152.00	161.00
136.00	144.00	152.00	161.00
71.00	75.00	80.00	85.00
154.00	163.00	172.00	182.00
124.00	131.00	139.00	147.00
154.00	163.00	172.00	182.00
154.00	163.00	172.00	182.00
154.00	163.00	172.00	182.00
154.00	163.00	172.00	182.00
154.00	163.00	172.00	182.00
142.00	150.00	159.00	168.00
142.00	150.00	159.00	168.00
142.00	150.00	159.00	168.00
142.00	150.00	159.00	168.00
142.00	150.00	159.00	168.00
142.00	150.00	159.00	168.00
61.00	65.00	69.00	73.00
61.00	65.00	69.00	73.00
61.00	65.00	69.00	73.00
61.00	65.00	69.00	73.00
286.00	302.00	319.00	337.00
55.00	60.00	65.00	70.00
55.00	60.00	65.00	70.00
55.00	60.00	65.00	70.00
155.00	162.00	170.00	180.00
750.00	850.00	950.00	1,000.00
750.00	850.00	950.00	1,000.00
155.00	162.00	170.00	180.00
155.00	162.00	170.00	180.00
500.00	550.00	600.00	650.00
260.00	280.00	300.00	320.00
500.00	550.00	600.00	650.00
300.00	320.00	340.00	360.00



		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
1.11.6	Electricity - Reconnection fees (Controller Wire)	500.00	550.00	600.00	650.00
	Tampering administration fee	1,200.00	1,300.00	1,400.00	1,500.00
	Tamper disconnection fee	2,500.00	2,650.00	2,800.00	2,900.00
	Tamper reconnection fee	2,500.00	2,650.00	2,800.00	2,900.00
1.11.7	<u>Informal Housing - Erven with pails</u>				
	Bulk refuse	25.00	26.00	27.00	28.00
	Pails	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation
	High Mast	24.00	25.00	26.00	27.00
	Gravel road	22.00	23.00	24.00	25.00
	Stand pipe	25.00	26.00	27.00	28.00
1.11.8	<u>Informal Housing - Sewered Erven</u>				
	Bulk refuse	25.00	26.00	27.00	28.00
	Sewerage	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation	See sanitation
	High Mast	24.00	25.00	26.00	27.00
	Gravel road	22.00	23.00	24.00	25.00
	Stand pipe	25.00	26.00	27.00	28.00
1.11.9	Electricity availability	190.00	200.00	210.00	210.00
1.11.10	Water availability	190.00	200.00	210.00	210.00
1.11.11	Fixed electricity (limited supply - 2Amps)	190.00	200.00	210.00	210.00
1.11.12	<u>Deposits - Electricity and Water Supply</u>				
	<u>Flats:</u>				
	1-Bedroom	1,000.00	1,050.00	1,100.00	1,100.00
	2-Bedroom	1,150.00	1,300.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
	3-Bedroom	1,500.00	1,600.00	1,700.00	1,700.00
	<u>Townhouses:</u>				
	2-Bedroom	1,150.00	1,300.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
	3-Bedroom	1,500.00	1,600.00	1,700.00	1,700.00
	<u>Domestic Houses:</u>				
	2-Bedroom	1,150.00	1,300.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
	3-Bedroom	1,500.00	1,600.00	1,700.00	1,700.00
	More than 3-bedrooms	2,200.00	2,300.00	2,400.00	2,400.00
	Builders water deposit	2,200.00	2,300.00	2,400.00	2,400.00
	<u>Business/Industries:</u>				
	Small power users	2,200.00	2,300.00	2,400.00	2,400.00
	Large power users	5,200.00	5,500.00	5,800.00	5,800.00
	<u>Rural consumers</u>				
	Informal housing	65.00	68.00	70.00	70.00
	<u>Businesses/Industries:</u>				
	Bulk water supply	5,200.00	5,500.00	5,800.00	5,800.00
	Indigents - Water deposit	55.00	57.00	60.00	60.00
1.11.13	Valuation Roll (CD or Disk)	4,000.00	4,200.00	4,400.00	4,600.00
1.11.14	Address List (CD or Disk)	4,000.00	4,200.00	4,400.00	4,600.00

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
1.11.15	<u>Penalty for an unmetered</u> (official) Water connection Thereafter a daily penalty until meter is installed (per day) Consumption per house	10,000.00 1,000.00 5,000.00	11,000.00 1,100.00 5,500.00	12,000.00 1,200.00 6,000.00	13,000.00 1,300.00 6,500.00
1.11.16	Electricity and water availability for Business/Industries/State to be determined. Increase to be in line with average tariff increase				
1.11.17	<u>Late objection to General Valuation Roll or Supplementary Valuation Roll</u> Prescribed application fee for consideration of late objection and review	280.00	290.00	300.00	310.00
1.11.18	A basic tariff for services which are impractical to be metered as per the Tariff Policy	110.00	120.00	130.00	140.00
1.11.19	All financial transactions on services or other, billed by the municipality attracting interest will be charged such interest at a rate of prime (bank rate) plus 1 %.				
1.12	<b><u>WATER TARIFFS (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</u></b>				
1.12.1	<u>Water Connections</u> Size of Connection (mm)      Size of Meter (mm)				
	20      15	7,209.77	7,606.31	8,109.85	8,631.31
	25      20	7,492.76	7,904.86	8,428.16	8,970.10
	40      32	14,798.59	15,612.51	16,646.06	17,716.40
	50      40	17,416.90	18,374.83	19,591.25	20,850.97
	80      50	28,414.59	29,977.40	31,961.90	34,017.05
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	100      75	33,143.65	34,966.55	37,281.34	39,678.53
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	150      100	39,281.18	41,441.64	44,185.08	47,026.18
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	250      150	39,281.18	41,441.64	44,185.08	47,026.18
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	300      150	39,281.18	41,441.64	44,185.08	47,026.18
		Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs	Additional costs
	<u>Builders Water</u> These connections are temporary connections supplied for the purpose of providing construction water during the period when building activities are taking place. The cost of this connection will be 50% of the initial cost of a similar size connection for general use but in the case of larger meters, any additional cost required to install the meter will be payable in full. A deposit (refundable on closure of account) is payable.	1060.00	1,118.30	1,192.33	1,269.00
1.12.2	<u>Testing of Water Meters</u> Tariff per meter tested	1,076.22	1,135.41	1,210.57	1,288.41
1.12.3	<u>Exposure of Services</u> Tariff per service exposure	534.92	564.35	601.70	640.39
1.12.4	<u>Water</u> (Normal tariff structure) Schools, Sports fields and Parks Charities/Churches Business - Commercial Business - Industrial Indigents (0 - 6 Kl) Residential (0 - 6 Kl) Residential (7 - 20 Kl) Residential (21 - 40 Kl) Residential (41 - 60 Kl) Residential (more than 60 Kl)	16.16 16.16 27.44 22.41 5.27 5.27 22.41 25.23 26.68 28.50	17.05 17.05 28.95 23.65 5.56 5.56 23.65 26.61 28.14 30.07	18.17 18.17 30.86 25.21 5.93 5.93 25.21 28.38 30.01 32.06	19.34 19.34 32.85 26.83 6.31 6.31 26.83 30.20 31.93 34.12

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
	Flats (0 - 6 Kl)	5.27	5.56	5.93	6.31
	Flats (7 - 20 Kl)	22.41	23.65	25.21	26.83
	Flats (21 - 40 Kl)	25.23	26.61	28.38	30.20
	Flats (more than 40 Kl)	28.50	30.07	32.06	34.12
	Builders Water	31.55	33.29	35.49	37.77
	Rural consumers: as above plus	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%	4.00%
1.12.5	<b><u>DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSE OF WATER CONSUMPTION CATEGORIZATION</u></b>				
	<b><u>Residential</u></b>				
	Any consumer located in a stand-alone house with associated ground surrounding the house.				
	<b><u>Flat</u></b>				
	Any consumer located in a dwelling grouped with other dwellings and not having grounds associated with that specific dwelling even when there is ground associated with the dwelling complex.				
	<b><u>Charity/Church</u></b>				
	Any consumer which carries out <b>bona fide</b> charity work and which is registered as a charitable non-profit organization will be classified as charity.				
	Any consumer where the property is used for the primary purpose of religious gatherings and where the property is situated on an Erf zoned as "Church".				
	<b><u>Parks, Schools and Sports Fields</u></b>				
	A Park is defined as a municipal park where vegetation is grown for the purpose of beautifying the City.				
	A School is a property where the primary activity is educational.				
	Sports fields are organizations where the primary activity is the playing of sports requiring grassed surfaces and where the area of grassed surface exceeds 1000m².				
	<b><u>Business : Industrial</u></b>				
	Any consumer where the primary activity is manufacturing or processing and where water is either a component of the manufactured product or is used in the process for cleaning, cooling or similar purposes.				
	<b><u>Business : Commercial</u></b>				
	Any consumer where the primary activity is commercial or retail and the primary activity is not water-based cleaning.				
	<b><u>Rural Consumers</u></b>				
	Any consumer located outside the municipal boundaries.				
	<b><u>Builders Water</u></b>				
	Any water supplied through a builders connection.				
1.13	<b><u>CLEANSING SERVICES (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</u></b>				
	For the removal of refuse the tariff of charges shall be at the following rates:				
1.13.1	<b><u>All premises other than private dwelling houses:</u></b>				
	(a) Payable by the owner -				
	One regular removal of refuse not exceeding 0,8m³ per week per month	578.09	609.88	649.65	687.91
	(b) Payable by the owner or occupier at the discretion of the Council for each additional removal of removal of 0,8m³ of refuse per week per month	578.09	609.88	649.65	687.91
	(c) where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse by bulk which can be mechanically emptied in the Council's vehicle and of which the volume does not exceed 1,6m³ per one removal per week per month	578.09	609.88	649.65	687.91
	Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.				
	(d) Where the owner or occupier provides containers for the removal of refuse in bulk which can be loaded by the Council's mechanical handling vehicles and of which the volume does not exceed 6m³ per one removal per week the tariff for each removal shall be	2,169.95	2,289.30	2,438.56	2,582.20
	Where more than one removal is necessary payment must be made monthly in advance.				
	(e) Where the owner or occupier hires a 1,54m³ bulk container from the City Council - that hire shall be 6,0m³ container hire	352.35	371.73	395.97	419.29
		507.89	535.82	570.76	604.37
	(f) Where special garden refuse is removed the tariff per per m² applicable shall be	56.30	59.40	63.27	67.00
	(g) All premises pay the tariff of one regular refuse removal per week where the actual removal is undertaken by the business itself. The tariff shall be	578.09	609.88	649.65	687.91
	(h) Payable by the owner of a small business that generates one container or bag of refuse per week and that such concession only be implemented on receipt of a written application from such business	292.18	308.25	328.35	347.69

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
1.13.2	<u>Private dwellings</u> Payable by the indigent for one regular removal of refuse per week - the tariff shall be Payable by the owner for one regular removal of refuse per week - the tariff shall be	98.18 98.18	103.58 103.58	110.33 110.33	116.83 116.83
1.13.3	<u>Flats</u>				
1.13.4	A basic monthly charge - Indigent A basic monthly charge - Residential (availability charge) - Business	49.09 49.09 292.18	51.79 51.79 308.25	55.17 55.17 328.35	58.42 58.42 347.69
1.14	<b><u>SANITATION TARIFFS (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</u></b>				
1.14.1	<u>Sewerage</u> Private dwelling houses and premises (excluding flats, semi-detached dwellings, hotels, boarding and lodging houses and hostels): Basic monthly charge for indigents Basic monthly charge (two sanitary convenience) Additional monthly charge (each additional connection, excluding private dwellings)	  137.60 137.60 82.57	  145.17 145.17 87.11	  159.61 159.61 95.78	  169.19 169.19 101.53
	<u>Flats and semi-detached dwellings:</u> Basic monthly charge (first living unit) Additional monthly charge (each additional unit)	 137.60 82.57	 145.17 87.11	 159.61 95.78	 169.19 101.53
	<u>Hotel, Boarding Houses, Lodging Houses and Hostels</u> Basic monthly charge (two sanitary conveniences)  Additional monthly charge (each additional connection) A basic monthly charge (availability charge) in terms of Section 5 of the By-law to Sewerage and Sanitary charges (PN 140 dated 01/02/1974) as amended	 137.60  82.57 120.85	 145.17  87.11 127.50	 159.61  95.78 140.19	 169.19  101.53 148.60
1.14.2	<u>Conservancy Tank and Night-soil Removals</u> <u>Removal of slops from conservancy tanks by vacuum tanker:</u> A. Within 10km of CBD (Monday - Friday between 08:00 and 16:00) Basic charge (first 5Kl) Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof) Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call) B. Within 10km of CBD (After hours, Monday - Friday & Saturdays) Basic charge (first 5Kl) Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof) Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call) C. Within 10km of CBD (Sundays and Public Holidays) Basic charge (first 5Kl) Additional charge (per 1Kl or part thereof) Vacuum tanker transport charge (per call) D. Further than 10km from CBD (Per km further) As above (A to C) plus km charge  Any tanker/km   The number of calls made by the vacuum tanker each month will be governed by the capacity of the owner's conservancy tank. A surcharge of 50% will be levied on the tariffs in the case of premises which can be connected to the sewerage system after the period allowed in terms of the connection notice has expired.	  228.72 37.75 188.74  358.12 61.34 264.23  471.13 73.13 371.57   42.64	  241.30 39.82 199.12  377.82 64.71 278.76  497.04 77.16 392.01  44.99	  265.31 43.79 218.93  415.41 71.15 306.50  546.50 84.83 431.01  49.46	  281.23 46.41 232.06  440.34 75.42 324.89  579.29 89.92 456.87  52.43

		PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
<u>Removal of night-soil:</u>					
Basic monthly charge (two night-soil pails, five times per fortnight)		107.46	113.37	124.65	132.13
Additional monthly charge (each additional pail removal, five times per fortnight)		58.98	62.22	68.41	72.52
Occasional hire of bucket (per day per bucket)		29.49	31.11	34.21	36.26
Removal of night-soil from building premises and contractor's sites (surcharge not applicable)					
Basic monthly charge (one pail, three times a week)		741.20	781.96	859.77	911.36
Basic monthly charge (one pail, six times a week)		1,099.26	1,159.72	1,275.12	1,351.62
1.14.3	<u>Blockages and Portable Toilets</u>				
<u>Internal sewer blockages:</u>					
Basic charge (Monday - Friday between 08:00 - 16:00)		454.14	479.12	526.79	558.40
Basic charge after hours (Monday - Saturdays)		554.41	584.90	643.10	681.69
Basic charge (Sundays and Public holidays)		825.72	871.13	957.81	1,015.28
Service will only be provided to clients presenting a valid municipal account. Category B clients will be entitled to the percentage discounts to which they are entitled.					
<u>Portable Toilets:</u>					
Hire rate per day on site		206.43	217.78	239.45	253.82
Transport charge (per vehicle)		442.35	466.68	513.11	543.90
<u>Sewer Connections:</u>					
Sewer connection (100mm)		2,565.62	2,706.73	2,976.05	3,154.61
Sewer connection (150mm)		2,978.47	3,142.29	3,454.95	3,662.25
Public convenience (Craven Street)					
Shower plus usage of towel (per person)		11.80	12.50	13.74	14.57
1.14.4	<u>Purified effluent tariffs</u>				
Basic Charge (Use in Excess of 1 Megalitre - 1000kl per billing cycle of approximately 30 days)		54654.04	56,840.20	62,495.80	66,245.55
Plus per Kl		0.1540	0.1600	0.18	0.19
Basic Charge (Use LESS than 1 Megalitre per billing cycle of approximately 30 days)			-	-	-
Plus per Kl		New	0.5344	0.59	0.62
1.15	<u>DISCOUNT EARLY PAYMENT</u>				
A discount on the early payment of water, rates, sewerage and refuse services charges if the account is paid before or on the monthly deadline date. To be implemented from the first account run in July.		10%	10%	10%	10%

	PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
1.16	<b><u>ELECTRICITY (SERVICES &amp; INFRASTRUCTURE)</u></b>			
1.16.1	<b><u>TARIFFS FOR SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u></b>			
	<b><u>SCALE 4 - STREET LIGHTS</u></b>			
	Cost of an additional street light	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Cost to move a street light	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Replacement of a damaged street light pole:			
	* 6m single cantilever	20,421.48	21,091.30	22,597.22
	* 9m single cantilever	32,456.83	33,521.41	35,914.84
	* 9m double cantilever	32,866.16	33,944.17	36,367.79
	* 12m single cantilever	34,840.73	35,983.51	38,552.73
	<b><u>SINGLE PHASE DIS- &amp; RECONNECTION FEE WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u></b>			
	Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system	2,235.87	2,309.21	2,474.09
	Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system	5,383.08	5,559.65	5,956.61
	Reconnection fee for an P/H supply system	2,271.91	2,346.43	2,513.97
	Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system	297.34	307.10	329.02
	<b><u>3-PHASE DIS- &amp; RECONNECTION FEE WHEREBY AN ELECTRICIAN IS INVOLVED</u></b>			
	Disconnection fee for an O/H supply system	3,185.83	3,290.32	3,525.25
	Disconnection fee for an U/G supply system	5,547.85	5,729.82	6,138.92
	Reconnection fee for an O/H supply system	4,395.80	4,539.98	4,864.14
	Reconnection fee for an U/G supply system	5,547.85	5,729.82	6,138.92
	<b><u>CALL OUT TO CONSUMER</u></b>			
	Call out to a fault on consumer's installation	450.52	465.30	498.52
1.16.2	<b><u>COSTS OF NEW SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u></b>			
	<b><u>60-AMP STANDARD SINGLE PHASE</u></b>			
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board	16,141.53	16,670.97	17,861.28
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter only	14,172.11	14,636.95	15,682.03
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter	22,513.19	23,251.62	24,911.78
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter	19,964.52	20,619.36	22,091.58
	<b><u>60AMP STANDARD 3-PHASE</u></b>			
	Airdac connection from O/H supply system with prepayment meter & ready board	19,636.29	20,280.36	21,728.37
	Airdac connection from P/H supply system with prepayment meter only	17,666.87	18,246.34	19,549.13
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with prepayment meter	24,443.99	25,245.75	27,048.30
	Cable connection from U/G supply system with conventional meter	29,251.69	30,211.15	32,368.23
	<b><u>ALTERATIONS TO SERVICE CONNECTIONS</u></b>			
	Alterations on existing single phase connection	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
	Alterations on existing 3-phase connection	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
1.16.3	<b><u>UPGRADING OF SERVICES</u></b>			
	<b><u>UPGRADING OF AN EXISTING SINGLE PHASE</u></b>			
	<b><u>SERVICE CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF</u></b>			
	A service connection with a 10 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
	A service connection with a 16 x 2mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains.	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions

PRESENT TARIFFS R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2017/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2018/07/01 R	PROPOSED TARIFFS 2019/07/01 R
-------------------------	--	--	--

**UPGRADING OF AN EXISTING 3-PHASE SERVICE  
CONNECTION ON CONDITION OF**

A service connection with a 10 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 80-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains  
A service connection with a 16 x 4mm square service cable upgraded to max. 100-amp with curve 1MCB at consumer mains and curve 2MCB at supply authority mains  
Supply above 100A (single & 3-phase)  
Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter only)  
Replacement of conventional meter with prepayment meter (Meter and labour)  
**NB. MAXIMUM OF TWO PREPAYMENT METERS DOMESTIC ERF, EXCEPT WHEN 3-PHASE**

As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions	As per quote and stipulated conditions
As per quote	As per quote	As per quote	As per quote
Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT	Bin price + VAT
7,851.94	8,109.48	8,688.50	9,300.17

**CABLES AND VARIOUS**

Installation of public address system  
Meter test  
Special meter reading

4,247.77	4,387.10	4,700.34	5,031.24
849.55	877.42	940.07	1,006.25
276.75	285.83	306.23	327.79

**1.16.4 ELECTRICITY TARIFFS (POWER USERS)**

**(Subject to the approval of the NERSA)**

NERSA guideline tariffs for municipalities necessitate the introduction and implementation of inclined block tariff for domestic users. This has had a major impact on all categories of electricity tariffs. In addition to this, SPM sought to simplify and align it's "Large Power User" tariffs with Eskom's municipal billing structure. This required a revision of all commercial/business based tariffs. For large power users a low and high demand season tariff was introduced.

A. The customer groupings are as follows:

Domestic: Defined as houses, churches, schools, halls, old age homes, other charitable and non profitable organisations

Small Power Users: Defined as all other consumers with a maximum demand less than 100kVA.

Large Power Users: Defined as all consumers with a maximum demand greater than 100kVA.

**1.16.4.1 Domestic Tariff (Conventional and Prepaids)**

Indigents (0 - 50 Kwh)	1.4382	1.4854	1.5914	1.7035
Block 1 (0 - 50 Kwh)	1.4382	1.4854	1.5914	1.7035
Block 2 (51 - 350 Kwh)	1.9718	2.0365	2.1819	2.3355
Block 3 (351 - 600 Kwh)	2.1333	2.2033	2.3606	2.5268
Block 4 (> 600 Kwh)	2.2626	2.3368	2.5037	2.6799

**1.16.4.2 Public Benefit and Schools**

Conventional and Prepayment Meter users	1.9718	2.0365	2.1819	2.3355
---	--------	--------	--------	--------

**1.16.4.3 Business Tariff**

**1.16.4.3.1 Small Power Users (Conventional and prepaid meters)**

Energy charge per Kwhr	2.3761	2.4541	2.6293	2.8144
------------------------	--------	--------	--------	--------

**1.16.4.3.2 Large Power Users**

Basic charge per month	3,712.53	3,834.30	4,108.07	4,397.28
Network Demand Charge R/kVA	141.07	145.70	156.10	167.09
Network Access Charge R/kVA	47.52	49.08	52.59	56.29
Energy Charges R/Kwh				
<u>Low Demand Season: (September - May)</u>				
Peak	2.0372	2.1040	2.2542	2.4129
Standard	1.0863	1.1219	1.2020	1.2866
Off-peak	0.9192	0.9494	1.0171	1.0887
<u>High Demand Season: (June - August)</u>				
Peak	4.2319	4.3707	4.6828	5.0124
Standard	1.4438	1.4911	1.5976	1.7101
Off-peak	1.0595	1.0942	1.1724	1.2549

**1.16.4.4 Street Lights**

Energy charge per Kwhr	1.4382	1.4854	1.5914	1.7035
------------------------	--------	--------	--------	--------

# **HISTORY OF TARIFFS**

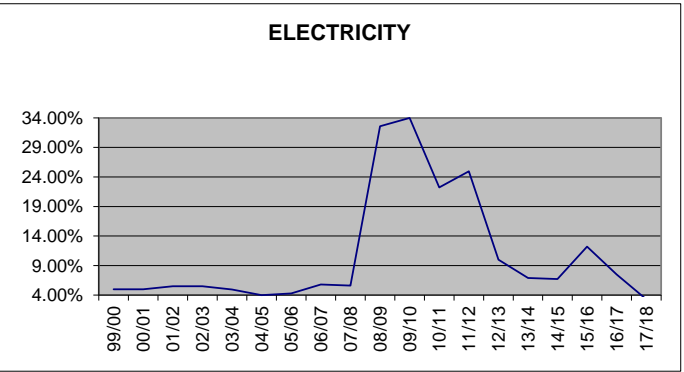
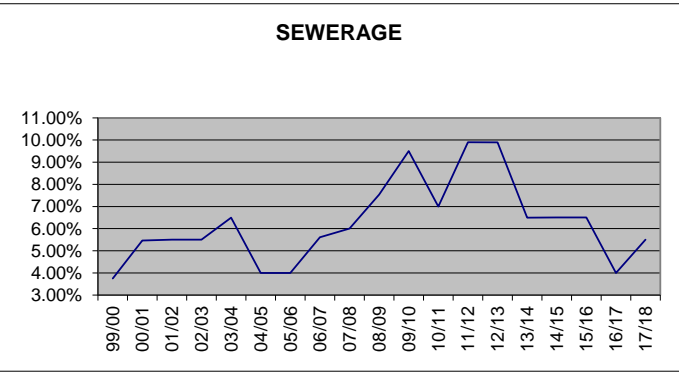
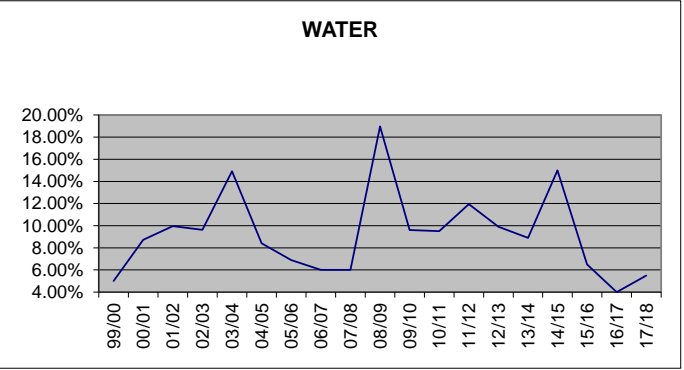
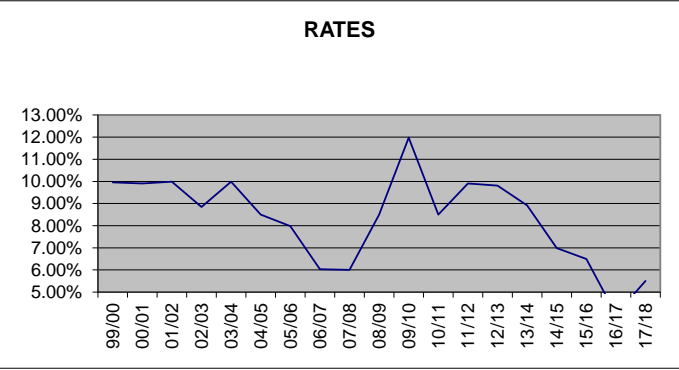
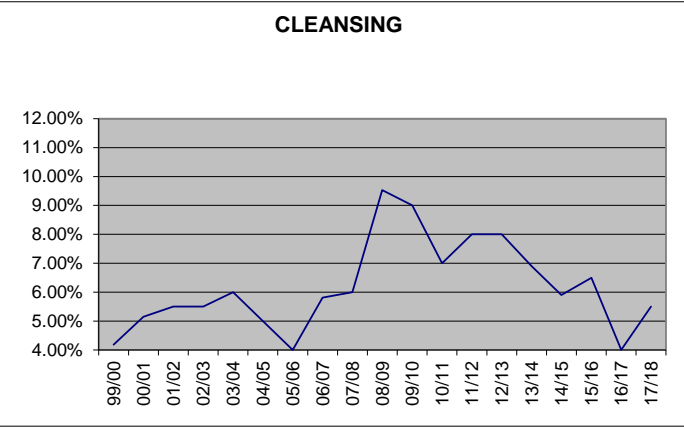
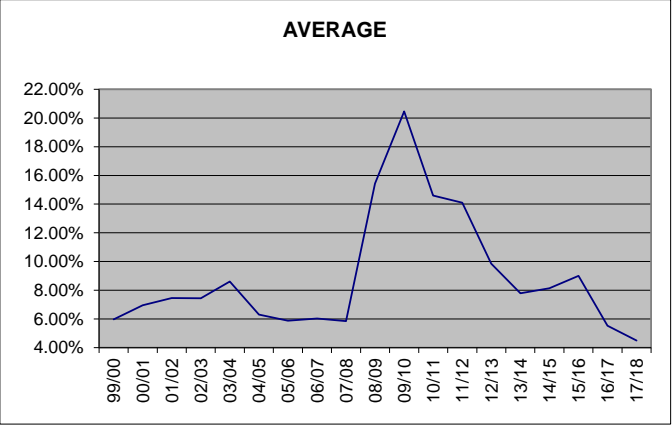


SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF HISTORY

	99/00	00/01	01/02	02/03	03/04	04/05	05/06	06/07	07/08	08/09	09/10	10/11	11/12	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18
RATES	9.96%	9.91%	9.99%	8.85%	9.99%	8.50%	7.98%	6.03%	6.00%	8.50%	11.97%	8.50%	9.91%	9.80%	8.91%	6.99%	6.50%	4.00%	5.50%
SEWERAGE	3.75%	5.46%	5.50%	5.50%	6.50%	4.00%	4.00%	5.61%	6.00%	7.54%	9.50%	7.00%	9.90%	9.90%	6.50%	6.50%	6.50%	4.00%	5.50%
CLEANSING	4.18%	5.15%	5.50%	5.50%	6.00%	5.00%	4.00%	5.81%	6.00%	9.53%	9.00%	7.00%	8.00%	8.00%	6.90%	5.90%	6.50%	4.00%	5.50%
WATER	5.00%	8.72%	9.97%	9.63%	14.92%	8.40%	6.90%	6.01%	6.00%	18.96%	9.60%	9.50%	11.95%	9.90%	8.90%	14.99%	6.50%	4.00%	5.50%
ELECTRICITY	5.00%	4.99%	5.50%	5.51%	4.93%	4.00%	4.30%	5.78%	5.60%	32.60%	34.00%	22.22%	24.98%	9.99%	6.90%	6.72%	12.20%	7.50%	3.28%
AVERAGE	5.97%	6.95%	7.46%	7.44%	8.61%	6.31%	5.88%	6.03%	5.84%	15.43%	20.46%	14.60%	14.09%	9.85%	7.79%	8.13%	9.00%	5.53%	4.50%

**SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY**



# **INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN OVERVIEW**

**SERVICE  
DELIVERY AND  
BUDGET  
IMPLEMENTATION  
PLAN**



---

# Sol Plaatje Municipality: Service Delivered and Budget Implementation Plan (2017/2018)

## Draft SDBIP

---

## Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION .....	3
1.1 Legislative Framework .....	3
1.2 Overview .....	3
1.3 Components of the SDBIP .....	4
1.4 SDBIP Link to Strategic Issues in the IDP .....	5
2. THE 5 YEAR IDP ACTION PLAN RESOURCED .....	8
2.1 Budgeting and IDP Process .....	8
2.2 The 2017/18 MTREF Funding Plan .....	9
2.2.2 Funding the Capital Budget.....	11
2.2.3 The 5 Year Key Performance Indicators and Targets .....	13
3. THE 2017/18 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP) .....	14
3.1 The 2017/18 MTREF Budget .....	14
Table 7: Capital Contribution to the IDP Objectives .....	16
3.2 CONSOLIDATED SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS AND PERFORMANCE INDICATORS .....	20
3.2.1 Macro Structure .....	20
3.2.2 Multi-year Performance Plan (Annexure 1).....	21
3.2.3 Service Delivery targets and Performance Indicators per key performance indicators 2017/18 SDBIP (Annexure 2) .....	21

## List of Tables

Table 1:	Revenue by Sources for the 2017/18 MTREF .....	10
Table 2:	Capital Funding Sources for the next 2017/18 MTREF.....	13
Table 3:	Revenue Budget aligned to IDP Strategic Objectives for the 2015/16 MTREF.....	14
Table 4:	Monthly Revenue Targets per Source: 2017/18.....	14
Table 5:	Monthly Expenditure Targets per Vote: 2017/18.....	14
Table 6:	Capital Funding Sources: 2017/18 .....	16
Table 7:	Capital Contribution to IDP Objectives.....	16
Table 8:	Capital Expenditure Targets per Vote: 2017/18.....	18
Table 9:	Capital Project Schedule per Ward and Vote 2017/18.....	19

## Annexures

Annexure 1:	2017/18 SDBIP Service Delivery Targets per Key Performance Area.....	
-------------	---	--

## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Legislative Framework

The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003 requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as an implementation and management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their Integrated Development Plan.

Section 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) No. 56 of 2003 defines the “service delivery and budget implementation plan” as the detailed plan approved by the mayor of the municipality in terms of Section 53 (1) (c) (ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget and which must include the following:-

- a) Projections of each month of-
  - (i) revenue to be collected, by source; and
  - (ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;
- b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and
- c) Any other matters that may be prescribed, and includes any revisions of such plan by the mayor in terms of section 54(1)(c).

In terms of Section 53 (i)(c)(ii) of the MFMA, the SDBIP must be approved by the Mayor of a municipality within 28 days of the approval of the budget.

MFMA Circular 13 further addresses the minimum requirements of the SDBIP in detail.

### 1.2 Overview

This SDBIP is the first one to be prepared for the IDP covering the next five years (2017 – 2022). The Sol Plaatje Municipality has prepared its 2017/18 SDBIP in line with the above. The SDBIP will serve as a “contract” between the administration, council and the community to deliver on the services outlined in the SDBIP and to manage the finances of the Municipality in a transparent and accountable manner. Not only will the SDBIP serve as an appropriate monitoring tool in the execution of the Municipality's budget to achieve key strategic priorities as set by the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), but will also serve as an essential part of the annual performance contracts for the Municipal Manager and Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager and provide a foundation for the overall annual and quarterly organisational performance for the 2017/18 financial year.

The SDBIP includes the following indicators:

- The revenue and expenditure projections per Vote per month.
- Revenue projections by source.
- Capital projects at a ward level and monthly capital cash flow.
- Consolidated service delivery targets and performance indicators per Municipal KPA and IDP Objective.

The SDBIP will therefore also empower the Executive Mayor, Council and other role-players to undertake their appropriate oversight and monitoring roles. The SDBIP will also afford the Executive Mayor (Mayoral Committee), Council Committees and the Municipal Manager the ability to measure in-year progress on the implementation of the IDP Objectives and the Budget.

### 1.3 Components of the SDBIP

The SDBIP is a layered plan and starts with a Multi-year Performance Plan as part of the IDP which is directly linked to the IDP Objectives. The 2017/18 SDBIP will be informed by the Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan which serves as the “top layer” of the SDBIP and contains the consolidated service delivery targets and in-year deadlines. This is illustrated by the diagramme below:

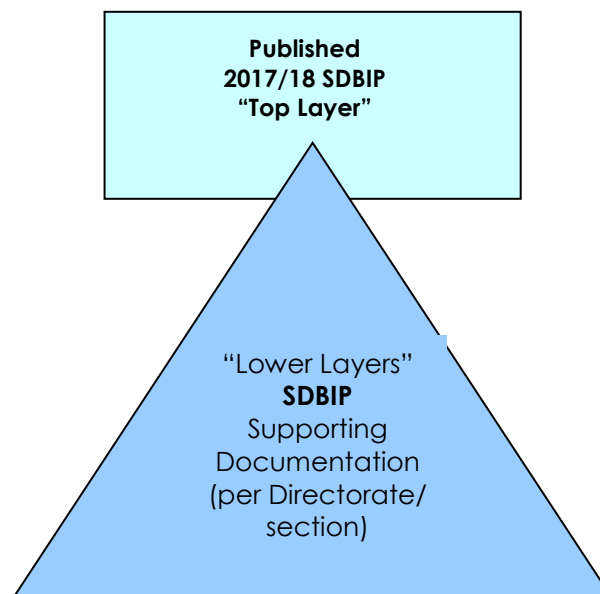


Figure 1: SDBIP Components

Once the “top layer” SDBIP is set, senior management will develop the “lower layers” of detail supporting the SDBIP. These are the actual activities linked to resources (financial, equipment and human) to actually achieve the consolidated service delivery targets within the approved budget amounts on time.

The detail of the departmental SDBIP's will be used by senior managers to hold middle level and lower level managers accountable to contribute to the municipal targets.

The following components forms part of the “top layer” SDBIP:

- o **Monthly Projections of Revenue to be collected by Source**

One of the most important and basic priorities for any municipality is to collect all its revenue as budgeted for – the failure to collect all such revenue will undermine the ability of the municipality to deliver on services.

While these projections would be most useful as cash flow projections, it is also critical to understand the relationship between revenue billed and the



amount actually collected in the context of tariff, credit control and indigent policies and any other relevant policies. Comprehensive, coherent revenue policies that take into account appropriate service delivery levels, standards, ability to pay and collection efforts will ensure realistic revenue projections.

Projections for revenue by source should also include performance measures in relation to collection rates (amounts collected/amounts billed) to enable monitoring of the effectiveness of credit control policies and procedures.

- o **Monthly Projections of Expenditure and Revenue for each Vote**

These projections relate to cash paid and should reconcile to the cash flow statement adopted as part of the budget documentation.

The SDBIP show monthly projections of revenue by vote in addition to revenue by source. This is done to review the budget projections against actual revenue and expenditure by vote in order to gain a more complete picture than provided by reviewing expenditure only.

- o **Monthly Projections of Consolidated Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators for each Vote**

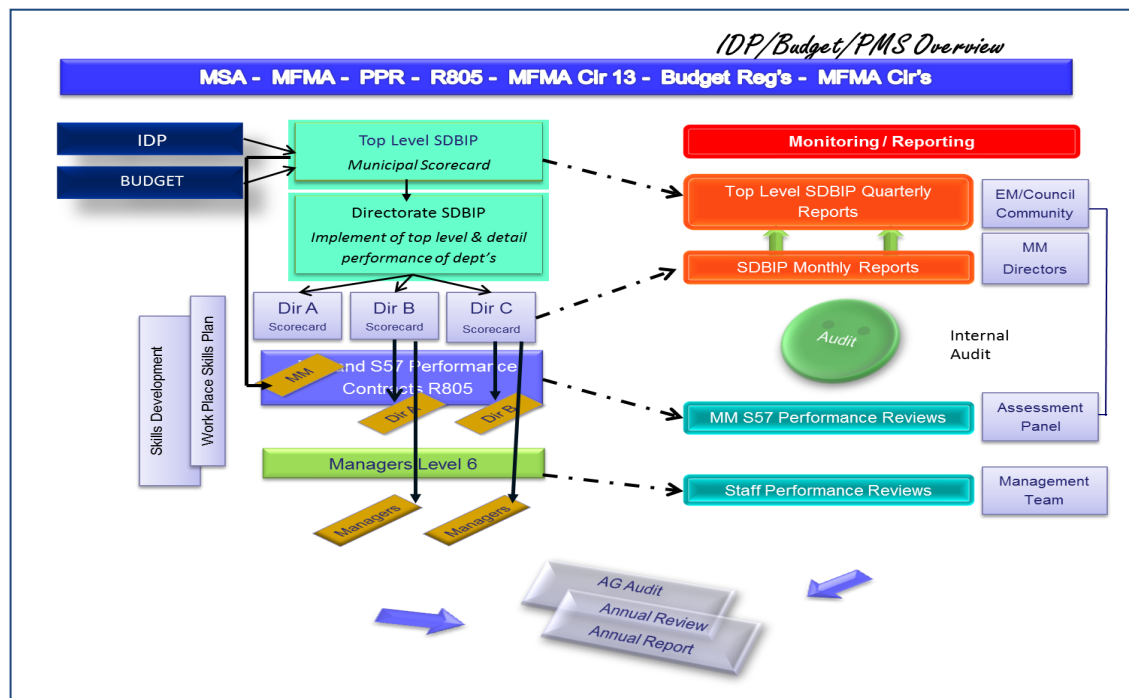
While the first two components indicate projections of budgeted amounts for revenue and expenditure, this component requires non-financial measurable key performance indicators and service delivery targets (including reduction of backlogs). The focus here is on outputs and outcomes, and not so much on inputs or internal management objectives.

- o **Detailed Capital Works Plan broken down by Ward over Three years**

Information detailing infrastructure projects per ward containing project description and anticipated capital costs over the three year period.

#### **1.4 SDBIP Link to Strategic Issues in the IDP**

The Municipality endeavours to have a seamless link between IDP, as the strategic plan, the SDBIP, which operationalises the IDP and the Budget and the performance agreements of top and middle management – as well as to all levels of staff. This is illustrated in the diagram below:



In reviewing the strategic objectives of the 5-year IDP in relation to both the present contextual issues relating to development in SPM and the latest national and provincial strategies and plans it was found that the current strategic focus of the IDP remains sound and correct and that focus for this MTREF should be on implementation.

Sol Plaatje Municipality must concentrate on an action-oriented development programme that will see the fruition of the present strategic objectives.

It should also be emphasised that the implementation of this development programme is also dependent on creating the correct preconditions for delivery; including institutional alignment, securing financial resources and creating optimal stakeholder configurations.

During the preparation of the present IDP a process was set in motion to refine the SPM's strategic development strategy with the view to develop its overall strategic objectives in such a way that it provides a better framework for sector-specific and joint work which is integrated and mutually supportive. The process of refining the strategy accepts the validity and urgency of the issues set out in the past, but it argues that Sol Plaatje Municipality should address these issues from a strong base, or common starting point. It also addresses issues around the manner in which the Municipality's strategy is "packaged" and presented – this gave rise to the decision to embark on a long-term Growth and Development Strategy for the Sol Plaatje Municipality.

This strategic agenda should give effect to the vision of the Municipality, namely

**SOL PLAATJE – TOWARDS A LEADING AND MODERN CITY**

Modern cities are multi nodal, with economic activity and workplaces concentrated in several locations. When cities expand towards the periphery, townships are extremely well-located from an urban access perspective. Galeshewe is strategically located and has the potential to serve as a key nodal point within the municipality.

In order to achieve this vision it will be important for SPM to ensure growth in the local economy in order to be sustainable. The SPM also needs to improve on the efficiency of its services, the sustainability of its finances and the effectiveness of its administration. This translates into two high level strategic objectives that also encompass all national government priorities, namely:

*Include all in society – consultations and programmes*  
*Include all in the economy – rich and poor*  
*Develop post apartheid settlements and pride of place*  
*Provide for universal coverage to deliver access to basic services*

Sol Plaatje is a pilot for the “new deal” - the Integrated Urban Development Framework, this is a unique opportunity for the municipality and the residents of Sol Plaatje. In the course of making the “Back to Basics” programme of local government a reality, a new vision “Towards a leading and modern city” is presented in this IDP. The Future is a new deal wherein all stakeholders will work towards developing a:

- Clean city
- City that attracts investment, manufacturers and tourists
- City with good infrastructure
- Safe and secure City - A city that cares
- City where there is security- jobs, shelter
- City that facilitates the creation of jobs
- City that houses people
- City with youth involved productively
- City that harnesses integrated development
- City that facilitates skills development
- City that invests in public participation, is connected with the people
- City that works together
- City with good IGR harnessed to build integrated human settlements

The goal is to lead the city towards modernisation. To achieve this, the following strategic objectives will guide the city towards the future:

#### **Spatial Transformation:**

To transform the spatial structure of the City towards an equitable, inclusive, efficient and compact form consisting of a series of integrated and well connected economic corridors, nodes and attractive mixed-use/mixed-income sustainable human settlements of varying densities

#### **Inclusive Growth:**

To establish a competitive economic position that attracts diverse investments, increases economic growth and creates targeted number of jobs.

**Service Provision:**

To plan for, install, maintain and operate infrastructure, and provide services more efficiently and on a sustainable basis that adequately supports:

- o transformed spatial structure
- o economic growth objectives
- o universal access to basic services,
- o differentiated service requirements of households and human settlements and economic activity

**Governance:**

To enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.

To lead, direct and manage spatial growth of the City robustly, enhance revenue generation and improve operational efficiency.

**2. THE 5 YEAR IDP ACTION PLAN RESOURCED****2.1 Budgeting and IDP Process**

The budgeting process is preceded by the preparation of the IDP.

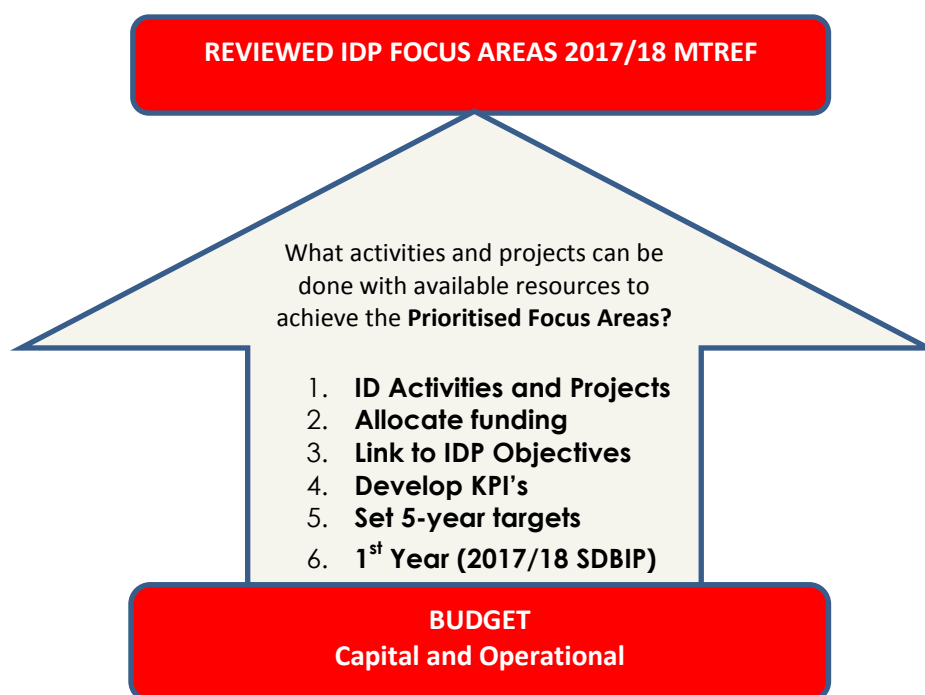
From November 2016 intense work on the developmental agenda of the municipality for the next five years began and was finalised on the 10th of March 2017. This was followed up with public meetings as follows:

The budget, both capital and operational, addresses the strategic development agenda of the Municipality as per the IDP. During the present IDP review and considering the present IDP implementation progress it was found that SPM has achieved both financial and administrative stability and that emphasis should now be placed on accelerating the implementation of programmes and projects to achieve its strategic objectives outlined in the IDP 2017/18 – 2021/22.

To achieve this goal priority is given to the following key issues which inform the Municipality's resource allocation and activities for the 2017/18 MTREF – and also aligns to the National Development Plan and Back to Basics Programme:

- **An Infrastructure led growth path in the local economy to ensure sustainable development**
- **Concentrate on the Municipality's core functions, namely to improve the efficiency of its service delivery to households who need it most**
- **Ensure financial sustainability**
- **Improve the effectiveness of the Administration**

Programmes, projects and activities have been identified to address the key focus areas discussed above and have been resourced with the available financial resources from own confirmed funding and gazetted funding from National and Provincial Government. This process is diagrammatically indicated below:



## 2.2 The 2017/18 MTREF Funding Plan

The Tables below indicate the funding plan to fund the IDP Priorities for the 2017/18 MTREF.

### 2.2.1 Funding the Operational Budget

The municipality raises its revenue through the sale of municipal services being water and electricity as well as service charges for refuse removal, sanitation and other services as well as from property rates and taxes.

The municipal services are billed monthly based on consumption and approved tariffs. A consolidated bill is then sent out to the customer. The municipality is also appointed as an agent by the Department of Transport for motor vehicle registration and licensing and as such earns commission which mainly covers the direct costs of providing the service.

The municipality levies rates on land and development within its jurisdiction. Rates are payable annually by no later than 30 September each year or monthly as the municipal account falls due.

The Table below indicates the operational funding from the various sources and the expenditure by type for the 2017/18 MTREF.

**Table 1: Revenue by Source for the 2017/18 MTREF****NC091 Sol Plaatje - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>				
Property rates	2	511 595	550 236	593 579
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	711 106	761 849	815 502
Service charges - water revenue	2	264 046	281 514	299 625
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	59 482	65 402	69 329
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	44 309	47 197	49 977
Service charges – other				
Rental of facilities and equipment		11 115	11 833	12 541
Interest earned - external investments		20 000	22 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		97 629	87 619	77 604
Dividends received				
Fines, penalties and forfeits		22 430	23 721	24 967
Licences and permits		2 905	3 050	3 218
Agency services		–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies		173 256	192 585	206 615
Other revenue	2	26 855	28 339	29 883
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>1 944 729</b>	<b>2 075 346</b>	<b>2 205 841</b>

## 2.2.2 Funding the Capital Budget

The Municipality's Capital Budget can only be funded from the following three sources, namely:

### o Own revenue (Capital Replacement Reserve)

In accordance with Sec 18 of the MFMA only revenue surpluses from the previous financial year, that are cash backed and not committed for any spending in the following year, can contribute to the capital budget (CRR). After adjustments, it is projected that a total of R48 475 000 is available for the 2017/18 financial year and the total own funds that can be allocated to the CRR over the next 2 years amounts to R83 070 951 based on the cash flow projections indicated above.

		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
<b>Funded by:</b>				
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		48 476	48 071	35 000
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	<b>208 066</b>	<b>138 941</b>	<b>180 553</b>

### o Conditional Grants

Funding is availed from National Treasury and Provincial Treasury for service delivery projects with prescribed conditions attached to it, which inter alia means that the funding cannot be used for any other purpose, except for the approved projects as pertained in the business plan submitted.

The following grants as per table below were gazetted:

Description	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>			
<b><u>Capital Transfers and Grants</u></b>			
<b>National Government:</b>	<b>159 589</b>	<b>90 870</b>	<b>145 553</b>
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	55 289	51 130	53 999
Neighbourhood Development Partnership	28 300	21 200	21 200
EDSM			
INEP	31 000	7 989	50 354
Department of Water Affairs	45 000	10 551	–
INEP (Eskom)	–	–	20 000
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>159 589</b>	<b>90 870</b>	<b>145 553</b>

Indicated in the table below is the grant linked to each project

<b>Name of Grant</b>	<b>Amount Gazetted</b>	<b>Project/s Funded by Grant</b>
MIG	7 809 360	Homevale Fire Station
MIG	12 003 248	Lerato Park Water
MIG	9 369 030	Lerato Park Sewer
MIG	20 282 304	Resealing of Roads
MIG	2 447 122	Roads and Stormwater Galeshewe
MIG	3 378 283	Roads and Stormwater Roodepan
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>55 289 347</b>	
<b>Name of Grant</b>	<b>Amount Gazetted</b>	<b>Project/s Funded by Grant</b>
NDPG	7 000 000	Mandela Monument
NDPG	800 000	Technical Grant
NDPG	1 000 000	Links of Quinn and Lennox Street
NDPG	1 000 000	East West Link (Chapel and De Beers)
NDPG	7 500 000	Taxi Rank North Cape Mall
NDPG	3 500 000	Taxi Lay Bys Galeshewe
NDPG	2 000 000	Expansion of Dalham Road
NDPG	5 500 000	MacDougall Extension
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>28 300 000</b>	
<b>Name of Grant</b>	<b>Amount Gazetted</b>	<b>Project/s Funded by Grant</b>
RBIG	20 000 000	Ritchie Bulk Supply
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>20 000 000</b>	
<b>Name of Grant</b>	<b>Amount Gazetted</b>	<b>Project/s Funded by Grant</b>
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	25 000 000	Civil Works Gogga Pump Station
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>25 000 000</b>	
<b>Name of Grant</b>	<b>Amount Gazetted</b>	<b>Project/s Funded by Grant</b>
INEP	24 000 000	Transformer Carters Glen/Galeshewe
INEP	7 000 000	Ivory park Electrification
<b>Sub Total</b>	<b>31 000 000</b>	
<b>Total</b>	<b>159 589 347</b>	

As indicated in the above table, the largest projects for 2017/18 would include:

- The project relating to the Ritchie Bulk Water augmentation in the amount of R 20 million
- Various transport link projects as funded by the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (R27.5 million)
- The civil works projects at the Gogga Pump Station (R25 million)
- The upgrade of the transformer at Carters Glen to the amount of R24 million.



## o Long term borrowings

It is not anticipated at this stage that the Municipality will take up any new long term loans for this IDP Cycle.

Table 2 below depicts the funding sources for capital for the 2017/18 MTREF

**Table 2: Capital Funding Sources for the 2017/18 MTREF**

		2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	<b>208 066</b>	<b>138 941</b>	<b>180 553</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>				
National Government		159 589	90 870	145 553
Provincial Government				
District Municipality				
Other transfers and grants				
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	4	<b>159 589</b>	<b>90 870</b>	<b>145 553</b>
<b>Public contributions &amp; donations</b>	5			
<b>Borrowing</b>	6			
<b>Internally generated funds</b>		48 476	48 071	35 000
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	7	<b>208 066</b>	<b>138 941</b>	<b>180 553</b>

### 2.2.3 The 5 Year Key Performance Indicators and Targets

A Multi-Year Municipal Performance Plan setting the necessary annual KPI's and targets for each IDP Objective aligned to the key focus areas for the 2017/18 MTREF has been prepared considering the available resources and possible financial risks as discussed above (sections 2.1.1 and 2.2.2).

This Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan (attached as Annexure 1) is aligned to the Municipal Development Strategy as well as the other spheres of government's priorities. In this manner Sol Plaatje ensures that when it actually implement projects and complete operational activities that it will contribute to the overall priorities set for the development of South Africa, and not only for its local area.

### **3. THE 2017/18 SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)**

#### **3.1 The 2017/18 MTREF Budget**

Table below indicates the alignment of the revenue budget with the Strategic Objectives of the IDP for the 2017/18 MTREF period.

**Table 3: Revenue Budget aligned to IDP Strategic Objectives**

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)**

Supporting Table on Realisation of Key Strategic Objectives and Budget (Revenue)		2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Strategic Objective	Goal	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
R thousand				
KPA 1: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	1.1 To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position	4 135	4 383	4 624
	1.2 Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment	517	547	577
	1.3 To improve public transport system and services	–	–	–
	1.4 To capacitate SMME's and local entrepreneurs			
	1.5 To develop sustainable living through job creation (EPWP and other initiatives)			
	1.6 To promote agricultural development within the Sol Plaatje municipal area through agricultural support initiatives			
	1.7 To position the market as a productive and profitable section of the municipality .	4 815	5 104	5 410
KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	2.1 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.	24 809	27 623	27 390
	2.2 To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area	159 621	90 904	145 589
	2.3 To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)	–	–	–
	2.4 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure	–	–	–
	2.5 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure	799 569	840 926	899 258
	2.6 To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services	307 422	344 693	366 385
	2.7 To ensure management of the quality of the drinking water and waste water through compliance with the applicable legislation	–	–	–
	2.8 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of solid waste services infrastructure	–	–	–
	2.9 Development of suitably located and affordable housing (shelter) and decent human settlements;	10 201	10 864	11 516
	2.10 To build equitable, cohesive, sustainable and caring communities with improved access to work and social amenities, including sports and recreational facilities (community development and optimal access/inclusion).	6 132	6 458	6 813
KPA 3: MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION	3.1 To enable effective training and skills development though various initiatives, and partnering with the private sector.	5 283	5 489	5 802
	3.2 To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councillors	–	–	–
	3.3 To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment	–	–	–
	3.4 To provide a basis for sustainable municipal performance improvement	278 075	259 281	265 359
KPA 4: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	4.1 Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams	11 001	11 606	12 186
	4.2 Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal management	492 738	558 338	600 484
KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	5.1 To ensure an improved audit opinion through compliance with all relevant regulations, continuous assessment of risk and internal controls	–	–	–
	5.2 To promote community participation and communication	–	–	–
	5.3 To facilitate and promote Inter-governmental relations programmes and projects on a continuous basis.	–	–	–
Allocations to other priorities				
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		2 104 318	2 166 216	2 351 394

The municipality's expenditure for the 2017/18 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

Modelling of feasible and sustainable budgets over the medium term,  
Cognisance of international, national and local economic- and fiscal conditions,  
Expenditure limits set by realistic and realisable revenue levels,  
The asset repairs and maintenance goals,  
Relevant (budget and other) legislative imperatives, and  
Operational gains and efficiencies directed to fund areas of strategic priority and known commitments.

The Tables below indicate the Municipality's monthly financial targets for the 2017/18 financial year.\

**Table 4: Monthly Revenue Targets per Source for the 2017/18 Financial Year**

Description	Ref	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>	1			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>				
Property rates	2	511 595	550 236	593 579
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	711 106	761 849	815 502
Service charges - water revenue	2	264 046	281 514	299 625
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	59 482	65 402	69 329
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	44 309	47 197	49 977
Service charges – other				
Rental of facilities and equipment		11 115	11 833	12 541
Interest earned - external investments		20 000	22 000	23 000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		97 629	87 619	77 604
Dividends received				
Fines, penalties and forfeits		22 430	23 721	24 967
Licences and permits		2 905	3 050	3 218
Agency services		–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies		173 256	192 585	206 615
Other revenue	2	26 855	28 339	29 883
Gains on disposal of PPE		–	–	–
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>1 944 729</b>	<b>2 075 346</b>	<b>2 205 841</b>

**Table 5: Monthly Expenditure Targets per Type for 2017/18**

<b>Expenditure By Type</b>	<b>_</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>
Employee related costs	2	679 381	719 458	758 613
Remuneration of councillors		27 675	29 474	31 242
Debt impairment	3	203 000	218 290	233 795
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	67 510	74 520	78 648
Finance charges		26 812	25 799	24 665
Bulk purchases	2	524 000	567 520	614 682
Other materials	8	141 921	146 786	160 850
Contracted services		44 219	46 784	49 276
Transfers and subsidies		7 470	7 530	7 587
Other expenditure	4, 5	214 502	229 934	237 086
Loss on disposal of PPE				
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>1 936 491</b>	<b>2 066 096</b>	<b>2 196 444</b>

**Table 6: Capital Budget Funding Sources for 2017/18**

	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Weighting</b>
National Government	159 589 347	76.70%
Internally Generated Funds	48 476 255	23.30%
<b>Total</b>	<b>208 065 602</b>	<b>100%</b>

Table 7 below indicate the capital contribution to the IDP Objectives for the 2017/18 Financial Year.

**Table 7: Capital Contribution to the IDP Objectives**

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)**

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>R thousand</b>					
<b>KPA 1: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>	To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position	<b>A</b>	2 800	6 200	4 200
	Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment	<b>B</b>	7 000		
	To improve public transport system and services	<b>C</b>	20 500	20 000	20 000
<b>KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT</b>	To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.	<b>D</b>	7 809		
	To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area	<b>E</b>	30 312	36 791	55 999
	To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)	<b>F</b>	6 000	4 000	4 000
	To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment	<b>G</b>	5 000	30 000	10 000
	To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure	<b>H</b>	91 644	27 961	10 000
	To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services	<b>I</b>	11 800	13 989	76 354
	To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure	<b>J</b>	25 200		
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>			<b>208 065</b>	<b>138 941</b>	<b>180 553</b>



**Table 8: Monthly Capital Expenditure per Municipal Vote: 2017/18**

Description	Budget Year 2017/18												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL												3000	3000	3000	3000
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES				100	100	100	100	100	100	400	500	500	2000	27000	7000
Vote 7 - STRATEGY ECON DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500		2000	2500	2500	3200	3500	2100	23300	26200	24200
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	1000	1000	1500	2500	4000		6500	7800	7800	7900	8500	10782	59282	79670	134353
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>2500</b>	<b>2500</b>	<b>3000</b>	<b>4100</b>	<b>5600</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>8600</b>	<b>10400</b>	<b>10400</b>	<b>11500</b>	<b>12500</b>	<b>16382</b>	<b>87582</b>	<b>135870</b>	<b>168553</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL												7000	7000	–	–
Vote 5 - COMMUNITY SERVICES	250	250	550	590	670		680	750	820	1000	1100	1149	7809	–	–
Vote 8 - INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES	2500	2860	3700	4500	6300		7500	8200	9300	12500	21800	26514	105674	3071	12000
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>2750</b>	<b>3110</b>	<b>4250</b>	<b>5090</b>	<b>6970</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>8180</b>	<b>8950</b>	<b>10120</b>	<b>13500</b>	<b>22900</b>	<b>34663</b>	<b>120483</b>	<b>3071</b>	<b>12000</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>5250</b>	<b>5610</b>	<b>7250</b>	<b>9190</b>	<b>12570</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>16780</b>	<b>19350</b>	<b>20520</b>	<b>25000</b>	<b>35400</b>	<b>51046</b>	<b>208066</b>	<b>138941</b>	<b>180553</b>

**Table 9: Capital Project Schedule for 2017/18 per Vote and Ward**

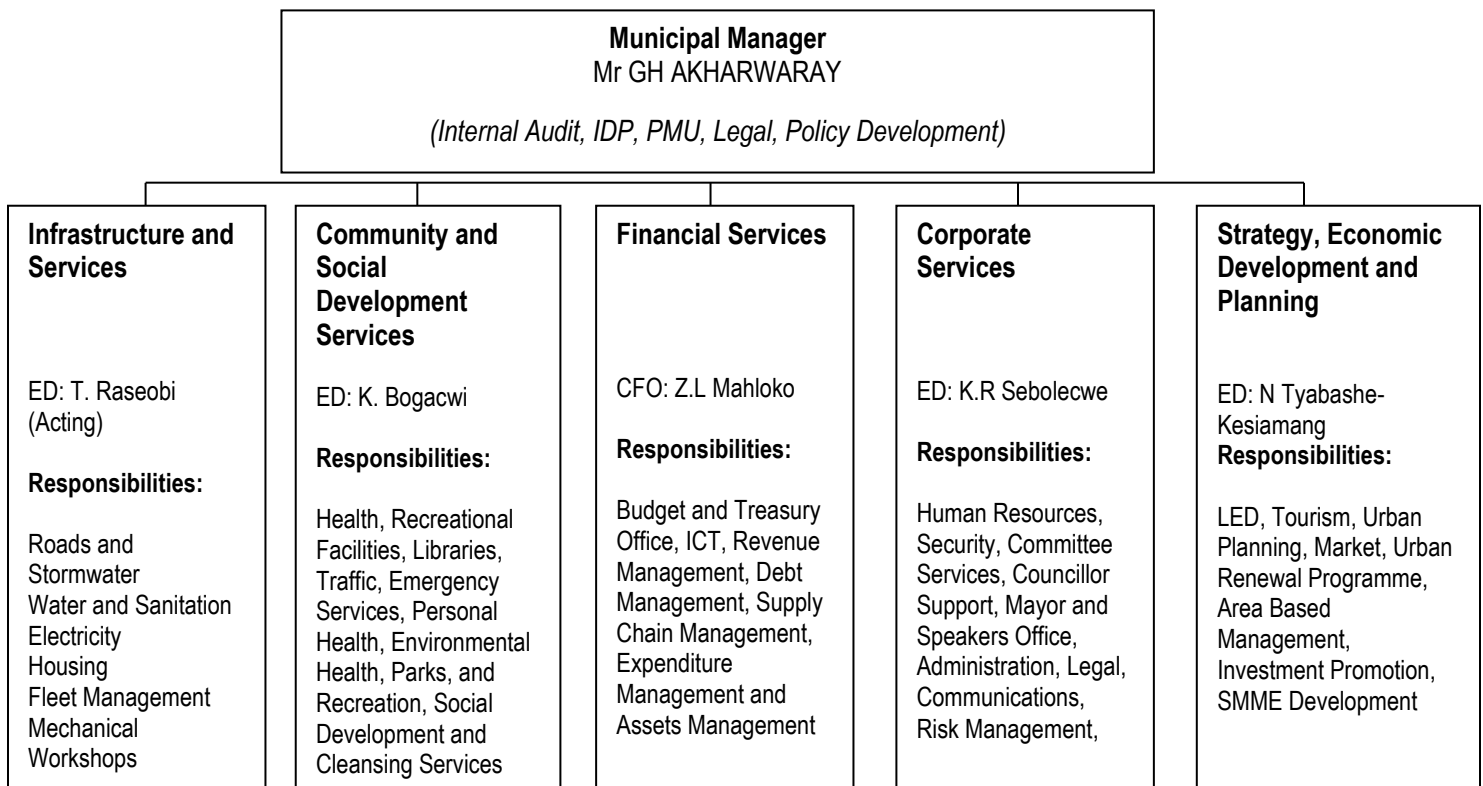
Projects	Ward	Funding Source	2017/2018	
			Internal	Grant
EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL				
Loose Equipment	ALL	CRR	3 000 000	
Erection of Nelson Mandela Monument	ALL	NDPG		7 000 000
STRATEGY, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING				
Technical Grant	ALL	NDPG		800 000
Links of Quinn and Lennox Street	22	NDPG		1 000 000
East West Link (Chapel and De Beers)	21	NDPG		1 000 000
Taxi Rank North Cape Mall	23	NDPG		7 500 000
Taxi Lay Byes Galeshewe	VARIOUS	NDPG		3 500 000
Expansion of Dalham Road	25	NDPG		2 000 000
MacDougall Extension	23	NDPG		5 500 000
Township Establishment	ALL	CRR	2 000 000	
INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES				
Ritchie Bulk Supply	29	RBIG		20 000 000
Civil Works Gogga Pump Station	19	WSIG		25 000 000
Transformer Carters Glen/Galeshewe	26	INEP		24 000 000
Ivory park Electrification	1,2	INEP		7 000 000
Lerato Park Water	28	MIG, CRR	1 451 664	9 369 030
Lerato Park Sewer	28	MIG, CRR	1 820 455	12 003 248
Resealing of Roads	ALL	MIG		20 282 304
Roads and Stormwater Galeshewe	VARIOUS	MIG, CRR	2 370 136	2 447 122
Roads and Stormwater Roodepan	VARIOUS	MIG, CRR	1 834 000	3 378 283
Water Meter Replacement	ALL	CRR	3 000 000	
Pump Station Riverton	ALL	CRR	22 000 000	
Replacement of Prepaid Meters	ALL	CRR	3 000 000	
Replacement of Fleet	ALL	CRR	6 000 000	
FINANCIAL SERVICES				
Computer Equipment	ALL	CRR	2 000 000	
COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SERVICES				
Homevale Fire Station	3	MIG		7 809 360
TOTAL			48 476 255	159 589 347
GRAND TOTAL			208 065 602	

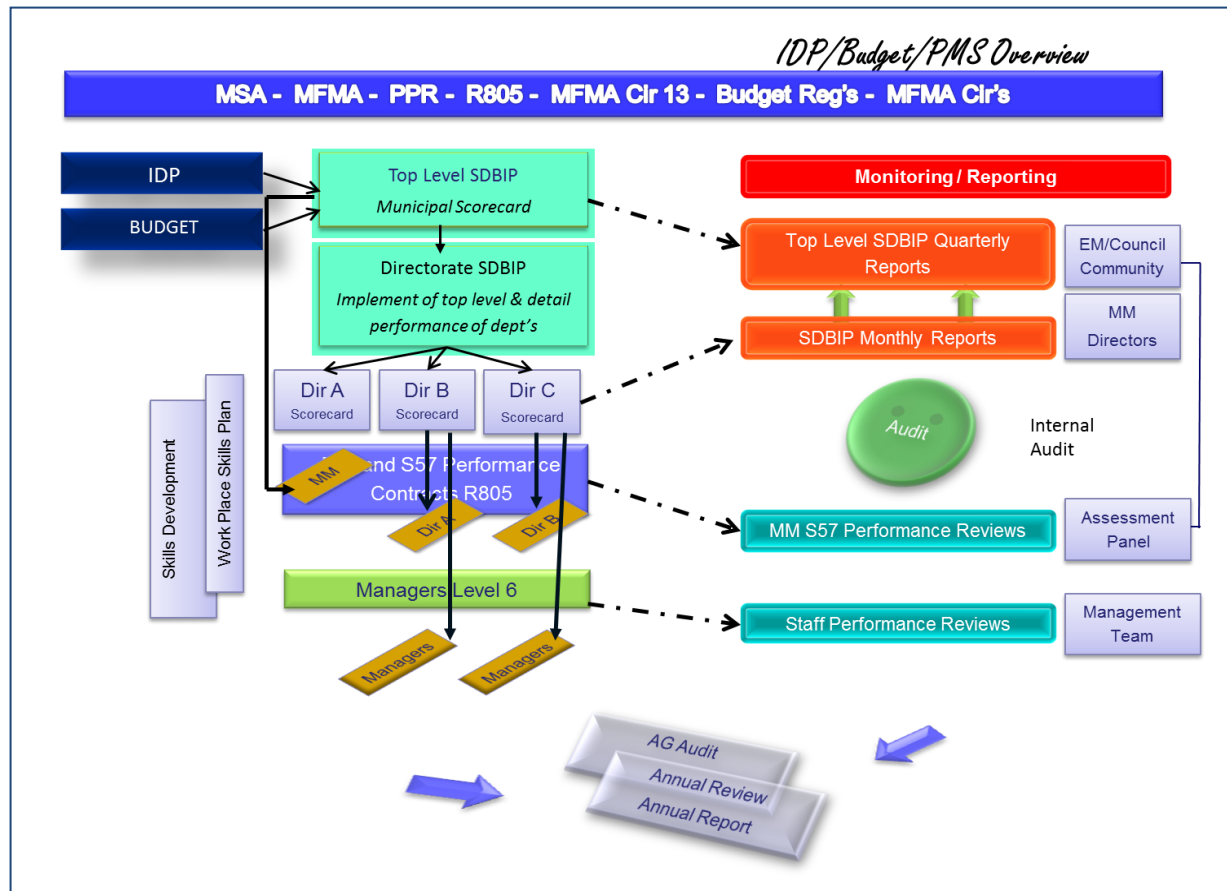
## 3.2 CONSOLIDATED SERVICE DELIVERY TARGETS AND PERFORMANCE INDICATORS

The Service Delivery Targets and Performance Indicators per National and Municipal Key Performance Areas (KPA's) are discussed below.

### 3.2.1 Macro Structure

The Key Performance Indicators identified for the 2017/18 Financial Year are per Municipal Vote (Directorate). It assigns the responsibility of each Directorate for its specific KPI and target - see diagramme below and Annexure 1 (Multi-year Targets) and Annexure 2 (Quarterly Targets). These KPI's and Targets again inform the Performance Contract for the Municipal Manager and Managers accountable to the Municipal Manager as well as middle managers up to job level 6 (See Diagramme below).





### 3.2.2 Multi-year Performance Plan (Annexure 1)

The Multi-year Municipal Performance Plan (Annexure 1) represents the key indicators at an organisational level for the remainder of this IDP Cycle. The indicators are also aligned with the national and provincial performance indicators and the overall strategic agenda of the municipality as well as LGTAS Focus Areas to ensure alignment with the IDP and Budget. It also informs the SDBIP for 2017/18.

### 3.2.3 Service Delivery targets and Performance Indicators per key performance indicators 2017/18 SDBIP (Annexure 2)

Annexure 2 indicates the KPI's and Targets for the 2017/18 financial year – the first year of the multi-year performance plan.

## Annexure 1: 2017/18 SDBIP Service Delivery Targets per Key Performance Area

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>1. Local Economic Development</b>				
<b>1.1 To capacitate SMME's and local entrepreneurs</b>				
Ensure that at least 60% of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services are sourced from local black SMME's (category D2 suppliers)	Average % of the Municipality's own procurement for goods and services sourced from local black SMME's	60.0%	60.0%	60.0%
Support SMME's through business incubation by setting up developmental programmes for at least 10 businesses annually	Number of business provided with a developmental programme	10.0	10.0	10.0
<b>1.2 Marketing the municipality as premier destination for tourism and investment</b>				
Promote tourism into the city using arts, culture and heritage as a strategy by creating a marketing platform for SMME's through at least 4 events partnered by Sol Plaatje on an annual basis	Number of marketing platforms created (events)	4.0	4.0	5.0
To complete the first phase of the project to construct the Nelson Mandela Monument in Galashewe by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>1.3 To ensure effective spatial planning and development in order to establish a competitive economic position</b>				
To ensure that 60 erven in the informal settlements Moghul park, Phomolong and Homestead are resold by 30 June 2018	Number of erven resold	60.0	100.0	150.0
To implement the technical assistance project identified through the NDPG grant by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 12 weeks for annual contracts from closing date to date of award	Average time in weeks to award tenders	12.0	12.0	12.0
To improve the SCM turnaround time to 6 weeks for once off contracts from closing date to date of award	Average time in weeks to award tenders	6.0	6.0	6.0
Ensuring a turnaround time for building plan approval of 10 weeks by 30 June 2018 for buildings or architectural buildings greater than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	10.0	10.0	10.0
Ensuring a turnaround time for building plan approval of 6 weeks by 30 June 2018 for buildings or architectural buildings less than 500m² in accordance with NBRBSA - 103/1977	Average time in weeks to approve building plans	6.0	6.0	6.0
Improving a turnaround time for development applications (rezoning) from receipt of all sectional comments, submission to Development and Planning Committee and Council of 10 weeks by 30 June 2018	Average time in weeks to approve development applications	10.0	10.0	10.0
To approve all land use applications received until 30 April of the current financial year through MPT (Municipal Planning Tribunal) by 30 June 2017	Percentage of land use applications approved	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To reduce the backlogs ( plans received before 1 July 2017) for building plan approvals by 50% by 30 June 2018.	Percentage reduction in building plan approval backlog	50.0%	80.0%	100.0%

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>1.4 To improve the public transport system and services</b>				
To complete the first phase transport link between Quinn, Lenox and Roper street by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To complete the first phase of the McDougal street extension by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To complete the first phase transport link between Chapel and De Beers street (East/West link) by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To complete the first phase of the construction of a taxi rank at the North Cape mall by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To complete the taxi lay-by project in Galashewe by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
To commence with the expansion of Dalham road (procurement phase complete) by 30 June 2018	Percentage project progress as per project reports	100.0%		
<b>1.5 To develop sustainable living through job creation (EPWP and other initiatives)</b>				
Create 300 FTE jobs through EPWP initiatives of the SPM by 30 June 2018	Number of jobs created	300	350	400
To complete Local Economic Development Strategy 30 June 2018	Number of surveys completed	1.0		
<b>1.6 To place marketing as a productive and profitable section of the municipality</b>				
Complete a feasibility study in relation to the profitability potential of the fresh produce market of the municipality by 30 June 2018	Feasibility Study performed	1.0		
<b>2. Basic service delivery and Infrastructure development</b>				
<b>2.1 To ensure a basic standard of living for all through the provision of basic sanitation, water, electricity and refuse delivery services</b>				
To replace 2000 water meters by 30 June 2018	Number of water meters replaced	2000	2000	2000
To complete the electrification of Ivory park by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To replace at least 2000 prepaid electricity meters by 30 June 2018	Number of electricity meters replaced	2000.0	2000.0	2000.0
Decrease electricity losses to 18% by 30 June 2018	Percentage electricity loss	18.0%	17.0%	16.0%
Decrease water losses to 45% by 30 June 2018	Percentage water loss	45.0%	40.0%	35.0%
14 000 indigent households to receive free basic services (water, electricity, sanitation and waste removal according to national guidelines) by 30 June 2018	Number of indigents per the indigent register	15000	17500	18500
<b>2.2 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of water and sanitation services infrastructure</b>				
To complete at least 50% of the construction of the new Riverton pump station building by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	50.0%	70.0%	100.0%
To complete the repair/refurbishment of the sewer outfall main from Gogga to Homevale Waste Water Treatment Plant by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the water connections for the Lerato park development by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the sewer connections for the Lerato park development by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress	100.0%		

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
	reports			
To progress at least 40% with the implementation of the Ritchie Bulk Water Implementation project	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	40.0%	60.0%	80.0%
To complete phase 2 of the security project by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the water and sanitation master plan by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To spend at least 8% of the operational budget to repairs and maintenance annually	Percentage of operating budget spend on R&M	8.0%	8.0%	8.0%
<b>2.3 To address the poor condition of the roads in the Sol Plaatje area through maintenance and upgrading projects</b>				
To reseal at least 10km of tarred roads by 30 June 2018	Distance of km resealed	10km	16km	20km
To commence with the upgrading of Tlhageng Retention Dam (procurement phase complete) by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To upgrade 2km of Galashewe access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2018	Distance of km paved	2km		
To upgrade 2.2km of Roodepan access roads to a paved surface by 30 June 2018	Distance of km paved	2.2km		
To complete the Integrated Transport Plan by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete Roads and Stormwater Master Plans by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To Upgrade the Pavement Management System by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
<b>2.4 To ensure the adequate provision, upgrading and maintenance of electricity services infrastructure</b>				
To upgrade the Carters Glen substation with 1 X 20 MVA transformers by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the refurbishment of switchhouse number 2 in Roodepan (Ivory Park) by 30 June 2018.	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
To complete the electricity master plan by 30 June 2018	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
<b>2.5 To ensure sustainable delivery of community services (personal including environmental health, emergency and traffic services) to all residents of SPM.</b>				
Complete the first phase of the construction of the Homevale fire station by 30 June 2018.	Percentage completion as per project progress reports	100.0%		
Respond to 85% of emergency call-outs within time limits as prescribed in table 1 and table 2 of SANS 10090 by 30 June 2017	% call-outs that were responded to within the time limits	85.0%	85.0%	90.0%
To achieve at least 70% compliance with the National Disaster Management Tool by 30 June 2017	% compliance with the National Disaster management Tool	70.0%	75.0%	75.0%

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
<b>2.6 To ensure the availability of critical service delivery tools at all times (fleet management)</b>				
Ensure that all identified fleet items to be procured for the year, are delivered by 30 June 2018	Percentage of identified fleet items delivered at yearend	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>2.7 To ensure management of the quality of the drinking water and waste water through compliance with the applicable legislation</b>				
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 95% Blue Drop Status is achieved by 30 June 2018	Percentage Blue Drop Status achieved	95.0%	95.0%	100.0%
To ensure through effective monitoring that a 90% Green Drop Status is achieved by 30 June 2018	Percentage Green Drop Status achieved	90.0%	90.0%	95.0%
<b>2.8 Develop suitable located and affordable housing (shelter) and decent human settlements</b>				
To identify suitable land for the upgrade at least 3 informal settlements in order to ensure security of land tenure for community.	Evidence/study indicating suitable land identified	3.0	3.0	3.0
<b>2.9 To build equitable, cohesive, sustainable and caring communities with improved access to work and social amenities, including sports and recreational facilities (community development and optimal access/inclusion).</b>				
Ensure that adequate maintenance (at least 90% completion in terms of plan) is done on sporting and recreational facilities requiring conditions based maintenance, in accordance with the annual maintenance schedule/plan	Percentage completion of maintenance of sport facilities in accordance with maintenance schedule.	90%	100%	100%
<b>3. Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation</b>				
<b>3.4 To provide a basis for sustainable municipal performance improvement</b>				
Monitor the implementation of the Integrated Performance Management Policy by conducting at least one review meeting annually	Minutes of meeting conducted. Item on policy review tabled to Council	1.0	1.0	1.0
Submit quarterly organisational performance reports to the Executive Mayor by the 20th of the month following the end of each Quarter for 2016/17	No of Reports submitted	4.0	4.0	4.0
Fill at least 2% of the vacancies in the technical and service delivery departments by 30 June 2018		2.0%	5.0%	7.0%
Co-ordinate bi-annual performance assessments of the municipal manager and managers reporting directly to the municipal manager by 30 June 2017	Number of assessments conducted	2.0	2.0	2.0
Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	1.0		
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	1.0		
<b>3.2 To improve effective human resource development to staff and Councillors</b>				
Develop a policy/strategy addressing talent retention, fixed contract dispensation, revised performance management, recognition system, revised remuneration dispensation by 30 June 2018.	Skill/talent retention policy developed	1.0		
Review the organisational structure of the municipality on an annual basis, with the aim of optimising efficiency, and make recommendations by 30 June 2018	Record of review and recommendations made	100.0%		



**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Develop a proactive strategy for effective fraud risk management by 30 June 2018	Fraud risk strategy	100.0%		
Monitor the implementation of the Human Resource Management Plan through conducting at least one review meeting annually.	Number of review meetings held	1.0		
Achieve 70% compliance with the EAP plan of the municipality by ensuring representation of the racial profile of the local authority on municipal level by 30 June 2018.	% compliance to the EAP	70.0%	75.0%	80.0%
<b>3.3 To ensure continuous maintenance and replacement of furniture, office and computer equipment and create a secure environment within the municipality</b>				
Ensure that all identified Information Technology related needs as per the procurement plan have been addressed by 30 June 2018.	Percentage of items per the procurement plan delivered	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Ensure that all identified furniture and office equipment needs have been addressed by 30 June 2018.	Percentage of items per the procurement plan delivered	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>3.4 To enable effective training and skills development through various initiatives and partnering with the private sector</b>				
Equip staff to implement efficiency, monitoring and productivity through the following improvement interventions by 30 June 2018: Leadership and management development training, Learning/competency and development programme	Number of interventions performed	2.0	2.0	2.0
Perform a Corporate climate survey and obtain a rating by 30 June 2018	Completed survey results report	1.0		
Submit the final IDP document for adoption to Council by 31 May annually	Tabled IDP for Council adoption	1.0		
Submit the final SDBIP to the Executive Mayor by 30 June annually	SDBIP approved by Executive Mayor	1.0		
<b>4. Municipal financial viability and management</b>				
<b>4.1 Enhance revenue through leveraging alternate sources of funding and identifying new revenue streams</b>				
Improve revenue enhancement by ensuring a collection rate of 89.4% after debt write off by 30 June 2018	Collection rate	89.4%	90.0%	90.0%
<b>4.2 Promote sound financial management and financial sustainability of Sol Plaatje Municipality through prudent fiscal management</b>				
To spend at least 95% of the Capital Budget (including VAT) on capital projects identified in the IDP by 30 June 2018	Percentage capital spending	90.0%	90.0%	90.0%
To spend at least 95% of the Operational Budget annually (30 June)	Percentage operational spending	95.0%	95.0%	95.0%
Maintain the debt coverage ratio of at least 2:1 against net assets of the municipality by 30 June 2018	Debt coverage ratio	2:1	2:1	2:1
Reduce net debtor days to 200 days by 30 June 2018	Net debtor days	200.0	200.0	190.0
Maintain the cost coverage ratio of at least 3 months (annually)	Cost coverage ratio	2.0	2.0	2.0
Ensure that the actual spending on employee related costs does not exceed 32% of the total expenditure, by 30 June 2018	Employee cost as a percentage of total operating cost	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%

**NC091 Sol Plaatje - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives**

Description	Unit of measurement	2017/18 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2017/18	Budget Year +1 2018/19	Budget Year +2 2019/20
Ensure through regular communication and submission datastreams monthly, that mSCOA compliance is maintained throughout the financial year	Monthly submission of data streams to National Treasury	12.0	12.0	12.0
<b>5. Good Governance and Public Participation</b>				
To ensure that all 33 ward committees are established by 1 April 2018	Number of ward committees established	33.0		
To communicate to the public (established residential areas) by issuing monthly newsletters.	Number of newsletters issued.	12.0	12.0	12.0
To respond to all media enquiries and issue media statements within 24 hours after an occurrence.	Response times after and event has occurred	24H	24H	24H
To communicate to the informal residential areas by issuing quarterly newsletters.	Number of newsletters issued	4.0	4.0	4.0
<b>5.2 To facilitate and promote Inter-governmental relations programmes and projects on a continuous basis.</b>				
To promote the Inter-Governmental Relations Agenda through the development of a formal strategy and memorandums of understanding (MOU's) by 30 June 2018 province	Strategy Developed	1.0		
Strengthen strategic IGR relations through the development of a strategic plan by 30 June 2018	Strategic Plan developed	1.0		
Evaluate and review legislative environment and intergovernmental frameworks with a view to meet the expectations on SPM governance and capacity to govern, and make recommendations by 30 June 2018	Evidence of reviews performed	100.0%		
<b>5.3 To ensure an improved audit opinion through compliance with all relevant regulations, continuous assessment of risk and internal controls</b>				
Internal audit to perform an assessment of the internal control environment and other risk areas within the municipality and issue at least 10 internal audit reports to the audit committee during the year	Number of internal audit reports completed	10.0	10.0	10.0
To implement an effective and efficient Supply Chain Management System by ensuring that successful appeals is not more than 5% of tenders awarded by 30 June 2018	Percentage successful appeals	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
Submit an Audit Action Plan to the Municipal Manager to address issues raised by the Auditor General by 31 January annually	Audit action plan submitted	1.0	1.0	1.0
To report quarterly on the progress of risk mitigation to the Executive Management Team (EMT)	Quarterly reports	4.0	4.0	4.0
Review and submit the strategic risk register to the Accounting Officer by 31 March 2018	Strategic risk register	1.0	1.0	1.0
Submit an Annual Report on risk management maturity level of SPM to NT by 30 June each year	Maturity Report submitted	1.0	1.0	1.0

**BUDGET  
RELATED  
POLICIES  
OVERVIEW  
AND  
AMENDMENTS**

## **SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY**

### **ANNEXURE : BUDGET RELATED POLICIES**

<b><u>List of Budget related policies</u></b>	<b><u>Explanation numbers</u></b>	<b><u>Approved</u></b>	<b><u>Resolution Number</u></b>	<b><u>Reviewed</u></b>
Policy Asset Management	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Policy Cash Management & Investment	1	07-Apr-05	CR22	March 2017
Policy Credit Control	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Policy Indigent	1 and 2	28-May-14	C121/05/14	March 2017
Policy Internal Audit	1	17-Nov-05		March 2017
Policy Property Rates	1 and 2	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2017
Policy Risk Management	1	17-Nov-05	CR500	March 2017
Policy Supply Chain Management	1 and 2	04-Nov-14	C265/11/14	March 2017
Tariff Policy on Property Rates	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Tariff Policy on Electricity	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Tariff Policy on Water	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Tariff Policy on Sanitation	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Tariff Policy on Refuse Removal/Solid Waste	1 and 2	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Policy Debt Write-off	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Policy Regarding Audit Committees	1	17-Nov-05	CR500	March 2017
Disposal of Moveable Assets Policy	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2017
Policy Borrowing	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Policy irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017
Budget Implementation and Management Policy (Budget policy)	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2017
Funding and Reserves policy ( was included in Budget policy)	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2017
Policy Short and Long term borrowing	1	19-Apr-11	C150/11	March 2017
Financial Management and Revenue Enhancement Strategy policy	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2017
Policy related to long-term financial planning	1	27-May-15	C100/05/15	March 2017
Consumer Deposit Policy New	1 and 2			New
Free Basic Services Policy New	1 and 2			New
Contracts Policy New	1 and 2			New
SSEG PV Policy New	1 and 2			New
Bulk Infrastructure Contribution Policy	1 and 2			New
Water Restrictions Policy	1 and 2			New
Infrastructure investment and capital projects policy (included in Budget policy)	1	28-May-14	C125/05/14	March 2017

#### **Explanation numbers**

1. These policies are accessible on the Sol Plaatje website: [www.solplaatje.org.za](http://www.solplaatje.org.za).
2. Policy to be approved with budget process 2017/18.

**BY - LAWS**

## **SOL PLAATJE MUNICIPALITY**

### **ANNEXURE : BUDGET RELATED BYLAWS**

<b><u>List of Budget related Bylaws</u></b>	<b><u>Explanation numbers</u></b>
Advertising Signs	1
Aerial Systems	1
Animals, Poultry & Bees Control	1
Building Control	1
Caravan Park	1
Cemeteries	1
Electricity	1
Fire Brigade	1
Fireworks	1
Keeping of Dog Control	1
Law Enforcement	1
Debt Collection	1
Property Rates	1
Standing Orders	1
Street Trading Control	1
Swimming Pools	1
Taxi Ranks	1
Water Supply	1

Explanation numbers

1. These bylaws are accessible on the Sol Plaatje website: [www.solplaatje.org.za](http://www.solplaatje.org.za)
2. Bylaws to be approved with draft budget process 2017/18

# **M F M A CIRCULARS**

## **ANNEXURE : MFMA CIRCULARS**

1. All MFMA circulars are accessible on the NT website:  
[www.treasury.gov.za](http://www.treasury.gov.za)
2. The following MFMA circulars are included in the budget book:

MFMA Circular 83  
MFMA Circular 84  
MFMA Circular 85





## **ADVERTISEMENT OF BIDS AND THE PUBLICATION OF NOTICES IN RESPECT OF AWARDED BIDS, CANCELLED BIDS, VARIATIONS AND EXTENSIONS OF EXISTING CONTRACTS ON THE eTENDER PUBLICATION PORTAL**

### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this *Circular* is to provide information to municipalities and municipal entities regarding the advertisement of bids and the publication of notices in respect of awarded bids, cancelled bids, deviations, variations and extensions of existing contracts of a municipality or a municipal entity on the eTender Publication Portal. The contents of this Circular must be read in conjunction with MFMA Circular 81 dealing with the web based Central Supplier Database (CSD). This Circular is available and can be accessed on the MFMA webpage, using the following link <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Circulars/Pages/default.aspx>.

### **BACKGROUND**

Regulation 22 (1) (a) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations states that a supply chain management policy must determine the procedure for the invitation of competitive bids, and must stipulate that any invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of a public advertisement in newspapers commonly circulating locally, the website of the municipality or municipal entity or any other appropriate ways (which may include an advertisement in the Government Tender Bulletin).

On the 4th February 2015, the National Treasury issued the Public Sector Supply Chain Management Review. The aim of this review was to, amongst others, improve processes, rules and infrastructure related to supply chain management and to facilitate easier interaction between the public and private sectors in order to conduct business more efficiently.

During the review, SCM practitioners, SMMEs, organised business and civil society expressed to the National Treasury that the advertisement of bids and the publication of awards, cancellations, deviations, variations and extensions of contracts on a central publication platform are instrumental to meeting the constitutional requirement for ensuring that goods, services and works are procured in a manner that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective.

The National Treasury has therefore implemented the eTender Publication Portal as another mechanism where municipalities and municipal entities are required to advertise all their bids and publish notices of all awarded bids, cancellations and deviations, variations and extensions of existing contracts. The purpose is to ensure

that all potential service providers have easy and free access to advertised bids and are provided with an opportunity to compete in supplying municipalities with goods, services and works.

## **ADVERTISEMENT OF BIDS ON THE eTENDER PUBLICATION PORTAL**

Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are required to advertise all bids<sup>1</sup> on the eTender Publication Portal as provided below.

All bids advertised on the eTender Publication Administrator must at least contain the following information:

- Bid description;
- Bid number;
- Name of Municipality or Entity;
- The physical location where the goods, services or works specified in the bid are required;
- The closing date and time of the bid;
- Municipality or entity's contact details (postal and physical address, telephone number, email address, etc.);
- The physical location where hard copies of bids can be collected;
- The physical location where bids should be delivered; and
- The bid documents (MBDs, Terms of Reference, GCC and any other relevant documents)

## **PUBLICATION OF NOTICES OF BID AWARDS, CANCELLATIONS, DEVIATIONS, VARIATIONS AND EXTENSIONS ON THE eTENDER PUBLICATION PORTAL**

Accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are required to publish the awards of all competitive bids on the eTender Publication Portal as mentioned below.

Municipalities and municipal entities are required to publish the following information on successful bids<sup>2</sup> within seven (7) working days of awarding the bids:

- Names of the successful bidder(s) and preference points claimed;
- Contract price(s) ;
- Contract period;
- Contact details;

---

<sup>1</sup> **bids** mean competitively advertised requirements over the threshold value of R200 000.00 (two hundred thousand rand)

<sup>2</sup> **Successful bids** include bids concluded through limited bidding process (deviations, unsolicited bids etc.)

- Names of Directors; and
- Date of completion/award.

In addition to the information required above, accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities are required to publish information on unsuccessful bids on the eTender Publication Portal and publish the following data within the same time frame referred to above:

- Names of the unsuccessful bidder(s); and
- Contact details.

Notice of a cancelled bid must be published on the same day, or at the latest, the day after a municipality or municipal entity decided to cancel a bid.

Notice of all awards to suppliers through deviations from competitive bidding procedures must be published on the eTender Publication Portal within seven (7) working days after the award was made. Notice of all awards through variations and extensions of existing contracts must be published on the eTender Publication Portal within seven (7) working days after the award was made.

## **ACCESS TO THE eTENDER PORTAL BY DESIGNATED OFFICIAL(S)**

The National Treasury will grant access to the eTender Publication Portal to designated official(s) to upload information required in terms of this circular.

Accounting Officers must utilise the Organ of State System Account Application Form on the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO) website to request access rights on the eTender Publication Portal. For legibility and accuracy purposes the form must be completed electronically. The form may be accessed from the following link on the National Treasury website:

<http://ocpo.treasury.gov.za>

The National Treasury will facilitate access to the system and provide training and support in collaboration with Provincial Treasuries.

## **TRAINING AND SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**

All Training and support requirement need to be forwarded to [eTenders@treasury.gov.za](mailto:eTenders@treasury.gov.za). For telephonic support, the OCPO call centre can be contacted Monday to Friday from 08h00 to 16h00 on 012 406 9222 or alternatively the operational support staff on 012 315 5425; 012 315 5863; or 012 406 9012.

## **ADVERTISEMENT OF BIDS AND PUBLICATION OF NOTICES OF AWARDS, CANCELLATIONS, DEVIATIONS, VARIATIONS AND EXTENSIONS IN THE NEWSPAPERS COMMONLY CIRCULATED LOCALLY, THE WEBSITE OF THE MUNICIPALITY OR GOVERNMENT TENDER BULLETIN**

The advertisement of bids and publication of awards on the eTender Publication Portal is additional to the requirement specified in the SCM Regulation 22 (1) (a) which must be complied with by all municipalities and municipal entities. This initiative supports government's drive to improve access to government business opportunities, reduce red tape and duplication of administrative effort in doing business with the state designed to improve the use of technology across all spheres of government.

Municipalities should ensure that closing dates of bids advertised in the *Government Tender Bulletin and other mediums* are the same for those bids that are advertised on the eTender Publication Portal.

## **CONCLUSION**

It is incumbent on accounting officers of municipalities and municipal entities to ensure that this circular is brought to the attention of senior management, chief finance officers, internal audit units, supply chain management practitioners and members of bid committees in the municipality or municipal entity. Accounting officers must also ensure that appropriate systems and controls are in place to comply with the legislation.

## **CONTACT**

### **National Treasury**

*Phone*

*Fax*

*Email – General*

*Website*

***Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001***

***012 315 5850***

***012 315 5230***

***[mfma@treasury.gov.za](mailto:mfma@treasury.gov.za)***

***[www.treasury.gov.za/mfma](http://www.treasury.gov.za/mfma)***

**TV PILLAY**  
**CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION**  
**Date: 18 July 2016**



## **GENERALLY RECOGNISED ACCOUNTING PRACTICE (GRAP): e-LEARNING**

### **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this Circular is to inform municipalities and municipal entities of the e-learning platform on GRAP to assist in preparing and submission of quality Annual Financial Statements.

### **BACKGROUND AND DISCUSSION**

Government has incrementally introduced GRAP reforms since early 2000. To date a number of interventions to support implementation have been undertaken, however, requests for assistance and training still persist. The reforms are captured in previous MFMA Circulars and Guides, helpdesk communication to municipalities as well as support by National and Provincial Treasuries and the Accounting Standards Board. National Treasury has partnered with the National School of Government's (NSG) to facilitate this opportunity through its e-learning platform.

National Treasury has noted the concerns relating to the quality and timely submission of the Annual Financial Statements (AFS) which often contain material misstatements and result in increased time and costs spent on the audit. The continuous use of consultants to prepare AFS and address audit findings has also consumed resources of the municipality and the Financial Management Grant (FMG). The skills and knowledge gaps in municipalities has often been used as a reason to continue with these practices. It has therefore become a necessity to provide easily accessible support to officials assigned with the responsibility to prepare Annual Financial Statements (AFS) in municipalities and entities.

This Circular and Annexure A provide information on the registration process, accessibility to the portal, primary audience and benefits to be derived from the course, with a practical assessment training focus.

The training is aimed at improving performance in the preparation and submission of GRAP compliant AFS and relevant disclosures. The training contains self-assessment activity quizzes which are automatically graded. The process will allow stakeholders to track participation and progress in training. Officials will receive a Certificate upon completion of the course.

It is imperative that this opportunity is made available firstly, to permanent municipal officials and secondly, to other officials responsible for the preparation of AFS in municipalities and municipal entities.

## THE BENEFITS OF GRAP e-LEARNING PLATFORM

The benefits include the following, amongst others:

- increased ease of access to GRAP guidance and training for relevant officials;
- raise awareness and improved GRAP knowledge and skills for officials;
- reduced reliance on consultants to prepare AFS;
- assist to prepare GRAP compliant AFS;
- reduce costs related to the preparation of the AFS;
- promote timeous submission of AFS for audit;
- consistency in the application of GRAP standards;
- contribute towards the improvement in audit outcomes;
- enabling compliance with the MFMA financial accounting and reporting requirements;
- improved accountability through better record-keeping, control and more informed decision making;
- contribute towards addressing shortcomings identified in the AFS module of the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model (FMCMM) and;
- capacitate new officials and contribute towards their future growth and career path in municipalities.

## WHO SHOULD PARTICIPATE IN THE TRAINING

The primary audience for this training is permanent officials within municipalities and municipal entities responsible for contributing to and preparing GRAP annual financial statements, financial accounting and reporting thereon. Municipal Managers or Chief Financial Officers should identify and select suitable candidates assigned the responsibility of preparing annual financial statements and associated activities. They will be required to have access to the system and linkage to internet facilities. The material has been designed to will provide guidance on the standards of GRAP, associated GRAP and financial management tools as well as checklists.

Supervisors must monitor that agreed units are completed in the shortest possible time and that such learnings are applied in the day-to-day activities of the officials trained. This will ensure that the training programme is completed by all officials that have registered.

Other National and Provincial Treasury officials may also register for the training in order to update their own knowledge and enable better support measures to municipalities and municipal entities.

The e-learning training is available free of charge to the first 1000 participants based on needs and priorities, especially to those municipalities that had received an adverse, disclaimed or qualified audit opinion or utilised consultants to perform these activities. Once this take up has been reached and for municipalities exceeding the targeted numbers mentioned below are advised to approach the National School of Government via email address: [eLearning@thensg.gov.za](mailto:eLearning@thensg.gov.za) to enable registration of more participants at a nominal fee.

Metropolitan Municipalities	5 per municipality
Secondary Municipalities	3 per municipality
Medium and Small Municipalities	3 per municipality
Provincial Treasuries	5 per Treasury
Municipal entities	1 per municipal entity

Further details on registration processes and procedures are obtainable in Annexure A.

## CONCLUSION

We advise that the content of this circular be brought to the attention of the officials within the Budget and Treasury Office of municipalities and municipal entities. It is envisaged that this initiative will assist municipalities and municipal entities to prepare quality and timely GRAP compliant AFS, resulting in reduced audit findings and reduction in the overall cost of municipal audits.

All queries in this regard must be addressed to the MFMA Helpdesk on [MFMA@treasury.gov.za](mailto:MFMA@treasury.gov.za)

## CONTACT

National Treasury	<b>Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001</b>
Phone	<b>012 315 5850</b>
Fax	<b>012 315 5230</b>
Email – General	<a href="mailto:mfma@treasury.gov.za"><b>mfma@treasury.gov.za</b></a>
Website	<a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za/mfma"><b>www.treasury.gov.za/mfma</b></a>

**TV PILLAY**  
**CHIEF DIRECTOR: MFMA IMPLEMENTATION**  
**Date: 8 November 2016**



## Municipal Budget Circular for the 2017/18 MTREF

### CONTENTS

1.	THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....	2
2.	KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2017/18 BUDGET PROCESS .....	3
2.1	LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND ADDITIONAL ALLOCATIONS .....	3
2.2	MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA) .....	4
2.3	REPORTING INDICATORS .....	5
3.	DEVELOPMENT OF INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) .....	5
4.	THE REVENUE BUDGET .....	6
4.1	MAXIMISING THE REVENUE GENERATION OF THE MUNICIPAL REVENUE BASE.....	6
4.2	ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	7
4.3	WATER AND SANITATION TARIFF INCREASES.....	7
5.	FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....	7
5.1	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS .....	8
5.2	REMUNERATION OF COUNCILORS .....	8
6.	CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....	8
6.1	PLEDGING OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS.....	8
7.	THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS.....	8
7.1	ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS .....	9
8.	BUDGET PROCESS AND SUBMISSIONS FOR THE 2016/17 MTREF .....	10
8.1	BUDGETING FOR THE COST OF FREE BASIC SERVICES.....	10
8.2	SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND SCHEDULES FOR 2017/18 MTREF .....	10
8.3	BUDGET REFORM RETURNS TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT DATABASE FOR PUBLICATION.....	11
8.4	PUBLICATION OF BUDGETS ON MUNICIPAL WEBSITES .....	11
8.5	MUNICIPAL MONEY AND THE NATIONAL TREASURY DATA PORTAL.....	12
	ANNEXURE A – CHANGES TO SCHEDULE A1 – THE ‘EXCEL FORMATS’ .....	13



## Introduction

This budget circular guides municipalities on the preparation of the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) and should be referenced to previous annual budget circulars. Among the objectives of this circular is to support municipalities with giving effect to National Treasury's Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) within the current economic climate. The key focus of this circular is the implementation of municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) and addressing municipal revenue generation challenges.

### 1. The South African economy and inflation targets

The 2016 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement emphasised that the global recovery from the 2008 financial crisis remains precarious, with growth forecast at 3.1 per cent in 2016 and 3.4 per cent in 2017. In developed economies, the combination of weak economic growth, low or negative interest rates, and elevated asset prices has increased the likelihood of renewed financial volatility. Countries that are highly reliant on foreign savings, such as South Africa, will remain vulnerable to global financial volatility and rapid capital outflows. While global economic weakness plays a large role in South Africa's economic growth performance, domestic constraints stand in the way of investment, output and trade.

Domestic GDP growth for 2016 was forecasted at 0.9 per cent at the time of the 2016 Budget and it has since been revised to 0.5 per cent. It is anticipated that factors such as a more reliable electricity supply, improved labour relations, low inflation, a recovery in business and consumer confidence, stabilising commodity prices and stronger global growth will increase growth to 2.2 per cent by 2019. Furthermore, the country has experienced a decline in mining growth and weakened agricultural outputs as a result of the drought while growth in transport and telecommunications, electricity, gas and water have declined because of weakened demand.

In the 12 months to June 2016, employment fell by 112 000 jobs although employment growth was achieved in most larger urban municipalities. In the context of an unfavourable economic and investment climate, the unemployment rate increased from 25 per cent to 26.6 per cent. According to the June 2016 Quarterly Employment Statistics, all sectors, with the exception of construction, shed jobs in the second quarter of 2016. A turnaround of these bleak unemployment statistics will require higher economic growth and renewed private-sector investment.

These economic challenges will continue to pressurise municipal revenue generation and collection hence a conservative approach is advised for projecting revenue. Municipalities will have to improve their efforts to limit non-priority spending and to implement stringent cost-containment measures.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2017/18 MTREF municipal budgets.

**Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2015 - 2019**

Fiscal year	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	4.6%	6.4%	6.1%	5.9%	5.8%

Source: Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2016.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

## 2. Key focus areas for the 2017/18 budget process

### 2.1 Local government conditional grants and additional allocations

The 2016 *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* indicates that for the 2017 MTEF period, transfers to local government total R366.3 billion, of which 61.8 per cent is transferred as unconditional allocations while the remainder is conditional grants. National funding to local government has increased to R112.5 billion or 9.1 per cent of the national revenue for 2017/18 and is expected to increase to R132.3 billion by 2019/20.

The purpose of conditional grants is to deliver on national government service delivery priorities. It is imperative that municipalities understand and comply with the conditions stipulated in the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) in order to access this funding. The equitable share and the sharing of the general fuel levy constitute additional unconditional funding, of which the equitable share is designed to fund the provision of free basic services to disadvantaged communities.

Municipalities are advised to use the indicative numbers presented in the 2016 Division of Revenue Act to compile their 2017/18 MTREF. In terms of the outer year allocations (2019/20 financial year), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as proposed in the 2016 Division of Revenue Act for 2017/18. The DoRA is available at <http://ntintranet/legislation/acts/2016/Default.aspx>

It is imperative that municipalities reflect all their grant allocations in accordance with the Division of Revenue Bill to be published in February 2017 after the budget speech by the Minister of Finance, and plan effectively to utilise these allocations appropriately so that requests for roll-overs of conditional grants are avoided.

#### **Changes to local government allocations**

- The *local government equitable share* will grow at an average annual rate of above 9 per cent over the MTEF, this is as a result of funds that will be added in 2018/19 and 2019/20 to offset the cost pressures of water and electricity purchases which continue to grow faster than inflation. The local government equitable share formula will also be updated with the 2016 Community Survey data.
- Four local government conditional grants, namely, the *public transport network grant*, the *water services infrastructure grant*, the *municipal infrastructure grant* and the *urban settlements development grant* will be reduced to avail resources for fiscal consolidation and the funding of urgent priorities. In spite of the decreased allocations each of these grants will grow by at least 5 per cent annually over the 2017 MTEF period.
- Funds reprioritised out of:
  - the *expanded public works programme integrated grant* to municipalities to fund the expanded mandate of the Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration (as the commission will be providing its services to additional sectors);
  - the indirect *integrated national electrification programme (Eskom) grant*, mainly to fund the management of nuclear waste; and
  - the indirect *regional bulk infrastructure grant* of which small amounts will be utilised to augment funding for water catchment management agencies in the two outer years of the MTEF.

- An additional R50.6 million will be added to the indirect *water services infrastructure grant* to fund the provision of emergency water supplies to drought-affected communities.

### **Reforms to local government fiscal framework**

The National Treasury continues to lead a review of the local government infrastructure conditional grants. The merger of several conditional grants and the trend towards greater grant consolidation over the MTEF are among the outcomes of this review process.

Proposed reforms commencing from 2017 include:

- The introduction of performance incentives for urban infrastructure grants, as well as a new dispensation for large cities other than the metros, that better respond to built-environment challenges and growth opportunities;
- The refinement of grant allocation rules to encourage budgeting for routine maintenance. This will complement changes that are already in place to permit grants to fund the refurbishment of infrastructure; and
- Introducing greater differentiation between urban and rural areas. Secondary cities in particular will see changes to their planning requirements.

A shift of funds from the *integrated national electrification programme (municipal) grant* for projects in metropolitan municipalities to the *urban settlements development grant* in 2017/18 is still being discussed with the relevant departments. This shift is likely to improve the coordination of the delivery of electrical infrastructure with other basic services and make the co-funding of projects easier.

## **2.2 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)<sup>1</sup>**

The mSCOA Regulations apply to all municipalities and municipal entities with effect from 1 July 2017. This means that the compilation of the 2017/18 Medium-Term Budget and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) must be compliant with the mSCOA classification framework.

It is imperative that municipalities are familiar with the addendum to MFMA Circular No. 80 which describes what constitutes mSCOA compliance by 1 July 2017.

In summary, compliance to mSCOA by 1 July 2017 requires that municipalities have the following in place:

- Systems-Integrated Integrated Development Plan (IDP);
- Systems-Integrated budget module; and
- Systems that enable transacting across the seven segments of mSCOA with subsystems seamlessly integrating to the core system.

All the tabled 2017/18 MTREF budgets and the IDP submissions will be assessed in March 2017 for mSCOA compliance. National Treasury has a dedicated website to support municipalities with their mSCOA readiness efforts.

For more information on mSCOA and other benefits of the reform, visit:  
<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

<sup>1</sup> The Minister of Finance promulgated the Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts in government gazette Notice No. 37577 on 22 April 2014.

## 2.3 Reporting indicators

The National Treasury is finalising the process of rationalising the built environment reporting regime for the eight metropolitan municipalities with an aim to reduce the reporting burden, whilst also creating a set of indicators that will enable government to monitor progress on the integrated and functional outcomes. Significant progress has been made with the introduction of integrated outcomes indicators, whilst rigorous consultation is underway to rationalise the inputs, activities and output indicators.

The metropolitan integrated outcome indicators are linked to the Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPPs) and therefore the Integrated City Development Grant (ICDG); whereas the inputs, activities and process indicators are linked directly to *mSCOA*. Outputs indicators are linked directly to the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). When finalised, these indicators will assist the process of standardising the SDBIP, a significant streamlining of reporting requirements to national government.

For metropolitan municipalities, the Urban Settlement Development Grant (USDG) performance matrix remains a framework of presenting the targets and baselines for the built environment as currently adopted budget in the 2015/16 financial year. However, the finalisation of the rationalisation process will replace the performance matrix. The indicators agreed upon through the rationalisation process to achieve functional outcomes and key outputs will be incorporated into the new standardised SDBIP template process. The integrated outcomes indicators were finalised as part of the BEPPs annual process whilst the work on the functional outcomes and functional output indicators is being finalised for the next budget cycle. These reforms will progressively be extended to non-metropolitan municipalities over the medium term.

## 3. Development of Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

Municipalities are in the process of developing their next 5 year IDPs which is an opportunity to re-assess the long term development vision in the context of key global and national policies and priorities including the Sustainable Development Goals, the National Development Plan, Integrated Urban Development Framework and the Back-to-Basics Programme. IDPs should reflect catalytic programmes and projects to be implemented by national and provincial government as well as State Owned Entities within their municipal boundaries and illustrate how these are aligned to the municipal development agenda. These include but are not limited to:

- Strategic Infrastructure Projects (SIPs);
- Special Economic Zones (SEZs);
- Agri-parks; and
- Catalytic housing projects.

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) provides that municipalities should undertake an integrated development planning process that integrates all sectors' strategies, programmes and projects to promote integrated development in communities. Municipal planning must be more strategic and cross-sectoral (integrated), and the IDP as the key planning tool, must be used to deliver this strategic and cross-sectoral planning vision at a local level.

It is however, acknowledged that some municipalities have already developed their sector plans. In order to ensure that integrated development is realised, municipalities are advised to, as part of the IDP development process, review these plans to ensure that they are in line with key national and provincial government policies and programmes.

Municipalities must also ensure that there is closer alignment of the planning instruments and budgets as well as mechanisms for monitoring progress and performance. Both the *mSCOA* and reporting reforms provide essential tools to strengthen coordination and oversight in this respect.

Metropolitan municipalities have already made progress in aligning their planning instruments with the budget through the BEPPs. The guidelines on the preparation of the BEPPs clearly articulate the relationship between the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) and the IDP.

All municipalities are encouraged to refer to the 2017/18 BEPPs guidelines available on National Treasury's website at:  
[http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fDocuments%2f02%2e%20Built%20Environment%20Performance%20Plans%2f2017-18%2f1%2e%20BEPP%20Guidelines%202017\\_18&FolderCTID=&View=%7b84CA1A01-](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fDocuments%2f02%2e%20Built%20Environment%20Performance%20Plans%2f2017-18%2f1%2e%20BEPP%20Guidelines%202017_18&FolderCTID=&View=%7b84CA1A01-)

## 4. The revenue budget

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation has however breached the upper limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore municipalities are now required to ***justify all increases in excess of the 6.1 per cent*** projected inflation target in their budget narratives, and pay careful attention to the differential incidence of tariff increases across all consumer groups.

### 4.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base

Municipalities must make a greater effort to integrate the work of their Town Planning and Valuations functions. This will ensure that every new property development, improvements to existing properties and changes to property usage and other such influences are correctly processed and filtered to the billing system. This will enable timeous and accurate updating of municipal accounts. The completeness, correctness and validity of the General Valuation Roll and supplementary valuations as well as resolving any objections to property values within the prescriptions of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004), are fundamental to protecting and growing the municipal revenue base.

In addition, the necessary reconciliations must be in place to ensure that the correct tariffs are applied for property rates and all trading services, that the correct accountholders are billed and that the municipal accounts are reaching the customers who are responsible for payment. These are among the minimum requirements of creating a *“positive and reciprocal relationship between persons liable for making payment to the municipality and the municipality or service provider”* as per section 95 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000).

When municipalities fail to achieve these minimum legally prescribed requirements there is a greater risk of burdening customers with higher tariff increases to compensate for operational inefficiencies.

It is therefore necessary for municipalities to ensure that their tariffs are adequate to, at the minimum, cover the costs of bulk services and also to ensure that all properties are correctly billed for property rates and all services rendered.



## 4.2 Eskom bulk tariff increases

In terms of the Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD) for Eskom's tariffs approved by the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), a tariff increase of 8 per cent has been approved for the 2017/18 financial year.

Municipalities are urged to examine the cost structure of providing electricity services and to apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service so that they work towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will help them achieve financial sustainability. Municipalities in arrears with Eskom should ensure that their payment arrangements are effected in their 2017/18 MTREF budget.

## 4.3 Water and sanitation tariff increases

The 2015 Municipal Services Strategic Assessment report (MuSSA) issued by the Department of Water and Sanitation shows that the majority of municipal Water Service Authorities (WSAs) are operating their water services at a loss. This performance is as a result of, amongst others, implementation of tariffs that are not cost-reflective and unsubstantiated institutional arrangements between districts (WSAs) and local municipalities. It is problematic that there are no clear responsibilities with respect to bulk purchases, billings and collections, the allocation of revenue collected and maintenance of water infrastructure between the districts and their local municipalities.

Municipalities must improve revenue generation from this service through better financial management, demand management, maintenance and meter reading as it will enable payment of creditors such as water boards. This baseline information is critical to tariff setting and budget compilation. Municipalities in arrears with water boards should ensure that their payment arrangements are effected in their 2017/18 MTREF budget.

The previous MFMA budget Circular No. 78 advised municipalities that had historically set tariffs too low to facilitate cost recovery, to develop a pricing strategy to phase-in the necessary tariff increases in a manner that distributes the impact on consumers over a period of time. The introduction of *mSCOA* provides for a costing segment which, when correctly utilised, will assist municipalities to determine the full cost of rendering trading services such as water and electricity.

In light of the current drought experienced across large parts of the country, water is now a scarce resource that must be conserved. Municipalities must put in place appropriate strategies to curb water losses as a result of leakages. The ageing infrastructure is a contributing factor as many municipalities have historically inadequately provided for repairs and maintenance and renewal of water infrastructure. There is now a national initiative underway to encourage consumers to conserve water; and there are several municipalities that have imposed water restrictions. These municipalities have introduced penalty tariffs for non-compliant consumers and they rely on consumer reports and/or complaints to address any non-compliance. Monitoring water consumption is critical and this means reliance on meter reading information to assess consumption patterns or trends and inspections. Municipalities must ensure that any drought penalty tariffs are provided for in their tariff policy to be tabled in March 2017; another option is to incorporate the penalty tariffs in the Inclining Block Tariff (IBT) structure.

## 5. Funding choices and management issues

The Circular clearly outlines that, as a result of the economic landscape and weak tariff setting, municipalities are under pressure to generate revenue. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2017/18 MTREF budgets:

- improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- paying special attention to cost containment measures by, amongst other things, controlling unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities;
- the affordability of providing free basic services to all households; and
- curbing consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

### 5.1 Employee related costs

The South African Local Government Bargaining Council entered into a three-year *Salary and Wage Collective Agreement* for the period 01 July 2015 to 30 June 2018. The preparation of the 2017/18 MTREF constitutes implementation of the last year of the agreement which municipalities must implement as follows:

- 2017/18 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2016 – Jan 2017) + 1 per cent

*The previous years were:*

- 2015/16 Financial Year – 7 per cent
- 2016/17 Financial Year – average CPI (Feb 2015 – Jan 2016) + 1 per cent

### 5.2 Remuneration of councilors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance.

## 6. Conditional Grant Transfers to Municipalities

### 6.1 Pledging of conditional grants

In terms of the MFMA Circular No.79 and the pledging process outlined in MFMA Circular No. 51, municipalities are required to send the National Treasury a comprehensive pledge request for the implementation of projects to be accelerated. Upon approval of the pledge request a progress report must be submitted to National Treasury and when concluded, a close out report indicating the actual expenditure of the amount received from associated borrowings and the difference between what was planned and what was implemented.

Furthermore, the municipality must submit to National Treasury, a signed council resolution approving the pledge application together with a letter from the relevant national department supporting such application. National Treasury will NOT grant any extensions of the pledge period as this defeats the purpose of accelerating projects that are ready for implementation.

## 7. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

National Treasury has released Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats) which is aligned to version 6.1 of the mSCOA classification framework which must be used when compiling the 2017/18 MTREF budget. This version incorporates major changes (see Annexure A). Therefore **ALL** municipalities **MUST** use this version for the preparation of their 2017/18 MTREF budget.

Download Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 by clicking [HERE](#)

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, formats and associated guides are available on National Treasury's website at:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Pages/default.aspx>

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury official:

	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Templeton Phogole	012-315 5044	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 6567	<a href="mailto:Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za">Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za</a>
Free State	Vincent Malepa	012-315 5539	<a href="mailto:Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za">Vincent.Malepa@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5079	<a href="mailto:Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za">Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Katlego Mabiletsa	012-395 6742	<a href="mailto:Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za">Katlego.Mabiletsa@treasury.gov.za</a>
Gauteng	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	<a href="mailto:Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za">Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Nomxolisi Mawulana	012-315 5460	<a href="mailto:Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za">Nomxolisi.Mawulana@treasury.gov.za</a>
KwaZulu-Natal	Bernard Mokgabodi	012-315 5936	<a href="mailto:Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za">Bernard.Mokgabodi@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Johan Botha	012-315 5171	<a href="mailto:Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za">Johan.Botha@treasury.gov.za</a>
Limpopo	Una Rautenbach	012-315 5700	<a href="mailto:Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za">Una.Rautenbach@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	<a href="mailto:Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za">Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za</a>
Mpumalanga	Jordan Maja	012-315 5663	<a href="mailto:Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za">Jordan.Maja@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Anthony Moseki	012-315 5174	<a href="mailto:Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za">Anthony.Moseki@treasury.gov.za</a>
Northern Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	<a href="mailto:Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za">Willem.Voigt@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	<a href="mailto:Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za">Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za</a>
North West	Sadesh Ramjathan	012-315 5101	<a href="mailto:Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za">Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	<a href="mailto:Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za">Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za</a>
Western Cape	Templeton Phogole	012-315 5044	<a href="mailto:Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za">Templeton.Phogole@treasury.gov.za</a>
	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	<a href="mailto:Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za">Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za</a>
Technical issues with Excel formats	Elsabe Rossouw	012-315 5534	<a href="mailto:lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za">lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za</a>

National Treasury, together with the provincial treasuries, will undertake a compliance check and, where municipalities have not provided complete budget information, the municipal budgets will be returned to the mayors and municipal managers of the affected municipalities for the necessary corrections. Municipal managers are reminded that the annual budget must be accompanied by a quality certificate and council resolution in accordance with the format specified in item 31 of Schedule A of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The National Treasury would like to emphasise that where municipalities have not adhered to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, **they will be required to go back to the municipal council and table a complete budget document aligned to the requirement of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. In addition, where municipalities have adopted an unfunded budget, they will be required to correct the budget to ensure it adopt and implement a funded budget.**

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year monitoring reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities. The following must be compiled:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats;



- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the entity in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The A Schedule that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (plus entities) and the budget of the parent municipality. D schedules must be submitted for each entity.

## 8. Budget process and submissions for the 2016/17 MTREF

### 8.1 Budgeting for the cost of Free Basic Services

The basic services component of the equitable share includes funding for the provision of free basic water (six kilolitres per poor household per month), energy (50 kilowatt-hours per month), sanitation and refuse (based on service levels defined by national policy). Municipalities must ensure that the cost of providing free basic services to indigents is captured on table SA9. This will result in the cost being deducted from revenue on table SA1.

Municipalities must further ensure that any subsidies in excess of the limits as provided in the equitable share allocation are not included on table SA9 as cost of providing of free basic services, however should be deducted as revenue foregone on table SA1. The cost of free basic services funded from the equitable share is disclosed on table SA1 while the revenue cost of subsidised services is on table A10. This will allow for comparison of the cost incurred by municipalities in providing free basic services to poor households and the amount received from the national government for this purpose.

The change in the treatment of cost of free basic services indicates that municipalities must not disclose the support to indigents on table SA21 "Transfers and grants". This change will also improve the quality of information on table A10.

### 8.2 Submitting budget documentation and schedules for 2017/18 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that, **immediately** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in both printed and electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on 31 March 2017, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding electronic returns is **Monday, 03 April 2017**. The deadline for submission of hard copies including council resolution is **Friday, 7 April 2017**.
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1), requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury **within ten working days** after the council has approved the annual budget. If the council only approves the annual budget on 30 June 2017, the final date for such a submission is **Friday, 14 July 2017**, otherwise an earlier date applies.

The municipal manager must submit:

- the budget documentation as set out in Schedule A (version 6.1) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, including the main Tables (A1 - A10) and ALL the supporting tables (SA1 – SA38) in both printed and electronic formats;

- the draft service delivery and budget implementation plan in both printed and electronic format;
- the draft integrated development plan;
- the council resolution;
- signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and
- schedules D, E and F specific for the entities.

Municipalities are required to send electronic versions of documents and the A1 schedule to [lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za).

If the budget documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [lgbigfiles@gmail.com](mailto:lgbigfiles@gmail.com). Any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with Elsabe Rossouw at [Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Elsabe.Rossouw@treasury.gov.za).

Municipalities are required to send printed submissions of their budget documents and council resolution to:

***For couriered documents***

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
40 Church Square  
Pretoria, 0002

***For posted documents***

Ms Linda Kruger  
National Treasury  
Private Bag X115  
Pretoria, 0001

In addition to the above mentioned budget documentation, metropolitan municipalities must submit the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) tabled in council on 30 May 2017 to [Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.coovadia@treasury.gov.za). If the BEPP documents are too large to be sent via email (exceeds 4MB) please submit to [yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com](mailto:yasmin.coovadia@gmail.com) or send to Yasmin Coovadia via Dropbox; any problems experienced in this regard can be addressed with [Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za](mailto:Yasmin.Coovadia@treasury.gov.za). Hard copies of the BEPP may be sent to Yasmin Coovadia, National Treasury, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor 40 Church Square, Pretoria, 0002 or Private Bag X115, Pretoria, 0001.

### **8.3 Budget reform returns to the Local Government Database for publication**

Municipalities are required to continue to use the Budget Reform Returns to upload budget and monthly expenditure to the National Treasury Local Government Database for publication purposes. All returns are to be sent to [lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za](mailto:lgdatabase@treasury.gov.za). Municipalities must submit returns for both the draft budget and the final adopted budget as this will assist the National and provincial treasuries with the annual benchmark process.

In addition, municipalities must submit the mSCOA compliant data strings to the LG Upload Portal. National Treasury will continue with parallel reporting from municipalities until it is satisfied that all municipalities are mSCOA compliant and reporting adequately to support all publications.

The current electronic returns may be downloaded from National Treasury's website at the following link: [http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return\\_Forms/Pages/default.aspx](http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Return_Forms/Pages/default.aspx).

### **8.4 Publication of budgets on municipal websites**

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA, all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx>. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

### 8.5 Municipal Money and the National Treasury data portal

All municipalities are also reminded that information submitted to the National Treasury, including budget information, is made available to the public via [www.municipalmoney.gov.za](http://www.municipalmoney.gov.za) and an underlying data portal. This initiative was announced by the Minister of Finance in October 2016, and enables direct citizen engagement with the finances of their municipalities on a comparative basis. The information is currently being used regularly and municipalities are reminded that any inaccuracies in their submissions will also be transferred to this website. Municipalities are encouraged to widely advertise this service for citizens in municipal facilities and make available your municipal profiles, when requested by citizens at these facilities.

## Contact



**national treasury**

Department:  
National Treasury  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Post** Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001  
**Phone** 012 315 5009  
**Fax** 012 395 6553  
**Website** <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

**JH Hattingh**  
**Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis**  
**09 December 2016**

## Annexure A – Changes to Schedule A1 – the ‘Excel formats’

As noted above, National Treasury has released Version 6.1 of Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats). It incorporates the following changes:

No.	Sheet	Amendment	Reason
1	A2 and A2A	Changed reference to “Standard Classification” to functional classification and included detailed functional classification.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
2	A4, SA2 and SA25	Deleted “Property rates – penalties and collection charges”. Changed description for fines to “Fines, penalties and forfeits”.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
4	A5	Changed reference to “Standard Classification” to functional classification	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
5	A7 and SA30	Changed description for “property rates, penalties and collection charges” to property rates	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
6	A9	Changed breakdown of asset categories to align to CDIMS. Added a section on Upgrading of Existing Infrastructure.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
8	SA3	Changed descriptions for “Call deposits < 90 days” and “Other current investments > 90 days” to exclude “< > 90 days”.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
9	SA17	Changed description of “Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)” to Annuity and Bullet Loans.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
11	SA34(a-d)	Changed breakdown of asset categories to align to CDIMS.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
12	SA34e	Added a table on Upgrading of Existing Infrastructure.	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework
13	SA38	Added a table on operating expenditure projects	Align to version 6.1 of mSCOA classification framework